

THE SECOND CONTINUATION OF THE OLD FRENCH PERCEVAL  
A CRITICAL AND LEXICOGRAPHICAL STUDY

CORIN F. V. CORLEY

Ph. D.

UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH

1983



## ABSTRACT.

The main aim of the thesis is to establish a basis for literary study of the Second Continuation (C2), rather than to undertake such a study.

In the first part of the thesis, a preliminary examination of the orthodox divisions of the Perceval-corpus suggests that the conventional division of C2 from the First Continuation (C1) may be wrongly situated.

An examination of the manuscript tradition (Chapter I) confirms that this is a possibility, and suggests that C1 might be divisible into different sections. (In addition, an attempt is made to define the best manuscript group for C2.) A study of (mainly) stylistic criteria (Chapter II) is intended to demonstrate a) that C1 is the work of more than one author; b) that this is also true of C2, in that the first part of this text belongs with the second part of C1.

If this is accepted, it sheds a different light on the composition of C2, whose structure is now examined (Chapter III), and found to be extremely loose. This being the case, there are grounds for considering whether C2 may contain interpolations or recasting, but while there is some evidence for this, we conclude that the text would appear to be a single unit, the work of one author (except for the first part, as stated above), without interpolation, etc.

A closer study of the fifth episode of C2 (Chapter IV) -the one in which we have situated the C1 / C2 division, as regards authorship- shows the particularly confused manuscript tradition at that point, and the different redactions of the episode are examined, with conclusion essentially in favour of the anteriority of the printed text.

There follows a re-appraisal of the attribution of C2 to Wauchier de Denain (Chapter V), and then an examination of more literary questions, -sources, literary influence, etc. (Chapter VI).

The second part of the thesis consists of a glossary. -An excellent glossary (by L. Foulet) exists for the three redactions of C1, but there is none for C2, and it was felt this was a serious deficiency, particularly as the text is (in the words of one scholar) "rich in interesting words and expressions". Clearly, the normal process of giving an abstract does not apply here, but we may say that the selection of words for this glossary (which contains some 1800 head-words) is based essentially on the principle that it is unnecessary to include any word which is readily comprehensible to someone with a knowledge of Modern French, or a basic knowledge of Old French, if that word is of no interest linguistically.

The glossary is followed by four appendices, containing respectively: i) textual comments and corrections to the text; ii) a transcription of ms. L for the first part of C2 (i.e. that part which we believe belongs with C1); -in Roach's edition, mss. L and A are printed in parallel for C1, but not for C2; the transcription, which makes good this deficiency, is necessary because much of the study of C1 is based primarily on ms. L; iii) a select bibliography; iv) notes.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.....	page	1.
CHAPTER I.....	page	8.
The manuscript tradition.		
CHAPTER II.....	page	38.
The structure and unity of C1, and the C1 / C2 break.		
CHAPTER III.....	page	53.
The structure and unity of C2.		
CHAPTER IV.....	page	77.
Episode 5.		
CHAPTER V.....	page	87.
The authorship of C2.		
CHAPTER VI.....	page	91.
Sources, literary influence(s), and place in the cycle.		
GLOSSARY.....	page	104.
APPENDIX I.....	page	219.
Textual comment and corrections to the text.		
APPENDIX II.....	page	230.
Transcription of ms. L (beginning of C2).		
APPENDIX III.....	page	255.
Select bibliography.		
APPENDIX IV.....	page	261.
Notes.		



## INTRODUCTION.

### Aims of this study.

The main aim of this study of the second continuation of the Perceval of Chrétien de Troyes (hereafter C2), is not to undertake a literary examination of the text, but rather to provide a solid base for such work. That is to say, to establish exactly what C2 consists of, where it begins and ends, whether it is a single unit -and if not, to what extent it is not- and, having examined the question of which manuscripts appear to best represent the primitive text, to resolve any textual problems, firstly through this examination of the manuscript tradition, and secondly with the help of a glossary and critical notes. An attempt will be made to decide whether the text should remain anonymous, or whether it should be attributed to Wauchier de Denain, and some other questions -of a more literary nature (such as literary influence)- will be briefly examined.

### The Continuations.

It is now generally accepted that, of the whole vast compilation known as the Conte du Graal (or Perceval) and its continuations, the part due to Chrétien de Troyes himself does not extend beyond about l. 10601 of the Potvin edition (= Hilka 9234)(n. 1). From this point on, scholars have distinguished four continuations, of which the first (First, or Gauvain-, Continuation, = C1) comes to an end at A 9456 of the edition of W. Roach (= Potvin 21916), and the second (Second, or Perceval-, Continuation, = C2) stops at 32594 (Roach; = Potvin 34934). Roach divides C1 into three redactions -short (SRed.), long (LRed.) and mixed (MRed.)- which he prints separately (n. 2). The LRed. is some 10150 lines longer than the SRed., which is now universally accepted as primitive; the MRed. seems to be later than both SRed. and LRed., and is generally thought to be of lesser importance. Roach also distinguishes two redactions for C2, SRed. and LRed., at least up to 10268 of the SRed.; -at that point, the SRed. seems to disappear, and all the mss. which contained it -except for ms. A (Paris B.N. f.fr. 794)(n. 3), which breaks off- continue with the same text as the LRed. mss.

After C2 comes the continuation of Manessier (= CM), Potvin 34935-45379 (we await the Roach edition). Between C2 and CM, in two mss.,



T and V, is the continuation of Gerbert (CG), identified by M. Wilmotte (n. 4) as Gerbert de Montreuil, author of the Roman de la Violette; this identification has been convincingly demonstrated by Ch. François (n. 5).

Thus the corpus of some 59000 lines (including CG), or even 69000 (if we count the LRed. of C1, rather than the SRed.), has been divided into five parts; -the work of Chrétien; C1 -anonymous; C2 -disputed attribution to Wauchier de Denain; and the continuations of Manessier and Gerbert. In addition, there are two prologues -neither one primitive- the Elucidation (484 lines, of which 6 are borrowed from Chrétien)(n. 6), and the Bliocadran (800 lines)(n. 7).

#### The orthodox view.

In general, these divisions are now accepted by most scholars. To my knowledge, no-one has questioned the authenticity of Gerbert's work, nor that of Manessier. On the other hand, there has been discussion as to how much of the corpus is the work of Chrétien, and notably Wilmotte (n. 8) seemed to attribute to him at least all of the text up to c. l. 20000 (Potvin), that is, Perceval (n. 9) and C1 (n. 10). He did allow that this text had doubtless been subject to later reworking and interpolation. Wilmotte's principal arguments were: 1. the anonymity of C1 (and of C2, since he rejected the attribution to Wauchier de Denain)(n. 11); 2. the evidence of Gerbert (n. 12) and Manessier, who do not mention any continuator, and speak only of Chrétien himself (n. 13). Wilmotte's arguments were mainly demolished by F. Lot (n. 14), and I do not think there is now anyone who would subscribe to the idea that Chrétien wrote C1 or C2. However, Lot broadly accepted Wilmotte's rejection of the attribution of C2 to Wauchier. In general scholars have adopted the opinion of Lot and Wilmotte, that is, that Wauchier is simply invoked as an authority. We await scholarly reaction to G. Vial's article, in which he re-establishes this attribution (n. 15).

In addition to these broad divisions of the corpus (Chrétien = 1-10601; C1 = 10602-21916; C2 = 21917-34934; CM, CG continue from there; -all references to Potvin), there are certain sections of the text which it is generally accepted are interpolations. Chiefly, these are C1 Branch V episode 5; C1 (LRed.) Branch I episodes 6 and 8, (and perhaps Branch III ep. 9)(n. 16), and C2 episodes 2,6,7 and 8. (Roach

divides the text of C1 into 6 Branches, each subdivided into episodes, and the text of C2 simply into an Introduction and 35 episodes.) There has been no real change in these opinions since the work of H. Wrede (n. 17).

#### Basis and validity of the orthodox view.

We have seen that the corpus is divided into five sections: Perceval le viel (the work of Chrétien), C1, C2, CM and CG. What is the basis for this repartition, and does it have any weaknesses?

The end of the Perceval and the beginning of C1 are indicated firstly by the fact that one ms. (B) stops after l. 10601 (Potvin; = Hilka 9234), and at the same point ms. A has the words Explicyt Perceval le viel (n. 18). Mss. C and H stop shortly before, at 10595 (Hilka 9228); (F stops at 9977 = Hilka 8608). However, the other mss., ten in all, continue directly with C1, without marking this 'break' in any way. It is therefore principally because of the difference of style that scholars have accepted that l. 10601 definitely marks the end of Chrétien's work. A detailed stylistic study is not considered necessary; -it is obvious that the style of C1 is not that of Chrétien. Nevertheless, the break is to some extent disguised, as the author of Branch I of C1 (Roach III/1 1-1172; = Potvin 10602-11606) -who, as we shall see, is probably not the author of Branches II to VI- did his best to imitate the style of the "Master". He was reasonably successful, at least as regards the versification, as he achieved a rich rhyme percentage of 31% (or 26,5% if we follow the text of ms. L), which corresponds very closely to the percentage in the Perceval. (The only difference is in the proportion of leonine to rich rhymes (n. 19).) All in all, there is clearly a Perceval-C1 break, and scholars are doubtless right to situate it at 10601, rather than at 11606 (n. 20).

The third break, marking the end of C2 and the beginning of CM and CG, is the most clearly defined. (CG occurs only in mss. T and V, inserted between C2 and CM, probably by a remanieur, who would also appear to have amputated the end of CG, replacing it by a short piece borrowed from C2.) This break comes at l. 32594 of the Roach edition (= Potvin 34934), and ms. L breaks off at this point. Ms. K comes to a rapid -abrupt, even- end after 32594 (n. 21). Of the other mss. containing C2, 6 continue with CM (mss. EMPQSU), while in TV CG follows C2, and is in turn followed by CM. (A little over 6000 lines of



CG are missing from V, which contains only a few fragments of CM.) It is important that the two texts, CM and CG, begin at the same point, and the break is definitely established (at least to within a few lines) by Manessier himself, who says: 'Et comencha al saldement De l'espee sans contredit' (n. 22). He is referring to the incident at the end of C2 (Roach, episode 35) where Perceval joins the two halves of a broken sword. If necessary, the versification -more than 50% of rich rhymes in CM, as against about 15% in C2, after l. 21080- would show clearly that Manessier cannot be referring to another incident, where the smith Tribuet repairs a broken sword for Perceval (Potvin 41477-41582). (A similar, but greater, difference applies to CG in relation to C2; -CG has more than 65% of rich rhymes.)

I have left until last the second break, the division between C1 and C2, as it is the least clear-cut, in my opinion. The suggestion that the division comes at l. 9456 (= Potvin 21916)(n. 23), first put forward by G. Paris (n. 24), reposes in no small measure on the change in the manuscript relations which occurs there. Certainly, there appears to be a major shift in the mss. at this point, which may be summarized thus: ASP,L (SRed.); T(V) (MRed.); EMQU (LRed.) ⇒ AKLMQSU (SRed.); EPT (LRed.). In reality, however, we shall see when we examine the manuscript tradition that this substantial change is in no small degree an illusion, for which the presentation of the Roach edition of C1 is mainly responsible. There are, nevertheless, two other facts which prompted the idea of a break at 9456.

Firstly, and most obviously, the hero is no longer Gauvain (or at least his brother, Guerrehés), but Perceval. Secondly, it is at this point that ms. K begins. In fact, of the whole vast compilation, K contains only C2. Lot said that this division was "conjecturale, mais ...sensée." (n. 25). As he said, there had been no word of Perceval for some 14000 lines. However, a change of hero does not, a priori, indicate a change of author (n. 26); -Chrétien alternates between Perceval and Gauvain in the Perceval; the latter reappears in C2, whose main hero is Perceval; and C1 changes from Gauvain to Guerrehés (leaving aside Branch III, probably added en bloc, whose hero is Caradoc). We may add that the C2 in ms. K hardly appears to have been an independent poem (or independent of C1), in spite of its individual conclusion. Here are the opening lines of this ms.:

Do roi artu lairai atant



Et si orés dor en avant

Le bon conte de percheval

Et le haut livre do greal (Roach var. 9457-58)

These lines seem less like an introduction than a transition, as in the other mss. (compare the first couplet of C2 in ms. E). They suggest that the ms. was copied from an incomplete model, or else with the intention simply to provide the sequel to Perceval's adventures (although K does not contain the Perceval...). All things considered, the reasons for believing that there is a break at 9456 do not seem to me to be cogent. Lot, in concluding his article, said: "La pause au v. 21917, si elle n'est pas décisive, reste provisoirement, si l'on veut, la plus satisfaisante." (n. 27). Now that the Roach edition has made available the evidence of all the mss., I believe, and intend to demonstrate, that this conjectural break is no longer the 'most satisfying'.

This brings us to the 'accepted' interpolations in the corpus. First of all we have C1 V/5 (i.e. Branch V, episode 5), in which the Fisher King tells Gauvain the story of the Grail (the Gralvorgesichte), and how Joseph of Arimathea brought it to Britain; -the essence of the account is similar to that in Robert de Boron's Joseph, although there are important differences. (n. 28). There are several reasons why this episode is almost universally considered to be interpolated. Firstly, there is the manuscript tradition: the episode is found in A and L, and in MQU, but it is lacking in S, P and TV. Importantly, though, we should not be misled by the lacuna in E in this part of the text into thinking that E, like MQU (EMQU = Roach's LRed.) contained V/5, for this was not the case. We might deduce this from the amount of text missing in E (n. 29), but it becomes a near-certainty when we see that this episode (V/5) is not found in the 1530 prose version. The correspondance between the 1530 edition and E is at all times so close that we can be sure that, had E contained V/5, it would be in the prose.

The manuscript evidence, which will be gone into more fully in the next chapter, is inconclusive. What does seem clearly to support the interpolation theory is the fact that at no point, when relating his Grail-adventure, does Gauvain ever mention that he learnt anything about the Grail. Indeed, he implies that he did not, since he

"...perdi par son dormir Les grans mervelles a oïr" (L 8283-84; = A 8291-92; cf. L 7729-30 = A 7691-92 and L 7736-40 = A 7698-7702) -which is what happens in those mss. without V/5. It could be argued that this simply means he missed hearing further wonders, after the story of the Grail, but these events are related four more times (twice in C2, 29115-48, 31228-42; twice in CM, Potvin 37431-43, 27607-21), and at no point is there any suggestion that the Fisher King told Gauvain about the Grail. Note also that Gauvain says (L 7741-49) that he wishes to return to the Grail Castle, to learn "La maniere et le bel service Et del Graal et de la biere" (7748-49). (The same lines (approximately) occur in MQU (17814-15), TV (13551-52).) Equally important is the fact that Gauvain is reproached by the inhabitants of the countryside (partially restored from its wasted state) "Por ce qu'il ne te lut oïr Del Graal por quoi il servoit" (L 7778-79 = A 7750-51). This surely implies that Gauvain learnt nothing about the Grail, and while none of this is absolutely conclusive, there is certainly good reason to suggest C1 V/5 may be an interpolation.

C1 I/6 and I/8 need not trouble us for long. Found only in mss. E and U (as against MQ, TV -see the manuscript tradition, in the next chapter), they show, as Wrede pointed out, a marked difference in style (extensive use of saints' names, high level of enjambement), when compared with the surrounding text. There is no doubt in my mind that they are indeed interpolated.

C1 III/9 is inordinately long (and tedious), and missing from ms. P, which in this section has the same text as EMQTUV (see next chapter). However, it is precisely this isolation of P, and the fact that in P (for P's text see Roach III/1 Appendix I) the three friends, Caradoc, Cador and Aalardins, seem to set off for court, then leave without having arrived, which inclines me to think that this episode is not interpolated in EMQTUV, but omitted by P. The versification would accord with this view, also. In any case, the question is not one of any importance, given the banality of the episode, which is simply a long description of a tournament.

In C2, episodes 2, and 6,7 and 8 present the same basic reasons for considering them as interpolated. In each case, they are poorly



represented in the mss. (2 is in EPT, versus AKLMQSU; 6,7 and 8 are in EPS, versus KLMQTU), and each case they furnish data which do not accord with preceding or subsequent events. In ep. 2, as Wrede pointed out, King Arthur states his intention of setting out to look for Perceval, accompanied by many of his knights: no such expedition ever takes place. In 6,7 and 8, we are told things about Perceval's loss of the stag's head which do not fit with what we learn later (n. 30), and we would expect to learn the identity of the knight Perceval kills in ep. 7, but we do not. In addition, the proportion of rich rhymes in episodes 6-8 is some 27%, while in the remainder of C2 (episodes 9-35) it is about 15%. (Episode 2 is too short for such comparisons.)

All in all, there are no real grounds for doubting that these episodes are indeed interpolated.

To sum up, the only clear weakness in the accepted view of the Perceval-corpus is the idea that we should divide C1 from C2 at l. 9456 (Potvin 21916). I shall attempt to show that there is no natural break at this point, but rather at A 10268 (= E 20530 -i.e. the point at which ms. A breaks off). First, however, it will be necessary to examine closely the structure and composition of C1, since it is impossible to dissociate the two texts, as we shall see. Before we examine either text in any detail, though, it will be convenient and useful to look at the manuscript tradition.



## CHAPTER I.

### The Manuscript Tradition.

The aim of this necessarily brief examination of the manuscript tradition of the Perceval-corpus is to establish where there are major shifts in the manuscript relations, and whether these generally appear to correspond to clearly defined sections of the text. Subsequently the manuscript tradition of C2 will be examined in more detail, with a view to establishing which mss. seem to represent the most primitive state of the text.

The method used is a comparison of the mss., not on the basis of "common errors", but of common additions, omissions and, to a lesser extent, inversions (n. 1). This has the advantage of yielding a large amount of evidence, and eliminates the need for deciding what does or does not constitute a common error. At the same time, a possible drawback of this method -the fact that two scribes might independently omit the same section of text- is largely offset by the quantity of evidence; -it is generally clear when coincidence can be ruled out. Nevertheless, the evidence of common errors has not been entirely disregarded, in particular for C2.

No evidence will be provided for the manuscript groupings put forward. This is primarily so as not to overburden the reader, already unfamiliar with the labyrinthine construction of C1 in particular. In addition, the method used is essentially non-controversial -a line either is, or is not, present- and the reader can if he wishes refer to Roach's edition for the relevant evidence, since this examination of the manuscripts is based, not on the manuscripts themselves, but on a 'reconstruction' from that edition.

The bulk of the detail here will be devoted to C1, simply because the manuscript tradition of that text is so complex, and because C2 cannot be considered independently, isolated from the evidence of C1.

Roach, as we have seen, divides C1 into three redactions; -Short (SRed.), represented here by L and A (principally); Long (LRed.), represented here by E (when present); Mixed (MRed.), represented by T. As the name Mixed Redaction suggests, this tripartite division essentially represents two redactions, with T(V) alternating between them, but the details of this will be given below.

It should be pointed out that one of the main reasons for this

examination of the manuscript tradition is that, for C1, Roach's presentation of the three redactions gives an inexact, and even erroneous, picture of the manuscript relations.

C2 is divided into SRed. and LRed. until E 20530 (= A 10268).

#### A. The corpus.

(Throughout, roman numerals represent C1 branches, arabic numerals represent episodes, both for C1 and C2. Thus I/3 = Branch I, ep. 3, etc.)

First of all let us resume the major manuscript groupings and changes of group throughout the corpus. These will then be looked at in more detail (n. 2). (Note that I/3-4° = Branch I, ep. 3 and part of ep. 4; I/°4-6 = Branch I, part of ep. 4, and episodes 5 and 6; etc.)

Perceval. (n. 3)                      AL, U<sup>o</sup> - MQ, E - PS - TV.

#### C1.

I/1-2.            E 1-944.            EU, MQ // ASP, LTV.

I/3-5°.          E 945-1756.        EU, MQ // ASP // LTV.

I/°5°.           E 1757-1844.        EU - MQ, TV // ASP // L.

I/°5-10.        E 1845-5508.        EU // MQ, TV.

II/1°.           E 5509-5756.        MQ - EU - L - TV / AS, P.

II/°1-5°.       E 5757-6172.        MQ // EU, L - TV / AS, P.

II/°5-III/1°.   6173-6622.        MQ // EU, L - TV, AS, P.

III/°1.          E 6623-6670.        EU, MQ / L, TV, ASP.

III/2-6°.       E 6671-7536.        EU, MQ // TV - L, ASP.

III/°6-10°.     E 7537-9786.        EU<sub>x</sub>, MQP, TV // L, AS. (P om. III/9.)

III/°10-11°    E 9787-9922.        EU(x), MQ, TV // L, ASP.

III/°11-14°    E 9923-11747.        Ex, MQ, TV // L, ASPU.

III/°14-15.    E 11748-12270.       E, MQ // TV - L, ASPU. -----B

III/16.          E 12271-12506.       E, MQ, TV / ASPU, L.

IV/1-4.         E 12507-13610.       E, MQ, TV / ASPU, L -moving to:  
L / E, MQ, TV / ASPU.

IV/5°.           E 13611-14172.       PU - E, MQTV // L, AS.



---

IV/°5-16°. E 14173-16682. L / E / MQ,TV - PU,AS.

IV/°16-V/1° E 16683-16888. LU / MQ,TV - P,AS.

---

V/°1-4. E 16889-17552. L,U,MQ - TV,P,AS. (or - TV - P,AS)

---

V/5. E 17553-17778. (E)PSTV // LMQU,A.

---

V/6-VI/4. E 17779-19006. L,U,MQ - TV - P,AS. (or - TV - P - AS)

VI/5-8. E 19007-19606. L,U,MQ / E - T(V) - P,AS. (or- T(V) / P,AS)

## C2.

Intro'-5°. E 19607-20530. E,T(V) - P - AS,KU,MQ - L. (n. 4)

---

°5°. E 20531-20620. EPS - K,LT(V) // MQU.

°5-30°. E 20621-30252. ES,P // KU,MQ - L,TV.

---

°30-35. E 30253-32594. E,MS - P / U,Q - K,L,TV.

---

## Manessier.

P - U / E,Q - MS - TV.

Gerbert. We can safely leave aside CG, found only in TV.

The broken lines indicate 'major' shifts (excluding the frequent to-ing and fro-ing of TV). The lines indicated by A, B, C, represent the points at which I consider the text divides naturally (this will be discussed fully in the next chapter), although A should strictly come at the end of I/5.

Let us now look at the details of this picture.

## Perceval.

Micha (n. 5) gives the following approximate schéma for the manuscript groupings in Perceval:

A(B)L,RU - FMQ(E),CH - PS - TV.

We can disregard B,C,F and H, none of which contain any part of the Continuations. In addition, I have disregarded (in this chapter) R, which contains only Branch I (episodes 1-5) of C1, and whose text appears to be radically expanded.

Certain of Micha's remarks concerning individual manuscripts and



their characteristics are worth bearing in mind, as they seem to apply, to a large extent, throughout the corpus. Notably, he says that Q is substantially reworked, and tends towards omission rather than addition; M contains no additions at all; S is the most reworked of all the mss.

## C1.

### Branch I.

First of all, we see a clear EMQTUV // LASP opposition, in that the latter contain only episodes 1-5, and not 6-10. Secondly, this former group resolves itself into EU // MQTV, since the latter do not contain episodes I/6 and I/8 (n. 6).

Looking at this Branch in more detail, we find that in episodes I/1-2, LTV and ASP give us one version, although A and TV show a certain amount of variation. The "standard" form of the text seems to be that represented by L.

In I/3, a clear division appears between ASP and LTV -one might call it two separate redactions- and this continues into I/4-5.

However, early in I/5, at around T 1048 (= E 1756, L 1016) (n. 7) TV move to join EU, MQ, and the EU - MQ distinction, which has been visible throughout Branch I, now becomes EU - MQ, TV. This pattern, of course, is what we see in I/6-10.

As to the question of which SRed. (i.e. L or A) the (EMQU) LRed. is based on in I/1-5, I would say that in I/1-2 we cannot say, and in I/3-5 the LRed. is nearer to ASP.

Thus Branch I shows the following pattern:

I/1-2. EU, MQ // ASP, LTV.

I/3-4. EU, MQ // ASP // LTV. (up to L 1016)

I/5. EU - MQ, TV // ASP // L.

I/6-10. EU // MQ, TV.

### Branch II.

Broadly speaking, EU follow the redaction of L throughout, except that II/1 shows major recasting, and EU has points of similarity both with L and with A.

MQ have their own redaction here, for E 5757-6656, printed by Roach in an appendix (vol. II). The MQ version of this branch would appear to be a recasting, but this is not absolutely certain. (Curious-

ly, in II/1, where MQ mainly = EU, it seems to be largely the parts of EU which = L which are not found in MQ.)

TV start closer to EU - L than to AS,P, but move in II/5 (around T 2566 = E 6172, A 1576) to join the latter.

MQ rejoin EU towards the end of II/8 (from E 6622 onwards they give partially the same text).

To sum up, the overall pattern is:

II/1. MQ - EU - L - TV / AS,P.

II/2-4. MQ // EU,L - TV / AS,P.

(from E 5756 up to E 6172/T 2566)

II/5-7. MQ // EU,L - TV,AS,P.

II/8. EU,MQ / L,TV,AS,P. (from E 6622).

### Branch III.

In this branch we can add the slender evidence of the fragments published by E. Brayer and F. Lecoy (n. 8), which I will call x. (x contains parts of episodes III/9 and III/14.)

Up to around T 3634 (= E 7536) in III/6 (nearly the end of that episode), the basic pattern is:

EMQU // TV - L,ASP.

We should note that EMQU is not a reworking of L or A here, but a totally new redaction of the same basic plot. (This is the case throughout Branch III/1-15.)

At around E 7536, TV and P (n. 9) shift to the LRed., thus:

EMPQUx,TV // L,AS

where the details of the LRed., which alone contains III/7-9, are:

EUx,MQP,TV.

P omits nearly the whole of III/9 (E 8079-9568) and rejoins the SRed. at E 9787 (= L 2597); -the end of III/10- giving us:

EUx,MQ,TV // L,ASP.

However, at E 9922 (= A 2638) U, which has been closest to Ex, joins the SRed. It is curious that this shift occurs only some 40 lines (in A) after P's return to the SRed. (This represents some 130 lines in EU.) We now have:

Ex,MQ,TV // L,ASPU.

(Only the LRed. contains III/13.)

There is another shift to come, however. At around T 8179 (= E 11747, in III/14) TV shift back towards the SRed., and we have:



EMQ // TV - L,ASPU.

It is easy to see why Roach called TV the Mixed Redaction! This pattern continues to the end of III/15, approximately.

It is in III/16 that the LRed. once again appears as a reworking of the SRed., rather than a completely new text, and TV seem to have retraced their steps once more:

E,MQTV / ASPU,L.

-in places, L is closer to the LRed. than are ASPU.

Let us summarize the somewhat complex pattern Branch III:

- III/1-6. EU,MQ // TV - L,ASP. (up to E 7536)
- III/7-10. EUx,MQP,TV // L,AS. (up to E 9786) (P omits III/9)
- III/11. EU(x),MQ,TV // L,ASP. (up to E 9922)
- III/11-14. Ex,MQ,TV // L,ASPU. (from E 9923 to E 11747)
- III/14-15. E,MQ // TV / L,ASPU. (from E 11748)
- III/16. E,MQ,TV / ASPU,L.

#### Branch IV.

In IV/1, we have the same pattern as in III/16, with L sometimes closer to EMQTV than are ASPU. This latter tendency is more pronounced in IV/2, where we might express the relationship thus:

L / EMQTV / ASPU. (n. 10)

This applies equally to IV/3, although sometimes L - ASPU are opposed to EMQTV.

In IV/4, there is a similar pattern, but towards the end of the episode there is a clear indication of the following:

L - E - MQ,TV - PU,AS.

IV/5 is a special case, in that, briefly (roughly E 13611-14172), we have a pattern:

PU - E,MQTV // L,AS.

where L,AS give the version of the Pucelle de Lis incident (n. 11) in which there is no hint of rape, while the other mss. give differing versions of the story in which Gauvain forces his attentions on the girl. In spite of the unreliability of P, I am inclined to think PU have here retained the most primitive version, as P. Gallais has suggested (n. 12), followed by EMQTV, while the LAS version is a recasting. (I doubt, however, if this is demonstrable.)

From IV/6 onwards, we see approximately this pattern:

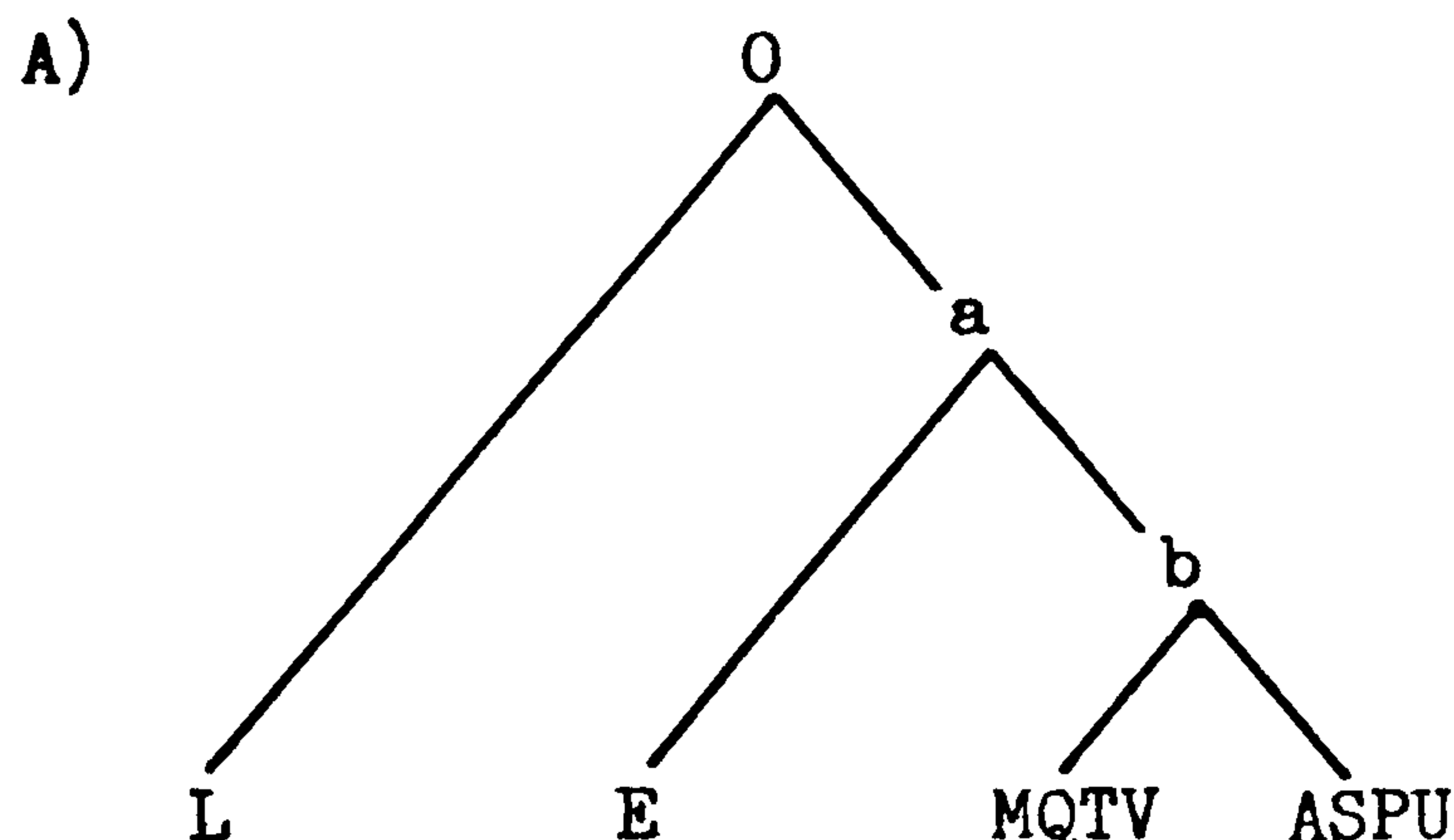
L / E / MQ,TV - PU,AS



although there are still traces of L + ASPU.

This pattern, which we saw emerging from IV/4 onwards, and which is only a variation of what we saw in IV/2-3, continues, with minor variations, to about A 6630 (= 'E' 16682) in IV/16, where U joins L. However, E is missing from the picture from (E) 16579 onwards (until 19006), owing to a lacuna.

Now, one of the features of this section of the text is that, in general, those passages in A which = L are also found in E, so E has passages = L, passages = A, and passages = AL. A possible (though greatly over-simplified) stemma for this part of the text might be:



where a represents an expansion of 0, and ASPU a reduction of a.

Let us take an example of how this process might work. Looking at E 13528 ff. (from IV/4), we find:

Kex a le premerain mes pris	13528
Devant lou roi sans demorer.	
Une grant teste de sengler	
(Li a portee lïemant;	
Et puis après delivremant)	13532
A chascun la seue dona.	
Et dit que...	

However, as the brackets indicate, 13531-32 have been introduced by the editor (from Q), to correct the obviously defective reading of E:

Kex a le premerain mes pris	
Devant lou roi sans demorer	
Une grant teste de sengler	13530
A chascun la seue dona	13533
Et dit que...	(n. 13)

Let us now look at the reading of L for the corresponding passage:

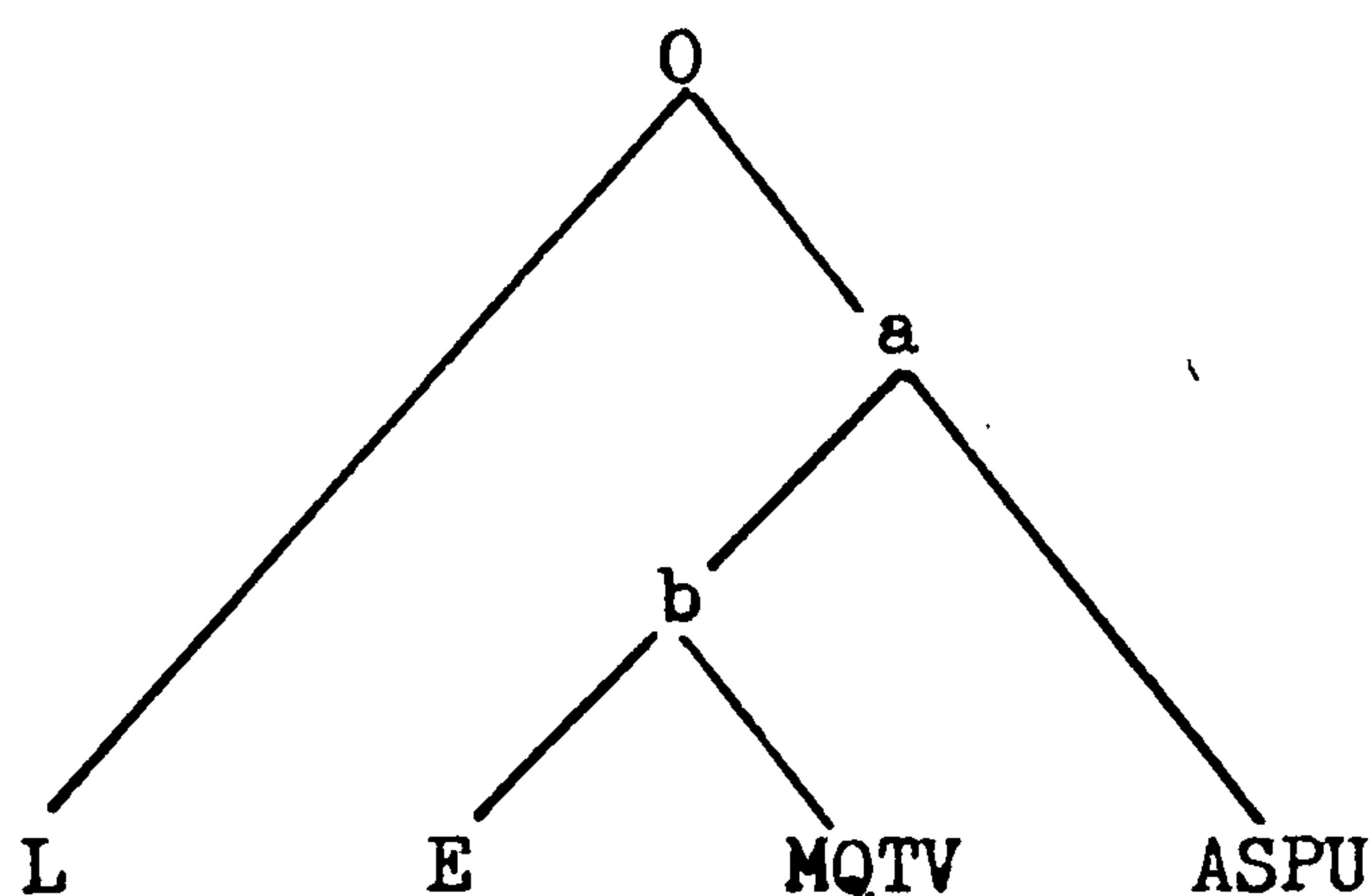
Quex a le promerain mes mis,      4134  
 Devant le roi fist aporter  
 Une grant teste de sengler.      4136  
 A cascun la soie douna,  
 Puis leur dist:...      4138

It is easy to see how a slip by the model of E, carelessly writing sans demorer instead of fist aporter, would leave a faulty reading, corrected in MQTV by the addition of two lines, as we have seen. In theory, this process could have occurred in the reverse order, MQTV  $\Rightarrow$  E  $\Rightarrow$  L, but I think it unlikely in this instance. The reading of AS, which differs from E 13529-30 thus:

Devant le roi an tailloër (n. 14)  
 Mist une teste de sengler

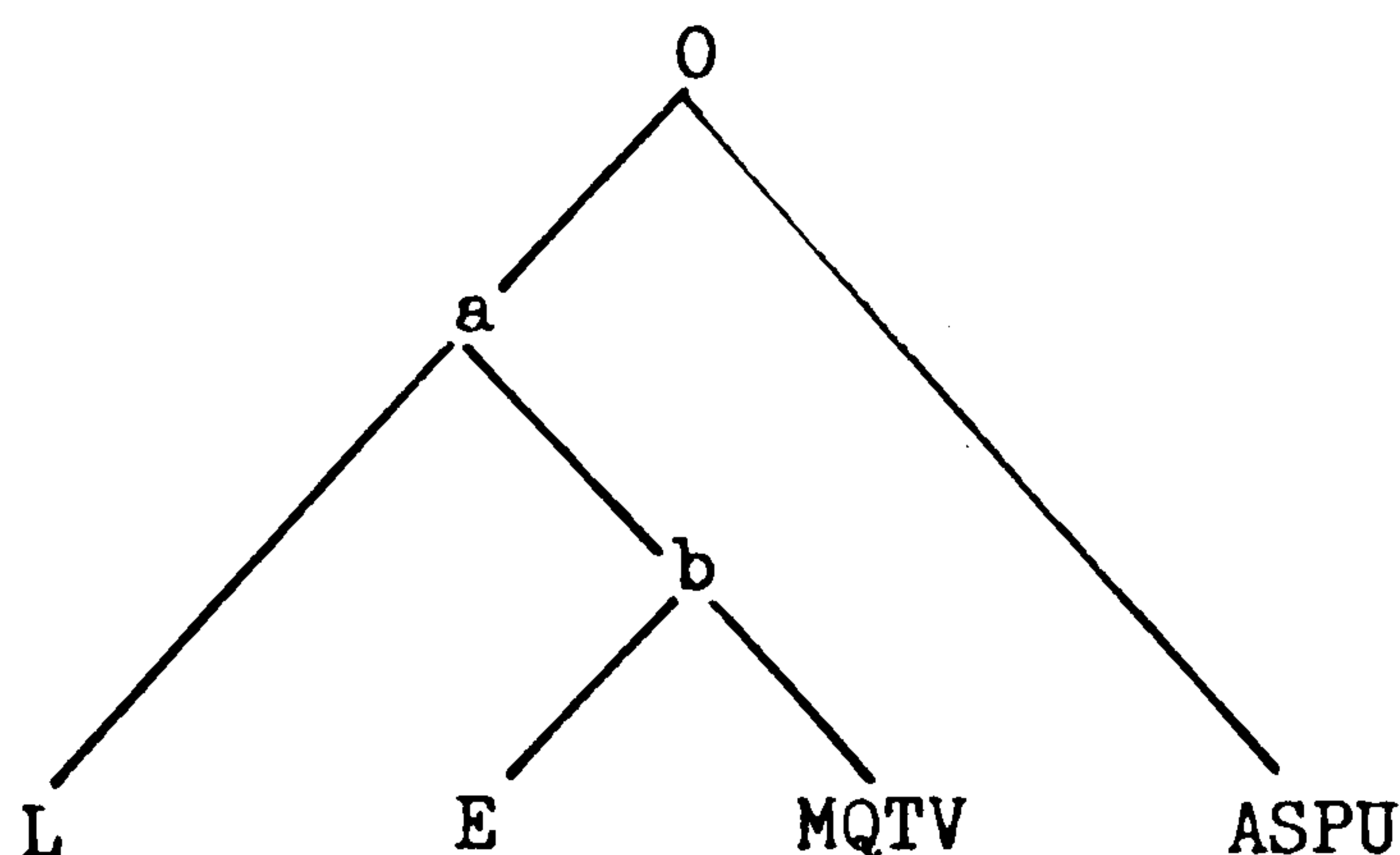
could be either a correction of E, or a variation of L, and the fact that here PU = L illustrates the complexity of the manuscript tradition, and the difficulty in ascertaining the exact place of ASPU in relation to L and E. This particular passage, for example, suggests a stemma more like this:

B)



Of course, there are other possibilities, such as contamination in E of both L and A (which I think we can discount), or the 'reverse' stemma:

C)





Nevertheless, my feeling is that one of the first two stemmata (A or B) is more probable (perhaps B ?), and I believe that, in this section of text at least, L offers the best representative of the primitive text (n. 15).

Summarizing Branch IV, we have:

IV/1-4. E, MQTV / ASPU, L -going to:

L / EMQTV / ASPU.

IV/5. PU - E, MQTV // L, AS.

IV/6-16. L / E / MQ, TV - PU, AS. (up to E 16682, where U joins L).

Branch V.

(E lacuna throughout. For the position of E, -particularly in V/5- we can consult the 1530 prose, see supra, Introduction, p. 5.)

V/1 starts with this pattern:

LU / MQ, TV - P, AS.

but at 'E' 16889 -the point where, according to Roach, U moves from ASP to MQ (the SRed. to the LRed.)- we see another shift, this time to approximately this:

LMQU, AS, PTV.

Given that MQ were closer to ASP than to LU, we would assume that they have moved, rather than that LU have joined MQ, and TV moved away to ASP. (There is a LMQU - ASPTV distinction, but it is not very pronounced, and one might justifiably call this a single redaction.)

Thus the apparent shift of U to the LRed. is actually a shift of the main LRed. mss., MQ, to join LU, leaving TV as the best representatives (indeed, the only ones) of the (so-called) LRed. (n. 16)

This pattern continues in V/2 (with clear MQ, MQU, TV and AS (P) sub-groups), but in V/3 and V/4 the pattern is rather:

L, U, MQ - TV - P, AS.

However, this is a minor distinction.

V/5, like IV/5, is a special case, in that it presents a different manuscript grouping to the sections of text which precede and follow it:

(E) PSTV // LMQU, A.

Here, of course, it is simply the case that the latter mss. contain the episode, the former do not (n. 17).

At first sight, if L does give the most primitive version of the text, this would imply that this episode (the Gralvorgesichte) is

primitive. However, the isolation of A from PS (particularly the latter, generally closest of all to A) means we can draw no real conclusions from that sub-group, and we are left with a straight LMQU - (E) TV choice. We have seen (n. 18) that there is other evidence to suggest the episode may not be primitive, and it may be that here, as in IV/5, P (= (E)STV) has preserved the more authentic text.

The pattern in V/6-8 is the same as before V/5, so overall we see:  
V/1. LU / MQ,TV - P,AS. (up to E 16888)  
V/2-4. L,U,MQ - TV,P,AS. (or - TV - P,AS) (from E 16889)  
V/5. (E)PSTV // LMQU,A.  
V/6-8. L,U,MQ - TV - P,AS.

#### Branch VI.

For the first four episodes of this branch, the same pattern is visible as in most of Branch V, although sometimes P is almost closer to TV than to AS, so we might express this as:

L,U,MQ - TV - P - AS.

From the beginning of VI/5 (E 19007) to the end of C1 we again have the text of E, and the pattern is approximately:

L,U,MQ / E - TV / P - AS (or P,AS).

Sometimes AS are closer to E than to LMQU, TV or P, and sometimes TV have sections of text = LMQU, ≠ E or ASP, which show that our projected stemmata were, almost inevitably, over-simplified.

We might sum up the pattern for Branch VI thus:

L,U,MQ / (E) - TV - P,AS (or TV / P,AS).

#### C2.

Introduction - episode 5 (n. 19).

First of all, we have a clear distinction in this section:

EPT(V) // AKLMQSU (n. 20)

as we see from ep. 2, present in the former group, absent from the latter. As we have seen (n. 21) there is little doubt that the A group have the more primitive text.

Within this broad framework, KMQU form a definite sub-group, and MQ a pair within that -as they have throughout the corpus. L shows a substantial amount of individual variation, so we have:

L - AS,KU,MQ. (n. 22)

In the Introduction, we see that E, P and T(V) each present a differ-



ent text: E - T(V) - P, which duplicates the picture at the end of C1, and in fact P is arguably closer here to the SR than to ET(V); -compare Pot. 21925-34 (Roach vol. IV p.5) with A 9465-74. This in fact suggests that the only change from C1 VI is that AS have joined LMQU -or perhaps the reverse.

The differences in the EPT(V) group diminish substantially in ep. 1, although PT(V) form a sub-group, and we see:

E,PT(V) / AS,KU,MQ - L.

This pattern is the same in ep. 3, except that at E 20069-92, PT have the same text as the A group (see Appendix I in Roach vol. IV) and E is isolated.

In ep. 4, P moves back to the SRed., at E 20227 (A 10093), but there is really very little difference between the SRed. and the LRed. here, and the pattern is really only:

E,T(V) - AS,KU,MQ,P - L.

This is the case until E 20368, where ET(V) diverge to some extent (n. 23), and then at A 10268 (= E 20530), A breaks off short.

We might, then sum up this section of the text thus:

E,T(V) - P - AS,KU,MQ - L

which would be an accurate enough picture, allowing for minor variations.

Subsequently in ep. 5 (E 20529-20619) we have the following pattern (for details of which, see Chapter IV, below):

EPS - K,LT(V) // MQU.

Following which (20620-20687) we have essentially a uniform text, until ep. 6. (It should be remembered that Roach makes no SRed./LRed. distinction after E 20530.)

Episodes 6,7 and 8.

As we have seen (n. 24), these episodes are found only in EPS (and are doubtless interpolated), therefore we have:

EPS // KLMQTU(V).

Episodes 9-35.

From E 21081-30252 (approximately) we see several points: 1) a broad EPS / KLMQTUV distinction is present throughout. The most notable evidence for this is at 23421-34 and 29201-08 (in EPS, not in the rest, in both cases), but we will see further details of this below.

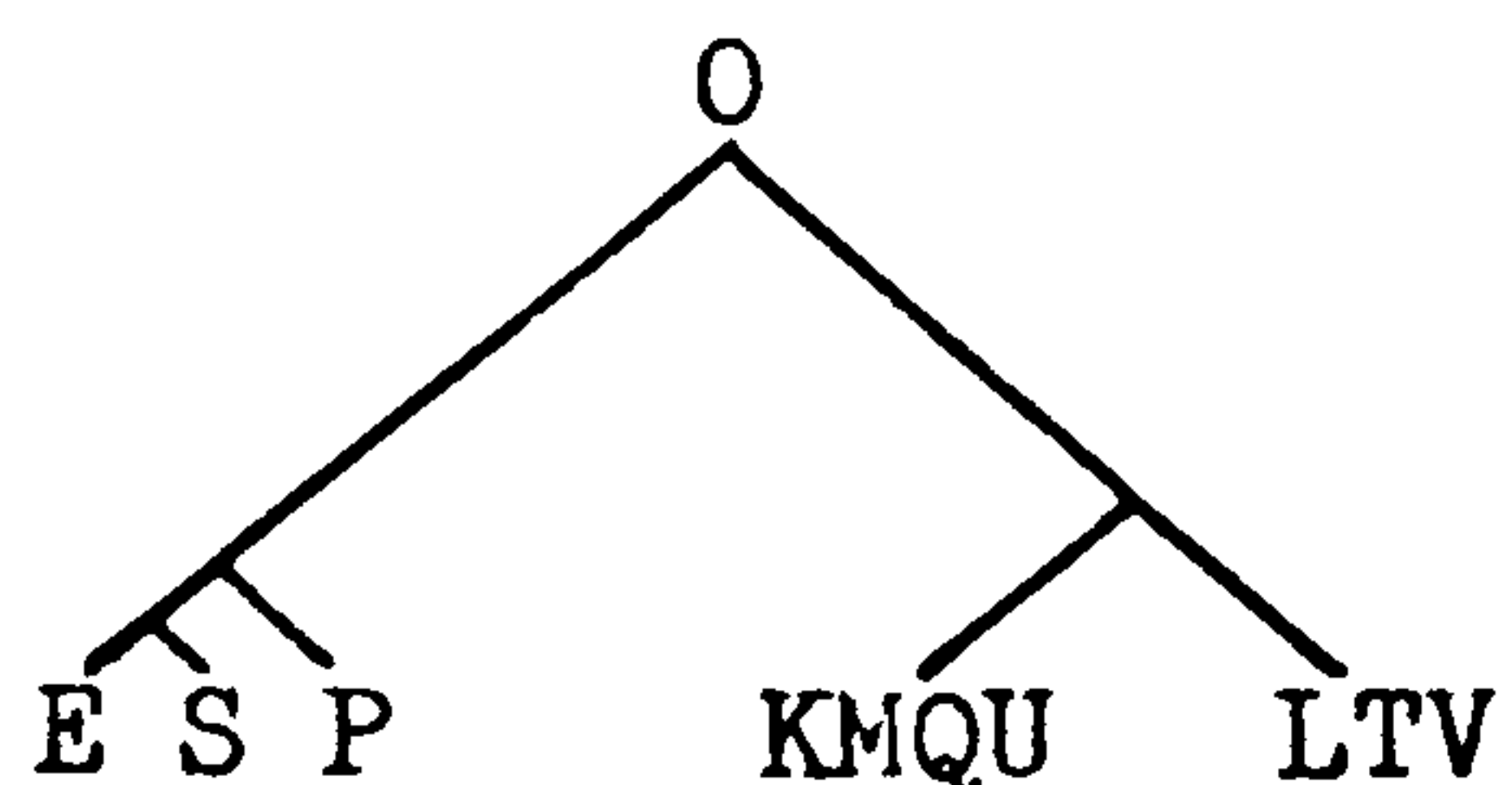
2) the most obvious sub-groups are ES, MQ, and TV, but there is also a KMQU grouping -which corresponds to the first section of C2- and a LTV grouping.

Thus, without sticking our necks out, we can put forward this picture:

EPS / KMQU, LTV

-which (particularly in the light of episodes 6,7 and 8) would translate into a stemma something like this:

D)

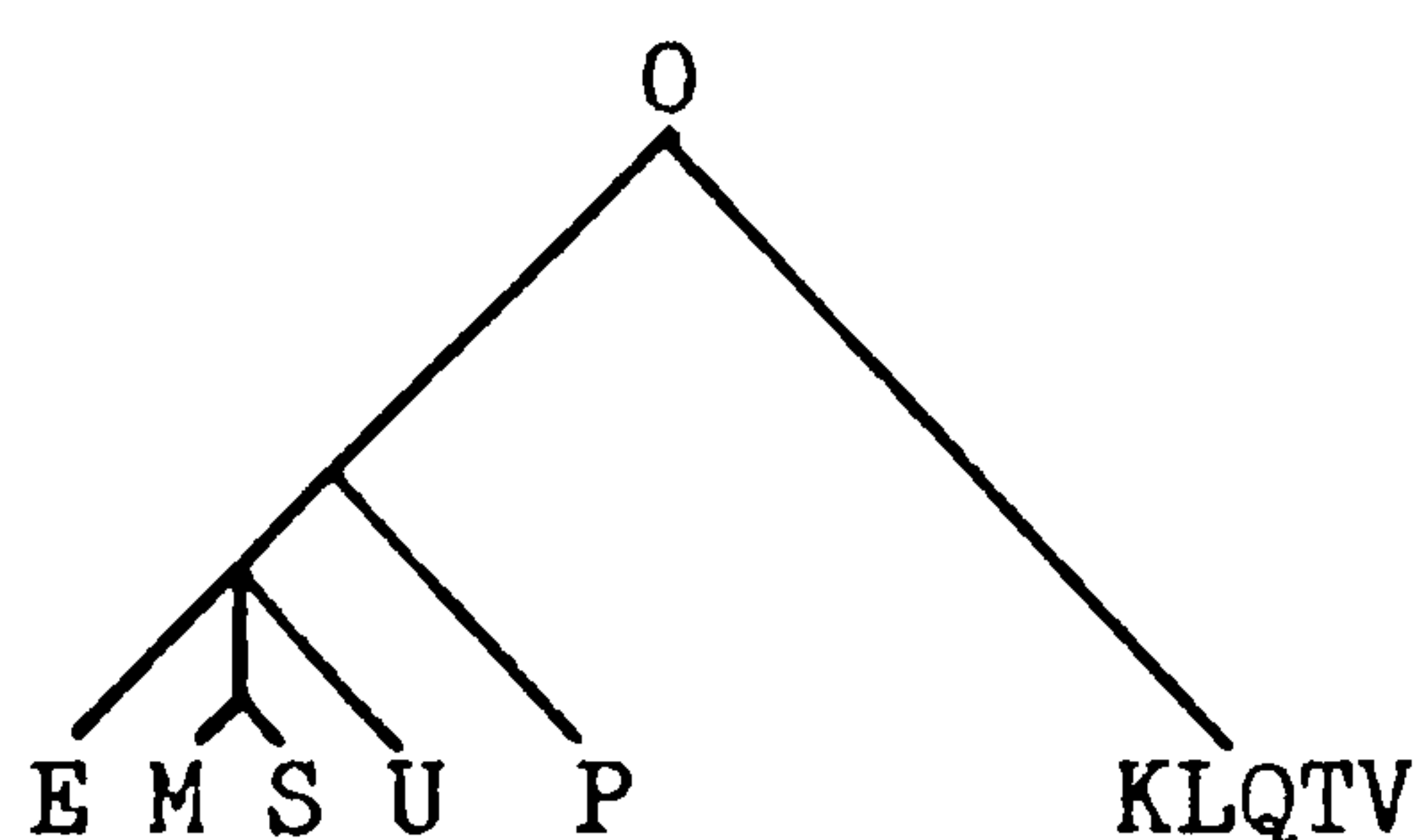


From 30253 to the end of C2, a different pattern emerges. The most noticeable change is that we now have a sub-group MS, largely replacing the hitherto constant pairing MQ. This is in fact a sub-group of EMS, itself a sub-group of EMSU and, to some extent, of EMPSU. (From this point on, also, M becomes more independent.)

That there is a division EMPSU - KLQTV is apparent from such passages as 32349-68 (in the former, not in the latter), 32013-51, and 32569ff. (see Roach note to these lines). However, we also see a division EMSU - KLPQTV, e.g. 31943-44, 31981-84; and a division EMPS - (K)LTUV, in 31209-26 (where Q has a different redaction, see App. IX).

This last, and the agreement of Q and U in Appendices IX and X, suggest possible contamination, as the simplified stemma for this part of the text ought, one would think, to be approximately:

E)



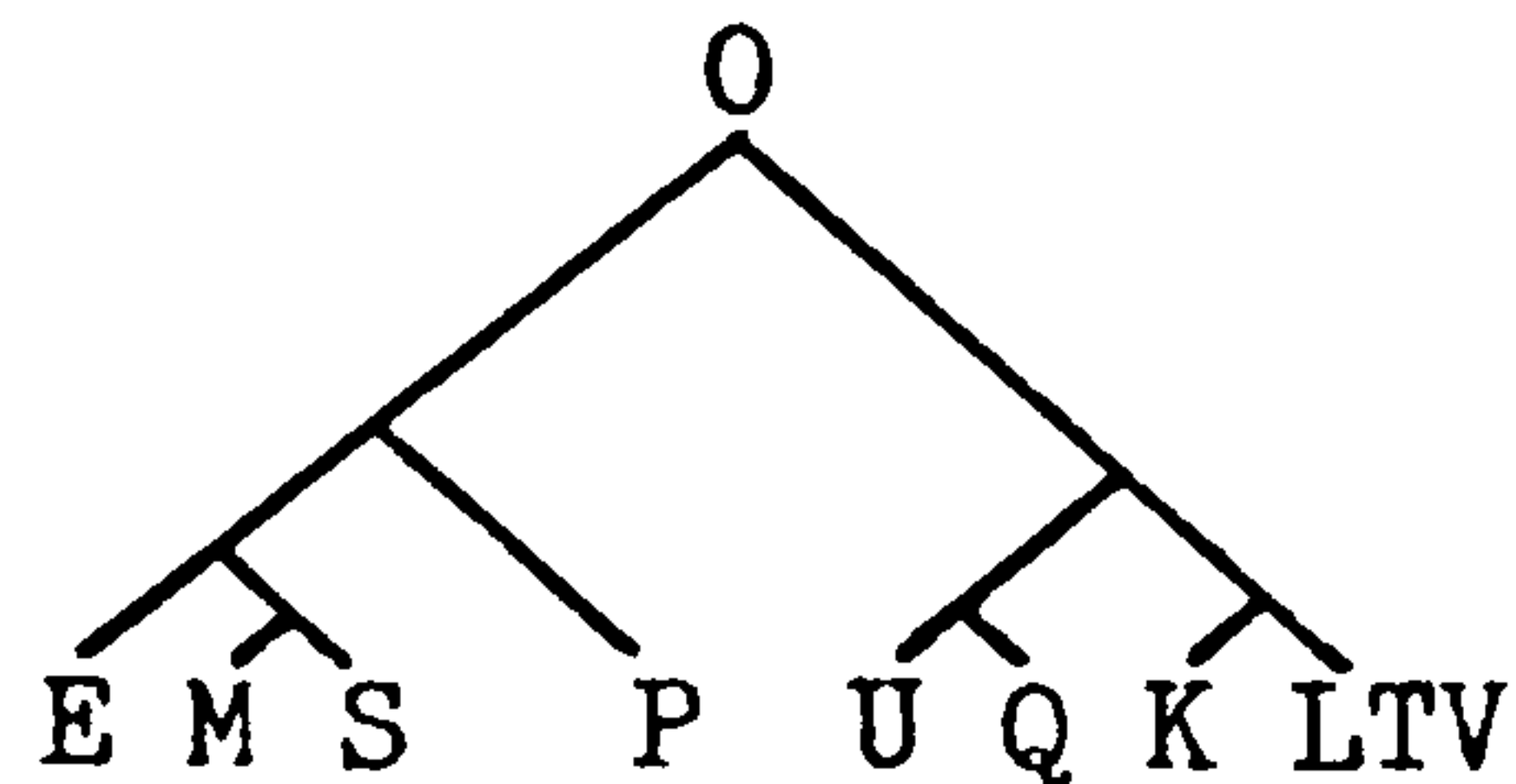
It seems that U is contaminated, since a) the EMPSU - KLQTV grouping places Q and U on opposite sides of the stemma, yet they give the same text in Appendices IX and X (see below). b) P and U are shown by that same grouping to be on the opposite side of the stemma to KLQTV, yet each is found, independently, with this group, against EMSU and EMPS respectively. It is the evidence of Appendices IX and X which



weighs the more heavily in the balance, here.

Nevertheless, these facts, and the fact that there is evidence for a sub-group LTUV in this section (n. 25), prompts the thought that, if we accept that U is contaminated, we can assume that the only major change in our stemma (at 30252) is the shift of M to join S, giving us a stemma something like this:

F)



Broadly speaking, then, we have two different stemmata for C2 (6-35), which we can portray thus:

20620-30252. ES,P // KU,MQ - L,TV.

30253-end. E,MS - P / U,Q - K,L,TV.

#### Manessier.

Ivy's stemma for CM (n. 26) could be represented thus:

P - U / E,Q - MS - TV.

If we compare this with the latter part of C2, and remember that K and L break off at the end of that text, we see that there has not been a dramatic change in the manuscript relations, but rather a minor reorganisation, a shift in the position of EMS.

We can see from these details, and the overall pattern shown at the start of this chapter, that it would be unwise to conclude that a shift in the manuscript relations -even a fairly major one- necessarily indicates a division in the text. Although some of the major shifts do correspond (more or less) to what we might call natural divisions in the text (thus the shift of PTV at E 7536 is approximately between III/6 and III/7, and the shift of P at E 9786 corresponds roughly to the end of III/10), others clearly do not: it is hard to see the changes at E 16888 (in the middle of V/1) or at E 30252 (in the middle of C2 ep. 30), for example, as marking natural breaks in the text. To put this another way: from simply looking at the changes in the manuscript relations, who could say where the text divides into C1, C2, CM ? Thus I think it would be rash to use the argument that there is a major break at the accepted end of C1 to support the not-



ion that the break does indeed occur there; -particularly, as we have seen, since the presentation of Roach's edition lends this change an unwarranted appearance of importance. We will return to the question of the C1 / C2 division, in the following chapter.

In addition, we see that a) there is reason to be suspicious of episodes IV/5 and V/5 in C1, on the grounds of the manuscript tradition; b) there is good reason to regard both U and the TV pair as contaminated; c) this applies also, to some extent, to P, in spite of the possibility that in IV/5 and V/5 it is P, not A, from the ASP group, which has preserved the primitive text. (n. 27)

## B. C2.

Let us now examine in more detail the manuscript tradition of C2, which we have seen is not entirely uniform, although it shows much less variation than does C1.

For reasons which will be fully explained in the next chapter, we will confine our attentions here to lines 21080 onwards (= episodes 9-35), but the clear EPS - KLMQTUV distinction in episodes 6,7 and 8 should not be forgotten.

While I would hesitate to accept Wrede's suggestion (n. 28) that there are (still) two redactions in this part of the text, there are a certain number of instances in which there is a clear opposition of one or more mss. to the rest. Many of these are found in the appendices to the Roach edition, and it is easiest to consider these first, to endeavour to ascertain which is the authentic text, insofar as any reasonable degree of certainty is possible.

Appendices VII and VIII require no real attention (n. 29). Clearly, the former does not represent the authentic text, and it seems unlikely that S should alone have preserved the correct version in the latter.

App. VI is more interesting. The only possible way of deciding its authenticity is to consider which mss. have it, which not. In this case the fact that only ES 'omit' this passage suggests strongly that it is genuine (given the EPS - KLMQTUV opposition in this part of the text, the agreement of P with the other mss. against ES seems a strong indication, cf. stemma D) supra), and the tone of the passage does provide a possible reason for its omission at some stage.



Note also the tell-tale presence of a "filler" line in ES "Et je, que plus vos conteroie?" (24528) at the exact spot where this appendix occurs.

Appendices IX and X can conveniently be considered together. The basic question concerning these passages is whether Q (with U) has preserved the authentic text, while the bulk of the mss. have a re-written version, or whether they (QU) represent an abbreviation of the authentic text.

In the rather vague realm of literary merits and demerits, it is possible to take either view: on the one hand, a redactor might have been struck by the rather unnecessary exposition of Gauvain's Grail-adventure, which a) was present in C1, and b) had already been alluded to in ep. 28, and so eliminated much superfluous material. The fact that Q has the Grail automotive and food-providing, while the bulk of the mss. do not (App. IX 57-58; cf. 31207 ff.), merely shows a desire to stick closely to the facts as they are presented in C1, with which the redactor was clearly familiar (App. IX 59-60 = C1 A 7691-92, 8291-92). Equally, however, it is far from unknown for a remanieur to introduce superfluous and often tedious material, so we might just as well suppose that U represents a first expansion of the authentic text (= Q), and LTV, EMPS represent two subsequent reworkings.

This latter explanation would explain how U comes to = Q for much of App. X, but is difficult to reconcile with the probable stemma (= F), supra) for this section of the text.

Another small point in favour of the idea that Q(U) have the authentic text might seem to be the fact that, in Appendices IX and X, it is Guiglain who asks his father what is happening at court: this is logical, since Gauvain, as we know, has just left there (ep. 28). In the bulk of the mss., however, it is Gauvain who asks for news of court. The reason for this, of course, is that it is necessary to prepare the 'Claudas' section of this episode (31300-31420). This is done when Guiglain informs his father of the situation, and says that Arthur wishes Gauvain to return to court, to assist him in the war with Claudas and Carras. On the other hand, this point can be viewed in a different light: we know that Gauvain has been away from court for some time, whereas we know nothing of the movements of Guiglain, who may, therefore, have been at court more recently than his father.

Clearly, since the preparation of the 'Claudas' section is entire-



ly omitted by Q(U), their version can only be the authentic one if they omit that section, or if they have some explanation of it prior to l. 31304. This is not the case, so we must assume that Q(U) is a reduction of the common version (n. 30). This still leaves the problem of how Q and U -apparently on different branches of the stemma in other places- have a common text which differs from that of the other mss. As we have seen, however, the most probable explanation is that the scribe/model of U exploited different versions; -see stemma F), supra.

It is of course important to know which is the authentic text, when considering whether or not ep. 32 is an interpolation, as Wrede and Lot suggested (n. 31). This is especially the case because, in the printed text (E, etc.), Gauvain asks his son when he last saw the king, and is told it was two weeks ago (31078-79). However, Gauvain himself only left court a short time before, perhaps two weeks! This small problem of chronology would not have arisen, of course, if Q(U) represented the authentic text, where Guiglain is the one who asks for news of court.(n. 32)

App. XI is of some interest, but I doubt whether it is the original conclusion of C2. It shows clear signs of the influence of the Didot-Perceval (n. 33), unlike the remainder of the text, and the evidence of ms. L, and of CG and CM, clearly suggests that C2 was left unfinished. Would two authors, independently as it would seem, have amputated the (rather unsatisfactory) end of the text in order to prolong the story by 10000 or 17000 lines, and have done so at the same point? It seems more likely that whoever detached C2 from C1, in ms. K, also added this brief conclusion, to make it a 'complete' independent text. A small point to note is the statement (33-37) that Christ's blood was collected after he was taken down from the cross. This is in contradiction with 25791 ff., where it is said that the blood was collected while he was on the cross, but it corresponds to the Joseph (550 ff.).

Besides these appendices, there are other passages where there is a distinct divergence in the manuscript tradition. Of these, some show a difference in only one ms., for example K 21785-86, where K adds 20 lines, which do not appear to be authentic, and which contain an inexact rhyme (s'engranie : ire). These lines do not correspond to anything in any other ms. (although the second couplet is similar to



App. VII TV 553-54). It is certainly possible that K has preserved the original text here, but I think it highly unlikely. This is generally true where only one ms. is involved. Several of these passages again involve ms. K, which omits 22589-600 (to 'lighten' the text?), and 26085-100 (error; -the text in K makes no sense)(n. 34), and replaces 27395-435 by 7 lines (a clumsy abbreviation, it would appear). I do not think we need pay much heed to the reduction in TV of 27533-27620, or the frequent and similar omissions in, for example, ms. Q. For ms. S 29684-762, the same applies as to App. VIII, which is found in this section. For M 30280 ff. and 30540 ff., see Roach's notes to these lines; -again, given particularly the fact that one ms. is opposed to the rest, the editor is doubtless correct to consider these divergences as reductions due to the redactor of M (or M's model). The omission by U of 32167-218 appears to be an error (see Roach note to 32167).

In several instances, where we find EPS opposed to the other mss., the question is more complex. Since episodes 6,7 and 8 show this to be an aspect of the manuscript stemma (n. 35), it is not possible to say on this basis which is the primitive text. The fact that those episodes are clearly not primitive suggests that the same will be true for any other passages found only in EPS. However, we cannot assume that that is necessarily true; -it is perfectly possible that the forerunner of these three mss. contained an interpolated passage in one place, but retained authentic passages elsewhere which were omitted by the forerunner(s) of the other mss. The passages in question are found at 23421, 23947, 26172, 28895 and 29201, where EPS contain lines not found in the other mss. (also 29147); then 22522, 22848, 23960, 26090, 28550, and 29492, where the reverse is true. To these we may add two cases of inversion, at 24833 and 24875.

Taking first of all those instances where EPS lack lines contained in the other mss., or where there is an inversion, I would say that it is impossible, and unimportant, to decide which is the authentic text at 26090, 28550, 24833 and 24875, while at 22848 and 29492 I would say EPS have omitted 4 authentic lines, but this is essentially a subjective judgement. The other two instances are more interesting. At 23960, the reading of K (n. 36) is:

Et si com il avoit esté	23960
Ciés son oncle en la forest	a



Tot li conta sans nul arest      b

Des eschés et de la pucelle    23961

It is clear that the interposed couplet ab can only refer to the famous Good Friday episode in the Perceval, since Perceval is currently talking to "son oncle en la forest". The question is whether the model of EPS took this to be an absurdity, assuming this to be the same uncle, and so suppressed the couplet, or whether the other mss. (their model), realising that this uncle is a paternal, the other a maternal, uncle, inserted this reference to what they considered an important event between the hero's Grail-visit and the stag's head adventure. This point is not without importance, as the 'Good Friday episode' question is a significant one, and although no certainty is possible, I would incline to the view that the couplet is authentic, and was omitted by the model of EPS, partly on the grounds that if a redactor thought it necessary to insert this reference, he might equally have inserted a reference to the 'Sire du Cor' episode also (n. 37).

The final instance is of lesser significance, but curious, as the reading of K(etc.) is clearly erroneous, insofar as these mss. contain an extra line. This is the reading of K:

Congié a pris a la pucelle	22522	
Qui grant honor li ot portee	a	
Li chevalier sans demoree	b	
Sor les destriers monté se sont	c	(Q om.)
Le pont passerent et la porte	22523	
Qui assez iert et grans et forte	22524	
Chevauchant vont parmi la pree	22525	

It seems very odd that 5 mss. should contain an error of this sort (n. 38). In my view, there is only one logical explanation for this error. The text must originally have contained line c, and 22523 must have read "La porte passent et le pont" (= 21472, 29975). This line was accidentally transposed, and a scribe added the banal 22524 to rhyme with it, but omitted to suppress line c, left as a singleton. This error was noticed, and corrected, by the scribes of Q and the ancestor of EPS, the latter also suppressing the couplet ab. There can be no guarantee that this is what happened, but it seems the most likely explanation, and again suggests that EPS do not present the primitive reading. (Although, in this case, nor do any of the other



mss., strictly speaking.)

This brings us to the 6 instances where EPS contain a passage not found in the remaining mss. (There is one other, 20587 ff., which will be discussed in chapter IV.) In the case of 23947-50, 28895-96, and 29147-54, it is not really possible to say which is the authentic text, and I would say not very significant. However, I would incline to think that the text presented by L(etc.) is the authentic one, at least in the second and third cases; -the presence of the inexact rhyme ainme : peine in these mss. at 29147 might suggest the opposite view, but cf. 22669, 26395 and 28869, as well as 21581 (n. 39).

There is little to help us in the other three passages either. At 23421, the presence of "lou Sauveor" (23426) is suspicious, as it is otherwise found only in episodes 6 and 8, i.e. in EPS. The monosyllabic form "el" (23431) might have been an indicator -it is rare in C2- but it is only in E. Certainly 23435 would follow 23420, (as in K(-etc.)) with no loss of sense (n. 40).

Lines 26172-93 could as well be an expansion in EPS as a reduction in K(etc.), although the text Roach prints might seem to run better. Once again, though, I would suggest that the K text is primitive. In a way, this is a pity, as the overall picture suggests that EPS do not represent the authentic text when there is a divergence, and this would then apply to 29201-08, which, were they genuine, would be of interest in that they imply a (written) source (l'estoire) which is unrhymed (29205), but too bulky to be included entirely in this rendering of the story. (Neither is it very clear, admittedly, why these lines should have been interpolated.)

It would seem, then, that EPS do not in all probability represent the original text of C2, after 21080, just as they do not before that point. However, even including episodes 6,7 and 8, I would scarcely say that EPS represent a different, or Long, redaction (in a major sense), any more than do TV, for example.

The EPS grouping is revealed again in several more passages where there is a divergence in the manuscript tradition, but these passages occur after the re-organisation of the manuscript relations (at 30252) and the simple EPS versus the rest pattern has disappeared. The passages in question are principally these: 31209-12 and 31215-26; 32115-51; 32227-30; 32323-28; 32349-68. The essential manuscript division



in these passages is EMPS - KLTV(Q) (cf. stemma F), supra). The position of U varies.

We may consider 31209-12 and 31215-26 together. In each case, we have EMPS (the printed text) versus LTUV (K lacuna, Q cf. App. IX). Gauvain is relating to his son Guiglain his experiences in the Grail Castle (cf. C1 V). It would be helpful to see exactly what this passage amounts to in the shorter version of LTUV:

Mais une autre chose veoie                    31205  
Par coi je me reconfortoie,  
Car avec ce ot un Graal,  
Mais onques hom ne vit ital                    31208  
Si le portoit une pucelle                    31213  
Qui molt iert avenanz et belle;  
Par toute le table servoit  
Et pain devant le roi metoit.  
Ce regardoie volantiers;  
Li rois a dit: "Biaux amis chiers 31228

The most curious aspect of this passage is that the essential difference one might expect to find between the two versions -that the Grail is carried in one, auto-motive in the other (= Perceval, C2 ep. 35; = C1 V)- is not there. It is not implausible that 31209-10 may have been added to the original text (= LTUV), which was subsequently further expanded (= EMPS), but there is no manuscript evidence to support this idea, and in the light of this essential identity between the two versions, I can see nothing that would enable us to choose between them; -one is longer, one shorter; expansion or reduction? Subjectively I would suggest the former, but objectively we cannot say.

With 32115-51 there is rather more of a difference between the versions, and it is therefore easier to arrive at a positive conclusion. Here is the version of KLTV (that of Q is essentially the same):

Mais sor l'autel, mien escient,                    32102  
Gisoit uns chevalier ocis.  
Sor lui ot estendu et mis  
Un riche samit de color,  
U d'or avoit tamainte flor;  
Devant lui uns cirges ardoit  
Ne plus ne mains n'an i avoit.                    32108  
Percevaux molt s'en esmervelle,



Molt sovent escoute et oroille  
 Se il orroit venir nului.  
 Longuemant sueffre cest annui,  
 Car molt envis s'an departoit; 32114  
 Tant que mĩenuis aprocha (cf. 32148)  
 De la chapele s'en torna (= 32147)  
 Por son cheval oster le frain  
 Mais ne fu mie bien de plain  
 Ensus d'enqui deus piés alés  
 Quant estainte fu la clartés  
 Qui la chapele enluminoit  
 Perchevaus bien s'en aperçoit  
 Onques por ço ne s'esbahi  
 Ne ne tranbla ne ne fremi  
 Montés est ne s'atarge mie  
 Tost ot la chapelle esloignie 32152  
 Et l'arbre ausis, don je vos dis

This passage does not appear to add anything very significant to the narration of the incident, so we are left to ask what it omits, and whether the elements omitted are more susceptible of having been put in, or taken out. Essentially, the elements left out in this shorter version of the passage are a) a great light (clarté); b) a great noise (escroiz); c) a black hand which appears from behind the altar and extinguishes the candle. It is clear that these are basically elements which feature (in the various redactions) in the account of Gauvain's visit to the Black Chapel in C1 (V/3). It is difficult to see why a redactor should eliminate such elements, but easy to see why they should be inserted, linking as they do C2 to C1, and creating a clear Perceval - Gauvain parallel. This clearly suggests that KLQTV have preserved the more authentic version of this passage, since the version which is not harmonized with that of C1 must surely be the more primitive.

In addition to this major point, there are smaller pointers which might support or contradict this assumption. For example, the fact that in the E version, Perceval leaves the Chapel just before midnight, whereas in the K version he is just leaving it at that same time, so that in K the sudden disappearance of the light in the Chapel seems to occur at midnight -a very appropriate hour for strange ev-



ents- whereas in the E version it must have occurred at perhaps 11.45 -not a very significant moment... Furthermore, in the E version we find two inexact rhymes: 32127 autel : cler (in EPU; -MS eliminate this)(n. 41), and 32149 monte : ancontre. These rhymes are not found in the K version. While we shall see that dialectal and inexact rhymes are to be found in C2, the latter are not so frequent that the occurrence of two precisely where there is a manuscript divergence should be dismissed as mere coincidence. Against these points, we might ask why, having gone to unbridle his horse, does Perceval then ride off, but I should have thought that the (possibly supernatural) disappearance of the light might be sufficient reason, even though we are told that Perceval was not afraid!

Lines 32227-30 and 32323-28 are directly linked to the previous passage, in that they both concern Perceval's subsequent relation of the events at the Black Chapel. In 32227-30 the distinction between EMPSU and KLQTV is exactly the same -the 3 elements, clarté, escroiz and black hand, are mentioned in the former, absent from the latter. In 32323-28 the same applies, but the fact that KL and TV have only similar, not identical, readings, while Q omits, might cast doubts on their authenticity. However, I do not think we should place too much importance on this, as the authentic version of this passage must be the same as that of the two previously discussed. Note also that the E version contains the rhyme ot : ot here; -although a rhyme of avoir with i + avoir was one of the more commonly accepted identical (or grammatical) rhymes.

For 32349-68 the problem is slightly more complex. Once again we have EMPSU versus KLQTV, although in this case the passage is simply present in the former, absent from the latter. In this passage, Perceval tells the Fisher King how he saw an illuminated tree near the Chapel (as was related in ep. 34).

If there were no reference to the illuminated tree in KLQTV, we would naturally assume that the E version had been inserted by a remanieur who felt that Perceval should have mentioned this phenomenon, the more so, as in EMU we find an inexact rhyme, 32355 adés : divers. However, KLTV retain lines 32381-82 (although 32382 is not the same as in EMPSU, and in fact the K version does not have the inexact chandailles : voires, which must be suspect), where the tree and the candles are mentioned. Q omits this couplet. The question then is



this: why should a remanieur decide to omit this logical and apparently necessary passage ? It is surely more probable that he would insert it, precisely because it appears logical and necessary. After all, Perceval refers in 32381 to the tree, which he has not yet mentioned to the Fisher King (in KLQTV). This slight anomaly is easily resolved by the scribe of Q, who omits 32381-82, whereas someone else apparently resolved it by adding the 20-line passage in question. If the passage were authentic, the only acceptable explanation for its absence from KLQTV would surely be that the scribe of their ancestor skipped a (20-line) column in his exemplar. While this is possible, and eliminates the need to account for the presence of such an anomaly in the original text, I am inclined to accept the anomaly, and, especially in the light of the passages discussed previously, to assume that 32349-68 are not primitive.

In addition to these passages, where we have concluded that the mss. group EMPS(U) is inferior to the group KLT(V)(Q), there are several other passages (or couplets) where there is a similar division of the mss., but this time with P aligned with KLT(V)(Q). These passages occur at 31680, 31789-90, 31943-44, 32498-500.

At 31680, LPTV add 8 lines: this part of the text is missing from K; Q, like EMSU, omits these lines. The lines are trivial, and it is impossible to deduce from their content whether they are likely to have been interpolated or omitted; -however, the fact that they contain a possible hint of innuendo regarding the "services" a young lady can offer might have constituted a reason for their omission. The rhyme services : riches found here is dialectal, rather than inexact (and of a sort which is a feature of C2), and as such it is doubtless less significant than those mentioned above. All in all, I do not feel that the evidence of Q carries great weight when set against that of P, and given the nature of the probable stemma for this part of the text (coincidental omission is possible, not so coincidental interpolation), and so I would conclude that these lines are primitive.

At 31789-90, we are again dealing with an 'addition' -or rather, a substitution- this time of 6 lines for 2, found in LPQTV (K lacuna). L has only 4 of the 6 lines, which = TV, while P and Q change the last line or couplet slightly. However, all the other evidence suggests that these lines are primitive; -the balance of the mss. (and the stemma)



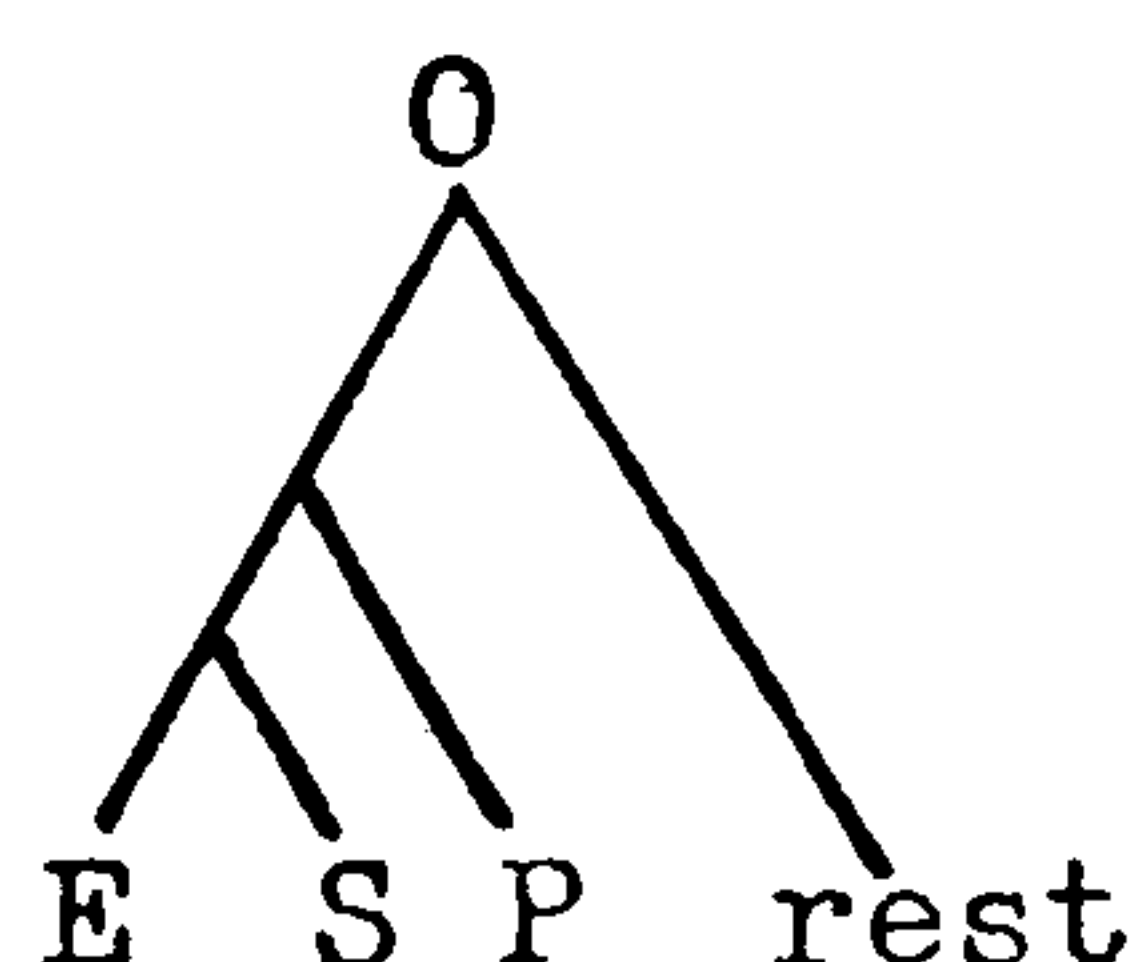
-(K)LPQTV versus EMSU; -the fact that the E version contains a quatrain (they are not common in C2), and also that the "or m'escoutez" of 31789 is so similar to the "or m'antandez" of 31791 (n. 42). Add to this the fact that so far, in every case, we have been led to conclude in favour of the authenticity of the version furnished by (K)L TV, and once again we must suppose that these lines are authentic.

This applies equally to the "omission" of 31943-44 by KLPQTV, which is interesting, although probably not significant, and to the "omission" of 32498 and 32500 (and the alteration of 32497 and 32499), in the same 6 mss. -This, of course, is of very limited interest.

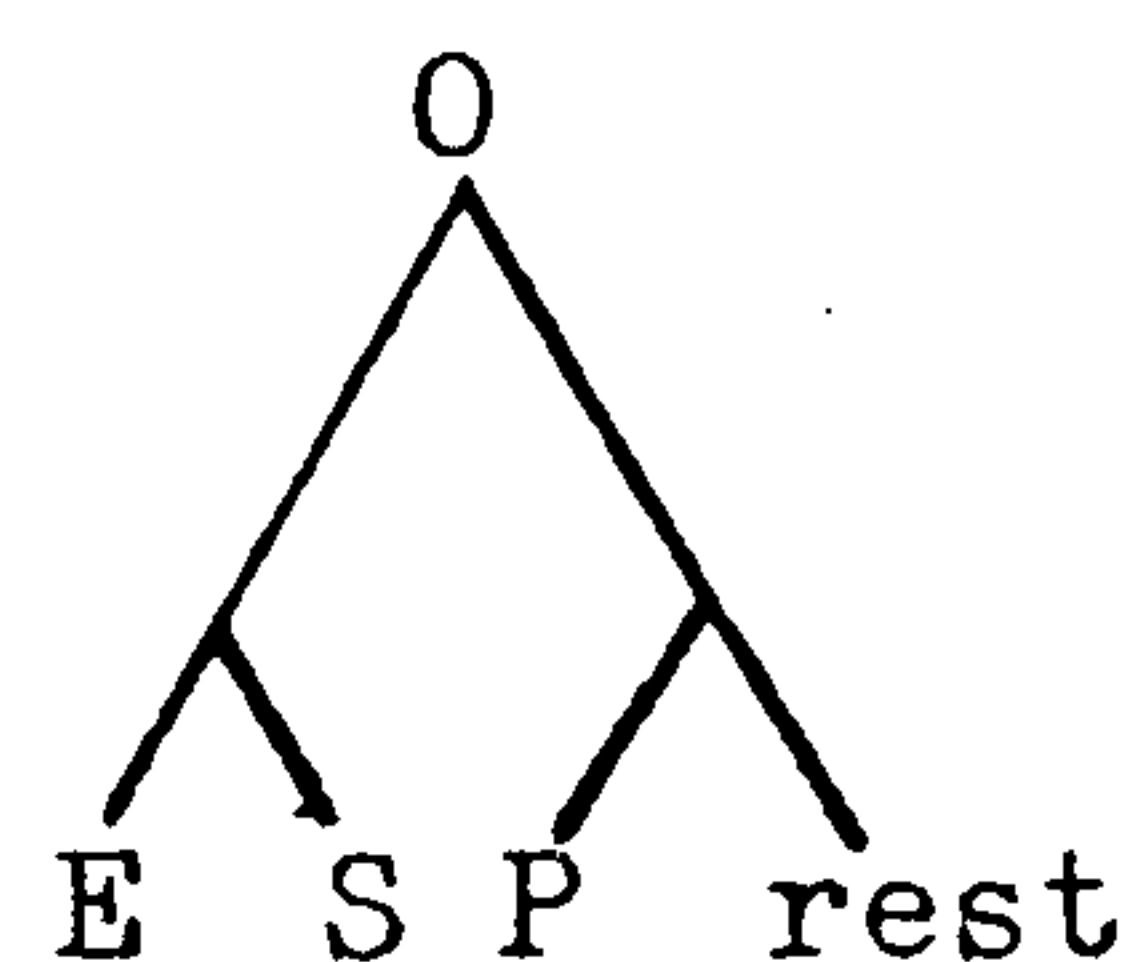
There is one further point to be examined on the subject of the manuscript relations and the probable authenticity of the different traditions. The editor has based his edition of C2 on ms. E, which is not a decision we would lightly criticize. Nevertheless, in those places where EPS diverge from the other mss., we have concluded that their text is probably not primitive. Now, there is a close relationship between E and S more or less throughout the text, and certainly until the second manuscript reorganisation (at 30252), where the group becomes rather EMS (or E,MS). There are a substantial number of lines found in (or omitted from) all, or nearly all, the remaining mss. -including P- but not in (or in, when the others omit) E(M)S. In the interests of forming a clear picture of the primitive text, we should try to establish whether or not the lines in question are likely to have been a part of the original text.

We have seen that the evidence of episodes 6,7 and 8 (and certain other passages) shows us a clear EPS versus the rest division in the mss. This indicates, broadly, one of two stemmata:

a)



b)



Now, b) can only represent the true state of affairs if the passages in EPS are authentic; -we have concluded that they are not (cf. supra) and must therefore choose a) (= D), p. 19). This being the case (and adopting stemma F) as correct in the latter part of the text), any lines present in P, as well as the bulk of the mss., but absent from E(M)S, must be assumed to have been omitted from the latter, ra-



ther than inserted by the former (n. 43). (The reverse would also apply, i.e. lines in E(M)S, but not in the rest, would be added by the former; -nevertheless, this is less certain, cf. my remarks supra on coincidental omission/interpolation.)

The following list of lines involved will show that, in general, the model of E(M)S shows a tendency to lighten the text, removing lines which were clearly considered superfluous; -there are very few lines of any great interest in the list.

It will thus be readily apparent that the majority of these additions / omissions are of a fairly trivial nature, the sort of lines which might well be omitted by a scribe who wished to rid the text of some unnecessary verbiage. Where the lines are of no interest, I will simply give line-references, but where there is some similarity to other lines in the text, or some linguistic or other point of interest, I will quote the lines and remark on it. The reading given (both for the additions and for the lines before and after) is generally that of ms. L (for uniformity, given the large lacuna in K), otherwise I will indicate the ms. thus: (K°).

21405 KLMPQU add 4 (not T).

22620 KLMPTU add 2 (not Q).

22760 KLMPQTU add 2.

22764 KLMPQTU add 2.

22776 KLPTU,MQ add 2.

22886 Et grans torz faire et maçonner

a Tot si le fis sans nul mentir (KMQU,LPT)

b Comme a vos oex poés veïr

22887 Or vos ai tout conté et dit

This is of interest because of the presence of the infinitive veïr, as opposed to veoir; -see chapter III for the occurrences of this and similar forms.

23020 Dont il i ot assez de belles (K°)

a Assises se sunt sans targier (KU,LT,MQ -this couplet ≠ P)

b Avuec eles li chevalier

c Dont il i ot a grans fuïsons (P also)

d Bien cinc cens si con nos lisons

23031 En l'estoire qui tote est voire

The only point of interest here is the possible presence of the first person plural verb-ending -on (not found elsewhere in C2 9-35); however, it is far from certain that this ending was present here in the original: it is found in MPQ, as against KLTU.

23528 KLMPQTUV add 2.

23638 Mais or me dites sanz targier

a Combien a que vo mere est morte (KLMPQTUV)

b Dont vostre cuers se desconforte

23639 Et se seror ne frere avez

23638a is very similar to 23611, and note the form vo (for occurrences of which see Chapter III.)

23700 KLMPQTUV add 2.

23820 Celui si roidement feri

a Sor l'escu point a flors d'argent (KLMPQTUV)

b Que la grant lance al fer trencant

c Li fist passer parmi l'escu

d Parmi l'auberc maillié menu

23821 Et tot outre parmi lou cors

These lines would be fairly typical of C2. For example, 23280a is similar to 24972, while 23280c cf. 22360, etc. (cf. infra, no. 31 in the list of expressions, chapter III.)

23938 KLMPQTU add 2.

23978 KLMPQTU add 4.

24298 KLMPQTU,Q add 4.

24484 KLMPQTUV add 4.

24506 KLPTUV,MQ add 2.

24514 Et vestues d'une color

a De samis vers bendés d'orfrois (LPTUV,MQ; not in K)

b Et si vuel bien que vos sachoïs

24515 Que toutes samblent d'un aaige

This is of interest for the occurrence of the second person plural verb-ending -oïs, which is also found in all but ES at 21432



(= KMPQTU, L om.). Note that 24514b = 26310, cf. 31001.

24524 KLMQTUV, P add 2.

24564 Bellemant ont les tables mises

a Et atornees sans targier (KLMPQTUV)

b De quanque prodome a mestier

24565 Ewe chaude lor apporterent

The couplet 24564ab bears a close resemblance to 29965-66.  
(24564b and 29966 are identical.)

24576 Lus et saumons fres et noviaus

a Et poissons de mainte matire (KLPTUV, MQ)

b Des vins ne quier parler ne dire

24577 Nule rien car anuis seroit

24578 Qui tout lo voir vos an diroit

a Mais tant en orent sans mescroire (KLMPQTUV)

b Com se la grans cités d'Aucoirre

c Fust la dame demainement

d Et quanqu'a Vergelai apent

24579 Quant ont mangié par grant loisir

This mention of Auxerre and Vézelay is, I believe, of little significance for the question of the authorship of C2, for we cannot assume that an author would only mention in this way places near to his place of origin or place of work: Auxerre, and in particular Vézelay, were well known in mediaeval France, the latter being a site of pilgrimage (to the tomb of St. Madeleine) from the 10th century onwards.

24622 KLMPQTUV add 2.

24956 KLMPQTUV add 2.

25107-08. KLMPQTUV om.

Of interest for the occurrences of this couplet, see Chapter III, below.

25360 Renome par mainte contree

a Et vos quel part que vos vodrois (KLMPQTUV)

b Que ce est bien raisons et drois  
25361 Percevaux dist que ja n'iert fait

Like 24514ab, this is an example of the verb-ending -ois.

25452 LMPQTUV add 2. (not in K)

25726 KLPTUV,MQ add 2.

25864 KLMPQTUV add 2.

25884 KLMPQTUV add 2.

25996 KLMQTUV,P add 2.

26387 L'ewe lor donent sans targier

a Vallet sergant et escuier (KLMPQTUV)

b La dame leve et la pucele

c Qui molt estoit cortoise et bele

d Et puis après li chevalier

26388 Assis se sont tuit al mangier

26387a and c are typical lines for C2.

26684 KLMPQU,TV add 2.

26780 KLMPQTUV add 2.

26823-27. LTV,KMPQU have 3 lines for 5.

27006 KLMQTUV,P add 2.

27278 KLMPQTUV add 2.

27392 KLMPQTUV add 2. (not in Q)

27428 LMPQTUV add 2. (K different in this section)

27706 C'onques plus belle ne fu nee

a En tot le mont que Dex forma (KLPTUV,MQ)

b Et se li sens ne me tresva

c Jo cuit estre trestos certains

d Que haus archangles o cors sains

e L'amena del ciel ça aval

f Por mostrer a la gent mortal

27707 Ce sambloit chose esperitable

These lines may have seemed too irreverent for the scribe of the model of ES. Note (27706f) the occurrence of -al from -ALIS.

27783-89 KLMPQTUV have 3 lines for 7.



Of interest for the omission of the cliché in 27788, cf. 25107-08,  
supra.

28086 LMPQTUV add 4. (K om.)

28126 KLMPQTUV add 2.

28526 Qui molt de grant biauté estoit

a Et molt plaine de cortesie (KLMPQTUV)

b S'i fu li rois Loth d'Orcanie

28527 Li pere monseignor Gauvain

28526ab were presumably omitted by the model of ES, who realized that Loth was supposed to be dead (according to the Perceval), and who changed 28527 accordingly. Might this indicate a primitive independent existence for the first part of ep. 28 ? It is not inconceivable. Similar eradications of Lot(h)'s name (which is not in QU, here) occur at 28793 and 30089, again in ES only.

29326 LPTUV,MQ add 2. (K lacuna)

29390 LMPQTUV add 2. (K lacuna)

30161-63 LPTV,MQU have 5 for 3. (K lacuna). If Roach's variants are correct, M lacks one line here.

30314 LPQTUV add 2. (K lacuna)

30976-80 LPQTUV have 3 lines for 5.

This is only of interest in that it suggests the slightly obscure 30978 (E) may be the result of scribal confusion.

31788 Ja ne m'en iert travaux ne peine

a Que le verité ne vos conte (L,P,Q,TV. Not in U. K lacuna)

b Certes fait Percevaus le conte

c Et l'aventure del piler

d Se le me voliiez conter

e Orroie je plus volentiers

f Que nes uns autres chevaliers

31791 Sire fait elle or m'escoutez

31788cd are not found in L; the reading given is that of T. These lines (where U = EMS) have been discussed supra in the context of EMSU versus KLPQTV.

31982-83 KLPQTUV omit.

Only of interest for the quatrain in EMS; lacking in the other mss.

32172 KLPQTV add 2. (U omits this section)

32388 Un petit ançois mangeroiz

a Si serés plus a vo vouloir (KLP. QTV omit. U = EMS)

b Lors fait les tables aseoir

32393 Lavé ont tot li chevalier

This couplet is only of interest for the presence of the infinitive aseoir (as opposed to asseïr), cf. 22886ab. (Note also the form vo.)

It may be noted that the E(M)S versus P + mss. criterion applies frequently to readings which are found in the text (= E(M)S), but which are contradicted by the bulk of the mss., including P. Some of these are of interest when we consider the frequent repetitions of certain lines in the text, or when we look at linguistic and stylistic features. For example, of the 14 quatrains found in the text, (after 21080), 5 are found only in E(M)S. Another small example which is interesting is found at 30174, where ES read: "(Que par sus l'arçon de la selle) A fait Kex la torneboëlle". This line has clearly been altered by a scribe who recalled Yvain 2256, which is identical (n. 44). The reading of the remaining 7 mss. is: "Jus del bon destrier de Castele" (Q is similar, not identical), which is an exact duplicate of 22046. Without the evidence of the manuscript relations, it could easily be argued that an opposite process might have taken place, but we can see here the influence of familiarity with Chrétien's work, not on the author, but on a scribe.

To sum up, we have concluded that, in 20630-30252, KLMQTUV(P) have the primitive text, when faced with ES(P). After 30252, we have concluded that the best version is that of KLTV(Q)(U), and we have concluded against QU, where these mss. confront the others. Thus it is clear that overall, the manuscript group which seems to be most faithful to the original is KLTV, and it might be of interest to see an edition of the text based on that group, with L as base ms. (n. 45)



## CHAPTER II.

### The structure and unity of C1, and the C1 / C2 break.

I have briefly indicated, in the preceding chapter, that I believe the text should be divided -or can be divided- at the end of C1 I (= C1 I/5, not I/10), at the end of C1 III/15, and at A 10268 (= E 20530) in C2. Before looking at C2, though, it will be necessary to consider -in some detail- the text (structure and unity) of C1.

### The structure and unity of C1.

The episodic nature of C1, accurately reflected by Roach's division into six branches, has long been recognized. The very fact that the text consists of six separate adventures, or sets of adventures, featuring three different heroes (Gauvain, Caradoc, Guerreh s), prompts the question of how many authors might be involved. Lot considered that there were probably three, possibly four. His divisions correspond to a) Branches II and IV/1-15; -also possibly Branch I. b) Branches IV/16, V and VI. c) Branch III, the 'livre de Caradoc'; of the Roach edition (n. 1). Detailed study of the text has led me to conclude that, while Lot was right to suggest that the text was the work of several authors, he may well have been misled, by the somewhat vague criteria he adopted, as to the distribution of the various parts. I will attempt here to show briefly how the text seems to divide up, and how it may have come to assume its present form.

The simplest and clearest indication that the text is not homogeneous is the proportion of rich rhymes to be found in the different sections. In the ms. L redaction of Roach's edition, Branch I yields 26,5%, Branch II, 21,3%, Branch III, 20,8%, Branch IV, 14,1%, Branch V, 12,6% and Branch VI, 12,3%. While these figures might suggest a bipartite division into Branches I - III, and IV - VI, a careful examination of the text leads me to propose a division into three sections, Branch I, Branches II and III, and Branches IV - VI (n. 2). Let us now consider the evidence on which this assumption is based.

The fact is that Branches IV - VI (or rather III/16 - VI, = C1ii) contain certain expressions and stylistic features which are largely, or wholly absent from Branches II and III/1-15. (Leaving aside Branch I, partly because of its higher rich rhyme proportion, partly for reasons gone into below, though the same features are also largely absent



from this branch.) These features strike the reader at first sight, let alone after a detailed study. Now, it is clear that the presence of the same expression in two different texts is of no significance, if that expression can be considered a cliché, but if one text contains a series of clichés and another does not, I believe we may reasonably conclude that the two texts are probably not by the same author. (This, assuming the two texts are of the same type, e.g. two romances.) The essential point here is that the absence of a particular cliché is generally more significant than its presence. I will now attempt to show that the same characteristic features, while they are found all through Cl<sup>iii</sup>, are almost wholly absent from Cl<sup>i</sup> (n. 3). I have selected eight of these stylistic features, which I give here with their distribution in ms. L. I have selected ms. L because -as indicated in the last chapter- I am inclined to think, with P. Gallais (n. 4), that this is the more primitive version of the text. However, while the pattern does vary, it is rare that any of the following features is markedly less frequent in ms. A than in ms. L. Where this is the case, I will indicate it, but it should be said that, in general, a) all the features are slightly more frequent in L than in A; b) the incidences in L often coincide with those in A and, when they do not, often with P, U or S (also variously with E and TV, and of course with MQU in the latter part of the text -cf. Chapter I.).

1. The formule de conteur, addressed to the audience or reader: "Que vos iroie plus contant ?". Such formulae are extremely common in verse romances. However, it is noticeable that each author tends to have a preference for one or two in particular. Thus the author of Meriadec, for example, often uses the line "Mais ke feroie plus lonc conte ?". (One thinks also of Méraugis, which contains more than 20 formulae of the type "Qu'en diroie ?".) This particular formula, "Que vos iroie plus contant ?", is not one of the most common (n. 5). It is not, admittedly, over-frequent in Cl<sup>iii</sup> -L 3503, 3891, 6031, 6999- but it is not found at all in Cl<sup>i</sup>.

2. The line, or hemistich, of 'padding', ending with "se Diex (Dame-diex) m<sup>q</sup>'aī(s)t", used to provide a convenient rhyme for "di(s)t". (n. 6). There is one occurrence of this in Branch I, L 37; there are two in Cl<sup>i</sup>, 1263, 2815; and there are 16 in Cl<sup>iii</sup>, 3127, 3311, 3697, 3799,



4535, 5485, 5779, 6507, 6631, 6801, 6869, 7893, 8707, 8791, 9209, 9301, of which the first 5 are in III/16 - IV/6 (n. 7).

I do not think it is necessary to go into proportions to see that this feature is rare in C1i, common in C1ii.

3. In C1ii, knights who are fighting tend to attack one another, or strike blows, "menu et sovant" (or "sovant et menu"): L 4883, 5024, 6281, 7147. This expression is not found in III/16 - IV/6, but then the only combat description in this section is that by Gauvain himself of his fight with Bran de Lis. There is one line of this type in C1i, L 1901. (n. 8)

4. The use of a rhetorical "Savez...?", addressed to the audience, is common in C1ii, where there are 11 instances of it: L 3170, 3772, 4417, 5887, 6066, 6133, 6473, 6698, 7458, 8424, 8908; cf. also 5071, 8386. It is not found in C1i. (n. 9)

5. Another fairly banal expression found in C1ii is "Son escu et sa lance prent" or "Puis prent sa lance et son escu". What more natural, in effect, than that a knight should perform this action? Yet there are no lines of this sort in C1i, while there are 6 in C1ii: L 4613, 4747, 5098, 5389, 6171, 9009. (n. 10)

6. In C1ii, there are a number of lines which start with an apostrophe addressed to the audience: "Seignor...". In all, there are 23 such lines (of which one has "seignor" in the middle of the line, rather than at the beginning). (There are only 4 instances of this feature in ms. A, but many of those in L are supported by P, U, PU or even SPU.) There is also one isolated occurrence in C1i, L 2063. (n. 11)

7. Another stylistic trait of the author of C1ii, apparently fairly banal (n. 12), is the hyperbolic affirmation which assures us that "Ainc si grant joie ne veïstes Puis cele eure que vos nasquistes", or something similar. There are several such affirmations in C1ii (L 3819, 4499, 5211, 6457, 7229, 9335), but none at all in C1i.

8. The most strikingly repeated phrase in C1ii must be "Estrangement se merveilla" (or "s'esmerveilla", "s'en merveilla"). It occurs 9 times,



at L 4010, 4563, 6940, 8041, 8369, 8512, 8870, 8951, 9399. This line also occurs in P IV/5 (App. II 490). Nowhere is it found in C1i. (In C1ii, A has 3 instances, and 2 of "Estrangement s'est merveilliez".) (n. 13)

Thus we have divided C1 into three sections, Branch I, Branches II and III (less III/16), and Branches IV - VI (plus III/16). The 8 features we have just looked at, although each might be insignificant by itself, constitute together a strong argument for this division. We should remember also that this view would appear to be supported by the figures or rich rhyme proportions in ms. L, although the figures in ms. A might argue against it. There is admittedly considerable variation in the proportion of rich rhymes in Branch IV, but not enough to seriously undermine the view that the whole of C1ii is the work of one author. Overall, Branches IV - VI yield 13,4% of rich rhymes (n. 14). There is a certain amount of purely linguistic evidence to support this analysis (n. 15), and little to contradict it.

At this point I will briefly attempt a hypothetical reconstruction of the process of formation of C1 as we know it. Naturally, this hypothesis is influenced by the evidence I have just exposed, but at the same time, that evidence is entirely independent of the hypothesis, and rejection of the latter would in no way invalidate the former.

#### Formation of C1.

Clearly, the first part of the text to be joined on to the unfinished Perceval (although not necessarily the first to be written, since several of the branches may already have existed as self-contained stories), must have been Branch I, which takes up the adventures of Gauvain where Chrétien left off. I would venture to suggest that initially only this branch was added to the Perceval.

Let us look at the evidence for and against this hypothesis. First of all, it is clear that the pronounced difference in rich rhyme percentage between Branch I and the rest of C1 (n. 16) would appear to indicate some kind of change: the author of Branch I clearly attempted to imitate Chrétien in this respect, and the author(s) of the remainder did not, or could not. (It is possible, of course, that we



are dealing with only one author, who simply could not sustain such a high level of rich rhymes, but I do not lend much weight to this possibility.) Secondly, and this is crucial, one manuscript -R (B. N. 1450)(n. 17)- breaks off just before the end of Branch I in ms. A (1130), at a point which corresponds almost exactly to the end in ms. L (although the final line of R, "Ou il par force ou par amor" is not found in L). Thus we actually possess an extant version of the C1 which merely concludes the Perceval, or more accurately, the adventure in progress when Chrétien broke off. It is true that the version of Branch I contained in ms. R is somewhat inflated (it consists of 1405 lines; -compare A, 1172 lines, and L, 1070), and that this might cast doubts on the authenticity of its evidence as regards the existence of this short form of C1. However, there are two equally plausible answers to this objection; -firstly, the tendency of the scribe of R, throughout the Perceval, is to pad out his model (n. 18), and once free of the inhibiting effect of copying the 'Master's' work, he may have given free rein to this penchant; secondly, if R really represents the first stage in the formation of C1, there is no logical reason why it should not contain the original version, subsequently revised (and 'slimmed down') by the remanieurs responsible for the versions represented by A and L. We may add to this that there is no obvious reason why the scribe of R should not have copied the rest of C1, if it existed, nor is C1 the last text in the manuscript, which would rule out external factors such as illness. Finally, there is one detail which might be significant; -prior to his combat with Guiromelant, Gauvain sends two messengers to him. Now, in mss. R,L,SP, these messengers are Yvain and Girflet le fils Do (n. 19), but in ms. A, although Yvain is still one messenger, the second is one Gui(n)gan de Dolas, a knight unknown elsewhere in verse romance. It is clear that the scribe of A (or his model) has made a change here (Guiromelant says he has always wanted to meet these two; -why should he wish to meet the unknown Gui(n)gan?), but why ? Logically, although not necessarily, the answer could be that in the original short version of C1, there was no reason why Girflet should not be present. Later, when Branch IV had been added, the scribe of A's model, realizing that Girflet should really be imprisoned in the Chastel Orgueilleux (or at least on his way there!), instituted this minor change. (On the other hand, if no short version ever existed, the scribe may not have



been troubled by this small anomaly, owing to the bulk of material - and a large amount of time in Branch III, with its condensed time-scale!- separating Branches I and IV.)

To sum up, the first stage in the development of C1 would seem to have been the addition to the unfinished Perceval of Branch I, concluding the Guiromelant episode. The manuscript evidence for this is provided by ms. R.

We come now to the second stage, and also to less firm ground. I feel that the next element to be added to the Perceval-C1 corpus was a large, composite one; -the whole of III/16, IV, V, VI and C2i (= that part of C2 which is preserved in ms. A, i.e. up to A 10268; -see infra). This compilation, it seems to me, is the product of one author who almost certainly reworked or rewrote existing stories. That he used source material is suggested a) by the autonomous nature of the various parts of this corpus, and b) by the existence of analogous lai-type material, in the case of III/16 (Lai du Cor), VI (Guin-gamor, Vengeance Raguidel), and C2i (Tyolet).

It is admittedly impossible to explain why the short episode III/16, involving Caradoc, should have been included with the rest, unless it was simply a case of collating several works by one author. The addition of Branch IV, at least, is logical enough, in that it concerns an expedition to rescue Girflet from the Chastel Orgueilleux, where he stated that he would go in the Perceval (n. 20). However, I do not believe that Branch IV was composed on the inspiration of this brief reference to the Chastel, but rather that an extant story was here cobbled onto the Perceval-C1 corpus, probably bringing with it a number of works by the same author, (or assembled by a remanieur, although then the reason for the inclusion of Guerrehés' adventure is hard to see), including a Gauvain Grail-adventure (n. 21), and culminating in an attempt to continue Perceval's adventures.

Of course, the main objection to this theory is that we have no extant text of the C1 in which Branches II and III (1-15) are lacking. Yet, if we are dealing with different authors, as the rhyming and other stylistic criteria would seem to indicate, it is highly improbable that all the elements of the C1 should have been assembled simultaneously.



The next and final stage of the formation of C1 as we know it would then have been the addition of Branches II and III (1-15). The insertion of these two sections -which could well be attributable to one author, judging by the versification- has adequate motivation. In the case of Branch III, the story of Caradoc Briébras, the presence of the short Lai du Cor-type section (III/16), with Caradoc as its 'hero', is the factor which draws this other story, composed (possibly at an earlier date) to explain the epithet Briébras (n. 22). (The motivation of the inclusion of the cor episode itself is, of course, open to doubt.) In the case of Branch II, the siege of Branlant and Gauvain's adventure with the pucelle de Lis, the motivation was presumably to include an episode related by Gauvain further on in the text and which may, in spite of the time supposed to have elapsed, have been thought to be lacking in the otherwise linear narration of his adventures.

How far can the hypothesis that the insertion of these adventures followed the addition of Branches IV - VI to the 'rump' of the Perceval-C1 be justified, and if this was the case, which was included first ? As to this second question, it would seem logical that the Caradoc section was the first to be included, rather than Branch II, as otherwise the latter would have been in very close proximity to Gauvain's account of the same events in IV/5. However, it is equally possible that one author was responsible, both for the composition of Branch II, and for the composition/redaction of Branch III, and that they were added simultaneously. In either case, it seems possible that the presence of one Ysave de Carahés in both these sections is due to a borrowing from Branch III during the composition of Branch II (or perhaps the character is borrowed by one or both from Branch I)(n. 23).

What of the arguments in favour of the idea that these sections were added last of all ? Apart from the indications that Branch II is based on Gauvain's account in IV/5, rather than the reverse (n. 24), there is little (n. 25), except for a certain amount of circumstantial evidence provided by the chronology.

There are certain chronological inconsistencies in the first four branches of C1. These anomalies were pointed out by Heinzl (n. 26), although he did not draw the relevant conclusions from them.

Gauvain's adventure with the pucelle de Lis takes place during



the siege of Branlant, in Branch II. After it he convalesces for six months (L 1996, A 2006). Thus his son by the pucelle should have been born shortly after the end of the siege. When we first encounter the son, in Branch IV, he is four or five years old (L 4902, A 5036, cf. A 4395, App. II PU 1). -Although MQ have ten years old (cf. E 14774), and the figures are not attested by the rhyme, the boy's actions are better suited to a younger child, and four or five is clearly more appropriate. However, between Branches II and IV we have Branch III, the "Livre de Caradoc". A long period of time elapses in this branch, which covers the marriage of Caradoc's parents, his conception and birth, his growth to manhood, a spell of illness, his subsequent marriage and accession, and so on. Altogether, the events of Branch III could scarcely be condensed into less than twenty years (n. 27). Furthermore, a year elapses between III/16 and IV/1, from one Pentecostal feast to the next (L 3115, A 3099; L 3373, A 3329). Thus Gauvain's son, in Branch IV, should be around 25 years old... That is, of course, assuming that we are dealing with a linear narrative, which the III/15 - III/16 - IV/1 transitions seem to suggest is the case. However, if Branch III was not originally in the text, these inconsistencies would disappear, and the statements about the length of Girflet's captivity -three, four or five years, according to most of the mss. (PU 3676, PU 3677, cf. EMQ 12768, 12786, 12790) although AS are less precise- would also be more consistent. Since Girflet was present at the end of the siege of Branlant (except in ms. A, cf. my remarks on Gui(n)gan de Dolas), his captivity must have begun since then. However, the siege took at least seven years (L 1140, A 1219), which would mean Girflet was not made captive for at least seven years after he stated, in the Perceval, that he would go to the Chastel Orgueilleux. (Logically, and judging by what King Arthur says in IV/2 ASP, the fact that Girflet is a prisoner in the Chastel implies that he was captured there, or near there.) If Branch IV was originally an independent story, which is perfectly possible, there is no reason why this should seem odd, yet if an independent Branch IV was joined on to the existing C1, it seems probable that the C1 did not yet contain Branch II. My reasoning is this: the events of Branch I take place shortly after Gauvain left court, in the Perceval, and there is no real reason why Girflet should not still be there. Then an unspecified period of time elapses, during which Girflet could be assumed



to have set off for the Chastel Orgueilleux, as he had said he would. Then Arthur and the others set out to look for him, when he has been a prisoner for some years. Logically, Girflet would have gone to the Chastel soon after he promised to do so, not seven or more years later. A passage straight from Branch I to Branch IV would contain no real chronological anomalies, and it seems to me that the Perceval-C1 corpus would have been more likely to attract to itself the Branch IV story, if C1 consisted only of Branch I.

In conclusion, it must be reiterated that as long as we have no trace of a ms. containing C1 Branches I and IV - VI, but not II and/or III, all this remains pure speculation, however plausible it may or may not seem to the reader.

I have said that the addition of Branches II and III was the final stage in the formation of C1 as we know it. This is not strictly true, however, as I am inclined to believe, with Gallais (n. 28), that Gauvain's narration of the events of Branch II, as found in IV/5, may well have undergone a recasting, subsequent to the introduction of Branch II. (Thus, as I suggested in the previous chapter, the primitive version of IV/5 would be that of PU - EMQTV.) Finally, of course, came the LRed. of C1, attempting to make the text into more of a genuine 'continuation' of Chrétien's work than the pot-pourri it had now become, by introducing several new episodes, linking it more closely with the events of the Perceval. No-one, I think, still clings to the belief that the LRed. preceded the SRed., and the crucial question is that of the relative chronology of the C1 LRed., C2, and CM (n. 29).

#### The C1 / C2 break.

It is now time to turn our attention to the break between C1 and C2.

As I have briefly indicated, I consider that the first part of C2 (C2i, or A 9457-10268; = L 9509-10404) forms a part of the C1ii corpus and, it should be said, is thereby distinct from the rest of C2. My contention is that the first 'break' we can define in C2 comes at A 10268 of the SRed. (= Potvin 22696)(n. 30). From this point on, until E 20620 (= Potvin 22818), the manuscript tradition is extremely confused, as we saw in Chapter I (n. 31). Subsequently, it is



necessary to exclude the three episodes (6,7 and 8) which appear to be interpolated in mss. EPS; otherwise the text is fairly uniform in all the mss. (Although there are variations, interpolations and redactions, as we saw in Chapter I.) We have seen that there is little to support the idea that this text, 20620-32594 (= Potvin 22818-34934) represents, as has been suggested, notably by Wrede, a LRed. based on a previous redaction, the SRed., thus mirroring the situation seen in C1 and the first 800 lines of C2.

For the moment, let us compare C2i with, on the one hand, C1ii, and on the other, the remainder of C2. For the sake of convenience, we will consider only episodes 9-35, 21080-32594, = C2ii. (This obviates the necessity to 'extract' 20620-20686 from the surrounding confusion of interpolation and differing redactions.)

The first pointer to consider is whether there is a difference in the proportions of rich rhymes. In fact, there is no marked difference between C1ii and C2i, and C2ii, although the overall average in the latter text is slightly higher. This does not, of course, imply that we are in the presence of one text, by one author, but nor does it help us decide whether C2i belongs with C1ii or C2ii, so we must have recourse to other criteria, hopefully more fruitful. Before looking at other aspects of the versification, let us consider those stylistic features which we have already had occasion to note in C1ii. Clearly, though none of them constitutes an important pointer by itself, if a number of them are found in C2i but not in C2ii, this would be a strong indication that C2i belongs with C1ii, and not, as has hitherto been supposed, with C2ii. We will consider these features in the same order as before. (n. 32)

1. "Que vos iroie plus contant ?". This formule de conteur occurs only once in C2i, L 9981 (n. 33), but it is not found at all in C2ii, whose author uses different expressions of the same type, see for example 23718, 24212, 24528.

2. The 'filler' line "...se Diex m'aī(s)t", rhymed with "di(s)t". This occurs once in C2i, at L 9841, or twice, if we include 9619 (= Perceval 4066). This gives a proportion of about one occurrence per 225 rhymes. Compare this with C1ii, where the proportion is about 1:200. With such a proportion, we would expect to find this rhyme at



least 25 times in C2ii, theoretically. In reality, we find it 7 times, at 21751, 24011, 27527, 27867, 29843, 30999, 32507, which is about once per 820 rhymes.

3. The expression "menu et sovant". This occurs 3 times in C2i, at L 9801, 9831, 10395. The author of C2ii does not use this expression. The only line which resembles it is 26909 "Or josterent menüemant", (cf. Erec 888).

4. The rhetorical question, prefaced by "Savez..." is not found in C2i. (Curiously enough, it does occur once in P and ET, in the confused section of text following the end of ms. A.)

5. The line "Son escu et sa lance prant". Although this feature occurs only once in C2i, and that in ms. L only (10291), we may contrast this with C2ii, where the knights tend rather to ride around "L'escu au col, au poing la lance" (etc.), cf. 21162, 24711, et passim. Even the line which is closest to the expression in question, 25370 "L'escu au col, la lance prant", is only a variant of this latter expression.

6. The apostrophe "Seignor...". This is found 4 times in C2i, L 9613, 9814, 10043, 10111. It does not occur in C2ii, although there is one instance (20752) in the interpolated episode 6.

7. The "veïstes/nasquistes" type of couplet. There is one such in C2i, L 10029; -although the reading of L is slightly different, the other mss. all contain the line in this form. This feature is absent from C2ii.

8. The line "Estrangement se merveilla" is found at L 9642. C2ii, which contains several similar lines, has no instance of this particular line, with "Estrangement". Here are some examples: "Percevaux molt se merveilla" 24274; "Percevaux molt fort se merveille" 24487; "Percevaux molt s'an esmervuille" 24707; also 26172, 26729, 27583, 32133. (This last line would be perfectly suited for the phrase under consideration.)



To these features we may add one more, not included in the discussion of C1i and C1ii only because it is not found in C1 III/16 - IV/6.

9. Among the most characteristic features of C1ii are the two mentions of the Moors. At L 5929, we read "Les pendans avoient fait Mor", and at 8719 "La cote pointe en fisent Mor". Neither of these lines is found in ms. A, but the second is in P (var. 8681-82), and both are well supported by the other mss. (EMQ 15931, TV 11851; MU 18765, TV 14511). In C2i, we find "Par molt grant savoir furent (read: firent) Mor", L 10114.

This association of the Moors with craftsmanship (in each case, the rhyme-word is or) is doubly interesting, since not only is there nothing comparable in C2ii, but that is equally true for CG and CM, for our 8 romances (Inconnu excepted), for Lancelot and Cligés, for the Vengeance Raguidel, for the Lais of Marie de France, for the Tristan of Beroul and for that of Thomas, and, as far as I know, for the anonymous lais (n. 34). The exception is Le Bel Inconnu 3952 "Par grant engien le fisent Mor". This line is essentially identical with the reading of MQ in C2i (cf. A 10018); in both cases it may have been imitated from Partonopeus (846), although such supposition runs into the quicksands of relative chronology (n. 35). There is also a very similar line in Ipomedon (2740).

Although I feel that the presence of eight of these nine features in C1ii and C2i, combined with their absence from C2ii, is sufficient to show that we should divide the text not at A 9456, but at A 10268, I will attempt to consolidate this evidence by studying other, more general criteria. This, essentially, means the versification.

I have already mentioned that the proportions of rich rhymes tell us nothing. It is useless to study the 'repeated rhymes', after the fashion of M. Delbouille (n. 36), given that C2i contains only some 800 or 900 lines. There are, however, other aspects of the rhyming which may help us, notably the use of inexact and dialectal rhymes, of grammatical or 'identical' rhymes, and of quatrains. To these features we may add the use of enjambement.

The rhyming in C1ii generally is fairly careful and correct. However, while I feel we may discount L 3477 voir, where the evidence of



mss. EMQ,TV presents a satisfactory (indeed, superior) alternative (see Roach's note), there remain eight identical rhymes, at L 3503 eüst, 3701 aler, 3889 li, 4175 non, 4667 ont, 5565 avront, 6213 convoient, 8085 mie. Of these, several could be conjecturally removed, and 5565 could be edited out by reference to ms. P; only the mie of 8085 is supported (by MQ). There is also one inexact rhyme in C1ii, L 7745 aciever : vet (cf. 8355 tendus : encortinés, and the curious Graï : mi 7739, both of which must really be considered errors, rather than inexact rhymes), although all of these could be eliminated by reference to MQU, which here follow the same redaction as L (n. 37). However, there is also an inexact rhyme in C2i: L 10097 desus : tos, where we have no point of comparison. This is also true for the one identical rhyme in C2i, L 10193 lui.

We can therefore see that there is no great difference between C1ii and C2i, as regards inexact, dialectal, and identical rhymes. By contrast, rhymes of this sort are found in abundance in C2ii. Here are some examples: there are 14 instances of the blanche : lance type of rhyme (generally considered dialectal, rather than inexact): 21997, 22301, 24445 et passim. The poet frequently rhymes -s with -z; (dialectal): 21515, 24461, et passim; note also departirent : tindr-ent, 28007, cf. 28183, 29913, 30721 (n. 38); also (inexact): ainme : peine, 22669, 26395, 28869; cf. demeine : reclainme, 24895, prime : fine, 21581; also forés : mes, 25354, forest : après, 27639; and mu-le : obscure 27581. (Plus other inexact rhymes, mentioned supra, often of doubtful authenticity.)

Grammatical rhymes are less frequent, but not scarce: 22505 av-oit, 24995 fere, 26101 avant, 26423 mestier, 26679 estoit, 28637 ot, 30649 mie, 31163 non, 31691 autel, 32325 ot.

Not all of these rhymes, dialectal, inexact, or identical, are in all the mss., but there are enough which appear to be authentic to underline the difference between C1ii/C2i and C2ii, in this respect. It may well be, though, that the dialectal rhymes are the best indication of this difference, given the dubious authenticity of some of the inexact rhymes. (We may note, also, that C2i contains no dialectal rhymes, unless we are to include such as 9701 ot : cevaucot and 10365 pertrus : enclus, both essentially western.)(n. 39)

Let us now look at quatrains, and see how they affect the picture.



In C1ii, quatrains are moderately frequent; -there are 15 in all (or about 1 per 430 lines), at L 4305, 4675, 5341, 5347, 5753, 6303, 6515, 7019, 7131, 7259, 7731, 7977, 8729, 8775, 8799, most of them confirmed by ms. M, and also (often) by Q, and (occasionally) by E or U. It has to be said that of these 15, 3 consist of a couplet in -ent with a couplet in -ant, and several of a couplet in theoretical -z (-s in the ms.) with one is -s (n. 40).

In C2i, there are 4 quatrains: L 9529, 9599, 9783 (n. 41), 9959, - about one per 225 lines. Clearly, C2i is appreciably closer to C1ii, in this respect, than to C2ii, which has 14 quatrains (of which 7 are of doubtful authenticity), which gives a (maximum) figure of about one per 830 lines.

Finally, let us look at the use of enjambement in the three sections. Needless to say, any definition of enjambement is open to debate, and I have simply noted the cases of what I would call 'pronounced' enjambement, where the enjambement is clearly indicated by the punctuation.

In C1ii, there are seventy-six examples, at L 3217, 3301, 3358, 3426, 3636, 3827, 3868, 3896, 3924, 4191, 4196, 4585, 4630, 4646, 4653, 4686, 5018, 5208, 5216, 5325, 5538, 5574, 5603, 5617, 5683, 5686, 5718, 5730, 5776, 5792, 5899, 5901, 5945, 6014, 6224, 6344, 6470, 6492, 6618, 6621, 6637, 6741, 6758, 6781, 6782, 6790, 6794, 6971, 7078, 7191, 7200, 7419, 7784, 7837, 7846, 7850, 8100, 8256, 8347, 8369, 8478, 8591, 8778, 8786, 8831, 8974, 9062, 9095, 9129, 9162, 9180, 9295, 9303, 9378, 9426, 9434. The proportion is about one instance per 85 lines (n. 42). This compares with about one per 100 lines in C2i, where there are 9 instances, at L 9545, 9551, 9565, 10137, 10151, 10170, 10256, 10285, 10296.

The tiny difference between C1ii and C2i is put into clear perspective, when we see that C2ii contains 17 instances of 'pronounced' enjambement (21654, 22014, 22376, 23410, 23423, 24558, 24659, 24871, 25770, 26230, 26259, 26534, 29443, 30163, 31598, 32363) -or about one per 680 lines.

All in all, I think there is sufficient evidence to warrant the conclusion that C2i forms a part of a C1ii/C2i corpus, rather than a part of a unit C2i/C2ii, and that as regards authorship, the div-





ision should be made at A 10268.

As regards the manuscript evidence for this idea, we have seen that the shift at the end of C1 was substantially less important than Roach's presentation suggested. (n. 43). As for the shift at A 10268 (E 20530), however, one has only to read Roach's edition to see that there is a change at this point, the end of ms. A. The evident -and considerable (n. 44)- confusion among the mss. in this fifth episode is indication enough. Change of author? -change of model? For the scribe of S, at least, there is a change of model; -throughout C1, and up to A 10268 of C2, S is fairly close to A; after that, close to E. Why this change? (n. 45) It is an accepted fact that, sometimes, scribes simply changed their model (n. 46), but it is a strange coincidence that the scribe of S chose to change precisely at the point where A (not the direct model of S, but at least a member of the same 'family') broke off. Then the question arises, why did A break off at this point? I suggest it was because the scribe, Guiot, had no further model. That is also the opinion expressed by M. Roques in his article on this ms. (n. 47). Roques also believed that C2, in spite of its position at the end of the ms., was not necessarily the last part that Guiot copied (which would mean that Guiot did not stop at A 10268 for reasons of health, for example).

I consider the evidence of ms. A crucial: the fact that mss. B, C and H break off at the end of the Perceval is accepted as evidence of the end of Chrétien's work; similarly the end of L (and K) marks the end of C2 (and, to my mind, the evidence of R marks the end of a stage in the formation of C1, although here, as in K, there are other texts in the ms. afterwards). Why should the fact that A breaks off be any less significant?

Briefly, then, our conclusions are these: a) C2i belongs with C1ii (which is separate from the remainder of C1), and should not be considered apart from it, as far as authorship is concerned; b) this means that in considering C2, we must bear in mind that there is a division Intro'-5 / 9-35 (remembering 6,7 and 8 are interpolated, and ignoring, for convenience, the fragment of ep. 5 which belongs with 9-35). With that established, we can now study the structure and unity of C2, where the structure applies to the whole, but the unity, necessarily, applies only to 9-35.



### CHAPTER III.

#### The structure and unity of C2.

We have seen that C2 can be divided into C2i (= Intro' - 5, A 10268) and C2ii (= 9 - 35), with 6,7 and 8 interpolated. Now we must consider whether, beyond this division, C2 is a homogeneous unit, or the work of two or more authors, remanieurs, etc.

#### A. Structure.

The first point to consider is the overall structure of the text, the inter-dependence of the various episodes, and the coherence of the whole.

Wrede believed that C2 boasted a particularly tight, close-knit structure, and produced a complex schema to support his assertion (n. 1). Three themes, or leitmotiven, form the basis of Wrede's schema, and it is undeniable that, as he suggests, there is a series of references, throughout the text, to these main themes. The themes are Perceval's dual quest -for the head of the white stag and the brach-et, and for the Grail Castle, plus, as the third focal point of his intentions, the Mont Dolereus. (n. 2)

1. The Grail Castle. This theme is initiated in the Introduction (although clearly it follows on from the Perceval), and terminates in episodes 34 and 35. In between, there are references to it, of one sort or another, in episodes 2,3,16,18 and 19, 22,23 and 24, 25, 26, 28, 32, and 33. Wrede says that there is also a reference in ep. 15: in fact, Perceval merely alludes to the voie (22895) or afere (23095) he has undertaken, without specifying what it is, and could in fact be referring either to the Grail-quest, or to the search for the dog and stag's head. Certainly, though, ep. 15 is linked indirectly to the Grail quest, via the Perceval.

2. The Mont Dolereus. Initiated in ep. 1, references in 25,28,32, while 27 might be considered a link in the adventure, which terminates in 33.

3. The stag's head and brachet. Initiated in 4 and 5; references in 9,16,22 and 23,24, while 21 is a major link in the adventure, which terminates in 26. (For ep. 15, see 1. supra.)

According to Wrede, this series of references is part of a careful plan, and shows the tight, coherent structure of C2. I take the



diametrically opposite view: the text is more of a patchwork than anything else, made up of a collection of disparate episodes, some of which are dependent on others, and many of which are loosely connected by these themes, even though the episodes are in no way related to the theme(s) in question, nor, in many cases, to each other. My point is that it would be easy enough to insert a reference to the Grail Castle (or one of the other main themes) into any episode, however irrelevant that episode to the Grail (etc.) theme. Provided an interpolator remember that, up to ep. 21, Perceval is engaged in a triple 'quest' -stag's head, Mont Dolereus, Grail Castle; then that for 21 - 26 he is carrying the dog and stag's head with him; that up to 33 he still intends to go to the Mont Dolereus and the Grail Castle, etc., then the scope for expansion of the text is almost unlimited, in that another episode -or more- however little related to any of these leit-motiven, would pass unnoticed.

In fact these three themes, and the episodes necessary to their completion, can be depicted in a schema which is vastly simpler than that of Wrede, and serves to demonstrate how little the bulk of the episodes of C2 have to do with any of the three. In this schema (see diagram 1) I have linked together those episodes which are genuinely linked by the action, i.e., where the later episode is a logical and necessary complement to the earlier.

It can be clearly seen from this diagram that there is a direct link between the Introduction (in the SRed.) and ep. 1, which is in fact a continuation of it. Ep. 1, in turn, gives rise to ep. 2 (found only in the LRed.) -although this is not a necessary follow-up- and supposes that at some point Perceval will go to the Mont Dolereus. This he finally does in ep. 33. Following which, he at last goes to the Grail Castle, which is of course justified, regardless of the events of C2, since it is the ultimate reason for his wanderings, generated by the Perceval. In this sense, although there is no real link between episodes 33 and 34/35, the latter are linked, like ep. 33, to the Intro'/ep. 1, which in turn provide the transition from the Perceval.

In the meantime, our hero has become involved in, and brought to a successful conclusion, another adventure/quest, that of the stag's head, contained in episodes 4,5,21 and 26. This sub-plot, entirely self-contained (i.e. independent both of the Perceval and of the oth-

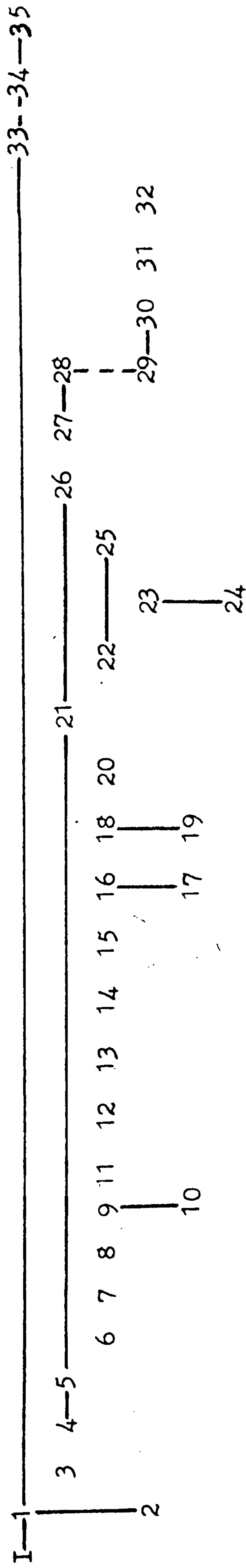


Diagram 1.

Key.

1—2 direct link.

1-2 link.

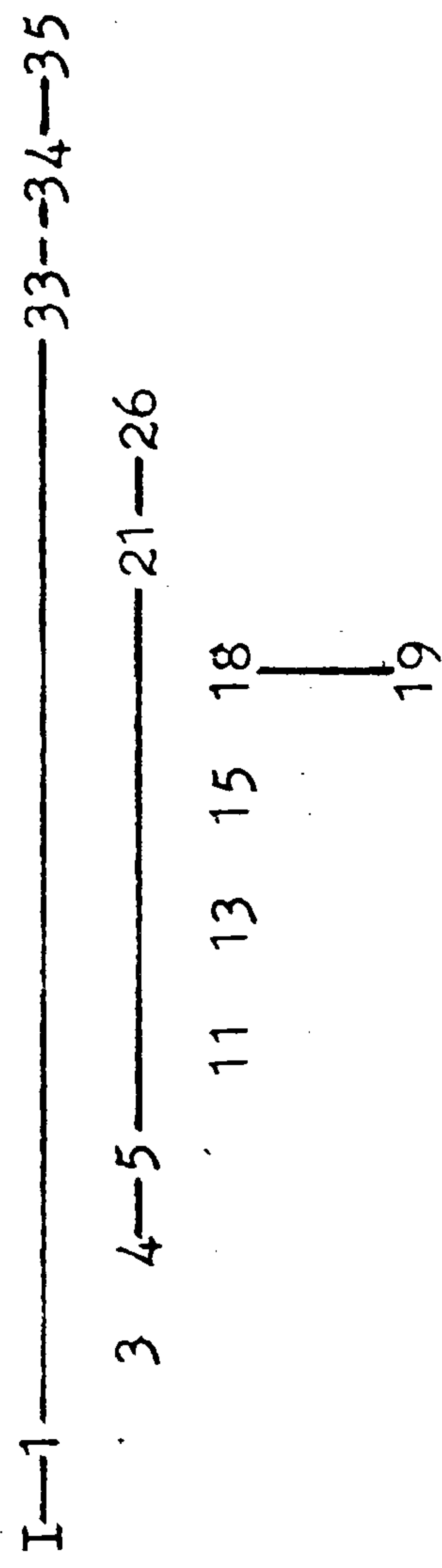


Diagram 2.



er events in C2), is unrelated to the Mont Dolereus and Grail Castle themes, but is coherent and well-constructed; -there are clear links between all the episodes: Perceval finds the Chessboard Castle, and the adventure starts (ep. 4). He hunts the stag, but the head, and the dog, are stolen (ep. 5). Therefore Perceval has to find and recover them (ep. 21) and then return to the castle and claim his promised reward (ep. 26).

Of the remaining episodes, although some are inter-connected (10 follows 9, 17 follows 16, 19 follows 18; 22 and 25, 23 and 24 are linked, as are 27 and 28, which could be said to lead to 29 - 32, of which 29 and 30 are a pair), none is necessary or relevant to any of the three main themes. Admittedly, one might expect some adventures between episodes 5 and 21 (although none are necessary between 21 and 26), and there are a number of allusions to one or other of the main themes, but these are not important or necessary links in the chain of the action. In addition, several of these episodes raise expectations or questions which are not subsequently fulfilled or answered. For example, there is the promised quest for Perceval in ep. 2, and one might expect to learn the identity of the knight killed in ep. 7 (although we may conveniently disregard these, as these episodes are clearly interpolated); similarly in ep. 11, we would expect Perceval to find the killer of Odiniaus (killed with sword and lance, therefore presumably not by the giant of ep. 12, who uses a club?). Perceval's promise to return and (presumably) marry Blancheflor (ep. 15) is not fulfilled, nor are his promises to his sister (ep. 18) and the lady of the Chessboard Castle (ep. 26). We might also expect to learn more of the Knight in the Tomb (ep. 25)(n. 3), and one would also anticipate the return of the questing knights to court (ep. 28), possibly after at least one (Gauvain?) had met Perceval, while ep. 32 clearly reinforces the suggestion (ep. 28) of a second Grail-visit by Gauvain. Naturally, it may be argued that all these loose ends are due to the incomplete state of C2 (n. 4). However, they hardly reinforce the picture of a tightly knit structure, and there are also one or two anomalies which are harder to explain.

In ep. 9, Perceval says that he has seen King Arthur not long since -"Oanz assez pres de cinc jors" (21345) (the variant readings differ, and might suggest corruption of the text, but are no clearer). However, Perceval's last meeting with the king was, in the Perceval,



at least 5 years ago... (n. 5). More importantly, in ep. 19, Perceval says he wishes to discover the truth about the broken sword, at the Grail Castle (24012 ff.); -yet, unlike Gauvain, who underwent the broken sword test in C1, he should not know anything about it! Another anomaly is created by the visit of Keu to the Mont Dolereus, from which he returns in a state of temporary insanity (28310 ff.), from which he subsequently recovers (28497 ff.). However, in ep. 33, the damsel tells Perceval that anyone who goes to the Mont Dolereus (except the best knight in the world) will suffer the ill-effects " a tos dis" (31547)(n. 6).

All in all, it would be easy to draw up a second schema, containing essentially only those episodes necessary to the development of our three main themes. Such a schema is shown in diagram 2, where I have eliminated the interpolated episodes 2,6,7 and 8, and also those enclosed by the start and finish of the stag's head adventure. However, for interest's sake, I have retained some episodes between 5 and 21, to provide some of the trials and tribulations our hero is supposed to undergo: on a purely arbitrary basis, I have included approximately every second episode (with any dependent episodes) on the 9 - 20 line. Subsequently, I have eliminated all the other unnecessary episodes, leaving only those directly concerned with the three leitmotiven. (Ep. 3 has been retained, as a transition between 1 and 4.)

This second schema is not intended to demonstrate any specific point, other than the fact that many of the episodes of C2 could be removed without fundamentally affecting the development of the main themes, and also, by contrast, that the real C2 does not have a tight, close-knit structure. In fact, it would be as easy to insert new episodes as it would be to remove those I have excised, or others.

#### B. Unity.

Had Wrede's assertion that the structure of C2 was particularly tight been correct, there would be scant reason for examining the question of the text's unity. As it is, having seen that it could easily contain interpolated episodes (other than those which we concluded are indeed interpolations, i.e. 2,6,7 and 8), insofar as the structure is concerned, it seems a legitimate exercise to examine the homogeneity of the text, particularly in the light of the small ano-



malies mentioned above, and the fact that, as we shall see, there is evidence to suggest that the text is not a single, homogeneous unit.

Evidence that the text is homogeneous.

Let us consider first the evidence which suggest that the text is homogeneous, which, after all, is what one would assume, a priori.

Looking first of all at the versification -the distribution of rich rhymes- we find that, although the overall average is quite low (15,3% for 21081-32594), there is a relatively high degree of fluctuation, from episode to episode. (Discounting episodes of less than 200 lines in length, the highest proportion of rich rhymes is 20,6% (ep. 23), the lowest 11,5% (ep. 33).) Although the difference between 15,3% and 20,6% may seem small, -it is, after all, only 5,3%- it is of course equivalent (proportionally) to the difference between, say, 50% and 70%. However, the fluctuation in C2 (9 - 35) does not appear, statistically, to be "significant" (taking a standard value of 0,05 as the significant value of P.). Looking at the text as a whole, and using groups of 400 or 600 lines, we get values of P of about 0,175 and between 0,1 and 0,05, respectively (n. 7). These are not significant values.

It might be thought that this picture is due to taking too low a value of P as significant, and that a value higher than the standard 0,05 would give a more accurate idea of whether C2 is probably homogenous, or not. Nevertheless, using the standard value, we find that several other texts do yield a value of P which suggests they are not homogeneous (n. 8). These texts include Yder, Hunbaut, Erec, Thèbes, C1ii/C2i A, CG, Lancelot and Beroul's Tristan (n. 9). Texts which do not show a significant value of P include Inconnu, Cligès, Eneas, Ipomedon, Protheselaus, and Yvain, while Méragis (n. 10), Meriadeuc and C1ii/C2i L show a significant value for groups of 400 lines, but not for groups of 600 lines.

It is worth pointing out in this context that the only significant value of P arrived at in studying C2 is obtained by comparing the central section (episodes 22 - 25, or, equally, 21 - 25, 20 - 25, 20 - 26)(n. 11) with the preceding and following sections. However, even here the only significant figure is that resulting from a comparison of the central section with the last section; -comparing the first



section with the second or third does not yield a significant figure. Since, in effect, such a comparison involves taking the group with the highest proportion of rich rhymes (the central section) in isolation, and comparing it with the remainder of the text, we should not lend too much weight to the results.

In brief, then, while there is considerable fluctuation of rich rhyme proportions in C2, it is not statistically significant, and, while this does not necessarily mean that the text is homogeneous, it does mean that we are not authorized to conclude, from the variations in rhyming, that it is not. Thus, in a negative sense, it may be considered a positive piece of evidence.

Having ascertained that the versification does not weaken the idea of single authorship, let us look at the style and language of the text, confining our attention, as always, to episodes 9 - 35.

#### Linguistic features.

From the linguistic point of view, there are features in C2 which might be thought to reinforce the argument in favour of homogeneity. Essentially, these are all features characteristic of the northern or north-eastern dialects, and which would seem clearly to indicate a picard origin for our text. Firstly, there is the abundance of rhymes in -iee reduced to -ie (21499, 21573, 21625, 21716, etc.). There are some 56 of these rhymes in C2. Secondly, there is the regular occurrence of the "mixed" rhymes of the lance : branche type, which are sometimes held to be characteristic of picard texts (n. 12). Rhymes of this type are much less frequent, but well distributed throughout the text. There are 16 in all (21179, 21589, 22301, 22633, etc.), and if one or two are of doubtful authenticity (e.g. 21179), there are others, found in the variants, which could offset this (e.g. var. 26023). Other linguistic features found throughout C2 are rhymes of -s with -z (21515, 24461, etc.), infinitives of the type veïr, cheïr (22174, 23009, 24407, 24498, etc.)(n. 13), the northern possessive pronouns no, vo (21809, 23661, 25193, 25267, etc.)(n. 14), and the accusative personal pronouns of the mi type (21894, 23560, 25080, 26420, 27796, 32243)(n. 15). There is also the presence of feminine third declension adjectives with analogical final -e (21967, 24318, 24735, 25164, etc.).



On the other hand, there are one or two linguistic features which are not so widespread, but which are nevertheless quite compatible with the idea of a north-eastern origin for our text: a) the elision of the object personal pronoun in expressions of the type "laissez m'ester" (n. 16), found in 25182 (E only) and 24425 (as well as ep. 7 20853); b) the non-enclisis of the masculine definite article in "a lou matin", found in 24431, 25584, 25990, 27335 (cf. Roach note to 24431) (n. 17). It is interesting that these two features are found exclusively in episodes 20, 22 and 24, with the exception of 25182 (ep. 21), whose authenticity is highly doubtful.

On the same note, it is curious that of the seven features mentioned previously, not one occurrence is found in episodes 16 and 17, which form an essentially autonomous unit. This is not true of any other episode, however short, for the section 9 - 35.

#### Stylistic features.

To this fact may be added another, that of several lines which are repeated at fairly frequent intervals in C2, none is found in episodes 16 and 17. The lines in question are the following:

##### A. "Ne sai que plus vos an devis".

This line occurs 9 times, 21398, 25319, 26314, 26688, 28028, 29584, 30314, 30930, 31330; also PT 20032 (cf. A 9885). More often than not, it forms a couplet with asis.

The problem with any line of this type, as we have seen for C1, is to decide how much importance we can attach to it when trying to define authorship. In this case, this line is found in C1 (P(U) 4182) and also in the LRed. (E 7080), but most notably, it is found in Troie, where there are 7 instances.

##### B. "Certes, fait Percevaus, amie" (or "amis"). (Roach note 21765.)

This line occurs 11 times, 21765, 21782, 21895, 22893, 23836, 25520, 31702, 32217, and (amis) 22079, 24942, 27340. Roach also mentions 23787, 24356 and 24601, which are similar lines, but not 31973 (cf. 24601) or 26450, where all the mss. but ES = 21765 (n. 18). ES have "Certes, fait il, ma doce amie", possibly under the influence of the identical line in Yvain (1555) ? (n. 19). This line, by its very nature, cannot be considered a cliché, but conversely, could easily be imitated, consciously or unconsciously, by a remanieur, particularly as it contains the hero's name. (Th-



ere is no similar line in the Perceval.)

- C. "Que vaut que vos esloigneroie ?" (Roach note 29454.)

Found at 24212, 29454, 30224, 31334, 32272. 28708 is very similar. Undoubtedly a cliché as regards the sense, but as to the wording, that is less certain.

- D. "De toz iceus qui ore (i) sont".

This line, invariably forming a couplet rhyming with "mont", recurs several times, 19740 (EPT) (where the couplet is an adaptation of A 9817-18, cf. Erec 4061-62), 22146, 27552, 31550, 31622, 32566. A cliché-type line, certainly, but I have found it only in Protheselaus (11421).

- E. "Qui molt ert avenanz et belle". (Roach note 21366.)

As Roach suggests, this is the most common line in C2. It occurs 15 times in roughly this form, and there are several similar lines. To those mentioned by Roach from Chrétien, we may add Perceval 5820 (reading of ms. A); also C1 A 4452. Eneas 7410 and Ille 2838 are similar.

- F. "L'escu au col, au poing la lance".

This line occurs often, in various forms, and also each hemistich is found independently (or they are together, but in different lines). Altogether, I would include the following lines in this section (some have similar hemistiches, such as "l'espee çainte", or "l'espee au lé", etc.): 20301 (ET), 21823, 22018, 22019, 22277, 23761, 23763, 24711, 24956 (EPS), 25370, 25715, 25957, 26871, 27238, 28466, 29089, 30118, 30175, 32001, 32002, 32004.

Lines of this type must be considered genuine clichés, and (on their own) no great importance should be attached to their presence. Erec 141 = 30175, while there are at least 24 lines in Troie containing one or two hemistiches of this type, and they are also to be found in the chansons de geste (e.g. Raoul de Cambrai, Couronnement de Louis, even the Chanson de Roland); cf. also Thèbes 3560, 3561, 5791; Ille 1914; Protheselaus 5446, 7186.

- G. "Hardiz et coraigeus et fiers".

Lines of this type, combining coraigeus (also combatanz) and fiers, occur at 22142, 25124, 27142, 29404, 29728, 30060, 30156, 31775, 31998. In nearly every case, the line provides a rhyme for chevaliers (the exception is 25124). (The line is also found in the var., KU 21214, and App. VII TV 210.) Again, I think this can be



considered a cliché, or at any rate of slight significance; cf. notably Erec 32, 3391; Cligés 65; Ille P 671, P 1630. (n. 20)

H. "Que ce n'iert se mervoille non".

This line, which occurs 8 times, 20112 (= A 9982), 24573, 24721, 25618, 27676, 28106, 28854, 31163, may be considered a genuine cliché. It occurs in Troie (e.g. 15915, 20483), in Ille (P 1039), and in the C1 SRed. (L 6222 = PU, A 8210 = PU), and the C1 LRed. (8844, 10183, 12017). Also in the Elucidation (312), the Enfances Gauvain (367), and Meriadeuc (9814), which are possibly later than C2; in Durmart (10653), which most probably is; and in CG (16323), which certainly is.

I. "An ce qu'il iert an ce pansez/pansé/panser".

This line (which we will have occasion to note again, see below) occurs 6 times, 25454, 25608, 27614, 30564, 32070, 32115; cf. also 29272. I would not describe this as a cliché.

J. Lines of the type "Et si que ja n'an mantirai", usually forming the second half of couplets with "...dirai" (or "...conterai"), are reasonably frequent: 20936, 23338, 24600, 25108, 27786; also App. XI K 4. This can be counted as a cliché, cf. Erec 6316; Thèbes 2070, 7476, 7961, 9980, 10142; Ipomedon 6758; C1 L 1626, A 7384; cf. also C1 E 11846. This is the only one of these eleven expressions which occurs in episodes 16 and 17 (23338). 25108 and 27786 (as we saw in Chapter I) are only found in ES. (In passing, we might note that 24599 = Erec 2541, 5388.)

K. "Desoz un grant aubre foillu".

Occurs at 22257, 25689, 27228, 29174, 31918; cf. also 24701, also 32334, 29275 and 32351. This is merely banal, rather than a cliché.

We have, then, a number of expressions which occur fairly frequently in C2, some of them clearly clichés, and therefore of lesser importance, others whose importance is less easy to define. The problem that confronts us, in any case, is this: broadly speaking every expression which we may consider is either totally banal -and therefore might be considered negligible- or in some way striking, and might therefore be considered susceptible of imitation...

In this instance, therefore, I intend to consider some more evidence, although it is of a similar nature. Here, the material cons-



ists of a large number of expressions which occur, more or less in the same form, at least three times in the text.

1. "Onques mes nons ne fu celez". 22375, 29324, 30683, 31062. = Perceval 5622, 8831. (Manessier uses this line, Potvin 44748.)
2. "Qui de biauté resambloit fee". 23756, 28131, 29726, and in all but EMS, 30946; (also Q 25511). = Guigemar 704.
3. "De par Perceval lou Galois". 21343, 21524, 23469, 28613; (25060 is similar). This line occurs 5 times in CM, also.
4. "Ne meschine ne damoiselle". 28249, 29309, 29907, 30483; cf. 23019.
5. "N'i ot sergent ne escuier". 21738, 21883, 24560, 28144; 28107, 28123 are similar.
6. "Qui iert plains de relegion". Similar lines at 23841, 24006, and 25804.
7. "Et la pucelle coloree". 26464, 27576, 29725; 26390 is very similar.
8. "Atant ez vos une pucelle". 24345, 26647, 31640.
9. "N'ot plus belles tant qu'a Limoiges". (Roach note 23304.) 21086, 29556, 29732.
10. "Mais ce li torne a grant annui". 21134, 22266, 23541, 24276. = Erec 5870; cf. also Eneas 10019.
11. "Et som cheval pestre leroit". (Roach note 21726.) 25686, 27592. There are similar lines, as Roach points out, at 25693 and 31039, at 31528 and 32164, and almost identical couplets at 21725 and 22259.
12. "Qui toute estoit ovree a lambre". (Roach note 21108.) 21108, 22788, 24506, 26360. Roach points out that this also occurs in C1 E (14322 - A 4678), and cf. E 4584 (also E 7124).
13. "Le bon chevalier, le loial". 22718, 28700, 31424.
14. "Tant com il dure a la reonde". 22100, 25136, 25936, and 26052, 26782. = Yvain 6286. also found in C1, T 13388, E 44.
15. "Se je lou voir vos an disoie". (Roach note 29282.) 22730, 29438, 30648. (Roach quotes a number of similar lines.)
16. "Jusqu'au matin a l'anjornee". 21405, 26963, 28445, 31245. cf. Erec 3120. (Also found in LU 27594.)
17. "Tant ont chevauchié et erré". 26315, 26522, 26825; cf. 29990. Similar lines occur in: Troie 6493; Eneas 3581; Erec 3667. (It is also frequent in CM: Potvin 39479, 41477, 42895, 43050, 44067, 44850; and cf. 41588.)



18. "Parmi forés et parmi plaines / Par valles et par monteignes".  
This couplet, 23399, is very similar to two others, 28515, 31875.  
A very similar couplet occurs in C1 E, 3635 (cf. infra.). App.  
VII TV 1256 = 23400 (= 28515 = C1 E 3635) (= Troie 2428), also.  
More importantly, there are similar couplets in Thèbes 621, 9947  
(and cf. 10180, 10189); and in Eneas 365 (montaignes : champaignes). cf. also CM Potvin 44355.
19. "Qui molt estoit et belle et grande". 25164, 25226, 25298, 30700,  
31717; (cf. also 24735).
20. "Sus un molt grant cheveu baucet". 23205; -compare 31049, 32204.
21. "Qui basse estoit par terre aval". This is not actually the reading of ms. E at 21093, but cf. 27295, 28609.
22. "Les blans hauberz ont andossez / Et les chaues de fer chaucies". These lines, 22194-95, may be compared with 24183-85 and 27023-25. (22195 and 27023, cf. Brut 9275.)
23. "Ne vos i faz autre devises". 22166, 27682, 30326.
24. "Or a il molt de son voloir / Or n'a son cuer de coi doloir".  
This couplet, 22751-52, may be compared with 25923-24 and 23674.
25. "L'erbe i estoit et vers et drue". 21984, 25721, 27030. In addition, 21981-84 are similar overall to 27027-30.
26. "Formant s'am prant a merveillier". 26288, 26632; cf. also 29690 (and, from ep. 5, 20563).
27. "Tout lou jor tant qu'a la vespre". 26081, 27377, 30511. In addition, 26082 = 30512 (and the following line is similar in each case).
28. "Ainz iert la terre si hideuse / D'espines et si annieuse". This couplet, 23151-52, is very similar to 27511-12 and 28245-46 (which are essentially identical).
29. "Et quent ce vint a l'anuitier". 22248, 30382; also 28251. However, in 30382 it is only found in ES, while in 28251 it is in all the mss. except ES. Borrowed (consciously ?) by CM (43734) and CG (2680, 6094).
30. "Car molt fu lassez et deliz". 24671, 25697, 26472.
31. "Es blans hauberz mailliez menuz". Lines of this type occur at 22360, 23251, 26890, and in all but ES at 23820. Similar lines occur in Troie (8345, 11154, 11209, 11252, 15626, 17580); in Thèbes (4783, 9723, cf. 6209); in Ille (P 2547); in Perceval (A 2210; -of doubtful authenticity); in Partenopeus (2985).



32. "Vasaux, fait il, trop grant posnee". This is 21196; 30604 is identical, 31304 very similar.
33. "Pres iert li solaux esconsez". Similar lines at 21242, 23863, 26104, 29916, 30282. cf. Troie (11656, 19303); Thèbes (1523, = C2 30282); Eneas (10037).
34. "Percevaux, li preuz, li senez". 23864, 26332, 27096; cf. 27504. We may also compare these with 30230, 30387 and 30912. 30230 = Cligés 4917 (in ES; -the var. = 30387).
35. "Parmi la grant forest ramee". This is 21583; 21955 is identical. 23967, 29245, 29991, all identical to one another, are very similar. (In addition, 29992 = 21956.) cf. also 23986, 25165, 30267, 32010. (n. 20a)

There is also a series of other lines which are repeated, and which, like 3 and 34 above, contain the hero's name, and are therefore likely to have stuck in the mind or, equally, simply to have been duplicated by accident, so plentiful are the instances of "Percevaux". I will quote the first two, which are found frequently in more or less the same form. For the others, line references will suffice. (In hh and ii, the proper name is "Gauvains", not "Percevaux".)

- a. "Percevaux molt fort se mervoille". Occurs at 24487, 24707, 32109 and 32299, and cf. 22382, 27583, and 24274.
- b. "Percevaux l'a mont esgardé". Occurs at 21131, 21631, 21999, 25478, 26209, 26545, 28293, 31445 and 31536. cf. 21327.
- c. 20748 = 28169 - 27332. (6,26)(24) (n. 21)
- d. 21186 = 28070. (9,26)
- e. 21351 = 27391. (9,25)
- f. 21382 = 25326. (9,21)
- g. 21423 = 23311 = 26216 - 21201. (9,16,23)(9)
- h. 21596 - 25015. (11,21)
- i. 21615 = 22315. (11,14)
- j. 21698 - 22680 (= 27884) (12,15,26)
- k. 21817 - 23800. (12,18)
- l. 21978 = 26919. (13,24)
- m. 22155 = 23232 = 26229. (13,16,23)
- n. 22246 = 24219. (14,19)
- o. 22998 = 32184. (15,34)
- p. 23260 = 23816. (16,18)



q. 23268 = 27420.	(16,25)
r. 23284 - 31462.	(16,33)
s. 23605 = 31662.	(18,33)
t. 23939 = 27244.	(19,24)
u. 24140 = 28142.	(19,26)
v. 24376 = 32414.	(20,35)
w. 24470 = 26370 - 27757.	(20,23)(26)
x. 24522 = 28098.	(20,26)
y. 24526 = 25662.	(20,22) (n. 22)
z. 24568 - 27753.	(20,26)
aa. 25059 = 32369. (n. 23)	(21,35)
bb. 25761 = 25993.	(22)
cc. 25901 = 32226 - <u>23322</u> (ESU)	(22,34)(16)
dd. 25971 = <u>27782</u> .	(22,26)
ee. 26392 = 27286. (couplets)	(23,24)
ff. 27878 - 21874 (= 28078).	(26,11,26)
gg. 32042 = 32086.	(34)
hh. 29209 = 30566.	(29,31)
ii. 29467 = 29673 = 29895 = 30743.	(29,29,29,31)

It is easy to see from these extensive lists that there are a large number of expressions which recur in C2, often many times. Some of them might be left out of the reckoning, dismissed as clichés, others cannot, and yet others are more or less borderline. The important thing here is their number: even if all were to be considered clichés, 48 (n. 24) expressions of this sort would constitute a substantial body of evidence that C2 -or some parts of it- is the work of one author. The next question to answer is, whether it is only some parts, or whether the whole text is involved in this mass of examples.

The answer is that every episode, from 9 to 35, is involved. We could look at the density of these common expressions in each episode, proportionately to the length of the episode. However, it would be more to the point to add first a further block of evidence, in this case expressions which occur at least twice (after 21080) in C2. For this purpose, I will simply list the line-numbers, using the same system as before (see n. 21), but indicating in addition similar lines in other texts. A few of these references are to couplets, rather than to individual lines.

10186 = 21105 = 24187.	(5,9,19) C1 T 12737
21111 = 22261 = 25877 - 25691.	(9,14,22)(22)
21168 = 29098.	(9,28)
21199 = 25597. (Roach note)	(9,22) <u>Troie</u> 19664; <u>Erec</u> 2538
21202 = 23768. (couplets)	(9,18)
21220 = 21446.	(9) <u>Yder</u> 802
21272 = 30812. (n. 25)	(9,31)
21377 = 27280.	(9,24) <u>Cligés</u> 5028; (also CM)
21397 = 29593 - 26687.	(9,29)(23) <u>Troie</u> 19457
21472 = 29975 - 22523 - <u>29800</u> .	(9,30)(14,29) <u>Erec</u> 5494; (CM 38990)
21473 = 23767.	(9,18) cf. 24221, 26820 <u>infra</u>
21492 = 25970.	(10,22)
21520 = 23603 = 26483.	(10,18,23)
21576 = 28990.	(10,28)
21646 = 32220 = 32318 (- 23960 ≠ EPS).	(11,34,35)(19)
21663 = 27469 = 30935.	(12,25,31)
21686 = 30525.	(12,31)
21734 = <u>22172</u> .	(12,13)
21761 = 25401.	(12,21)
21802 = 24348.	(12,20)
21866 = 22340.	(12,14)
21924 = 25545 - 24668.	(12,22)(20) C1 L 7046; <u>Prothe-</u>
21930 = 23880.	(12,19) <u>selaus</u> 4199, 10906
21952 = 27370 = 28464 - <u>28364</u> .	(12,24,28)(27) (CG 14326)
21979 = 24220.	(13,19) C1 E 12008
21985 = 29166.	(13,28)
22051 = 23269 (- 25019 ≠ EPS).	(13,16)(21)
22106 = 27920.	(13,26)
22157 = 30277 - 29528.	(13,30)(29)
22160 = 26284.	(13,23)
22161 = 26336.	(13,23)
22187 = 22273 = 27599 (couplets).	(13,14,25) <u>Yvain</u> 5871
22248 = <u>30382</u> .	(14,30)
22249 = 23143 (couplets).	(14,16) <u>Meriadeuc</u> 11075
<u>22258</u> = 25690 - 24702.	(14,22)(20) cf. K, <u>supra</u> .
22280 = 23552 = 32071 - 21100.	(14,18,34)(9) ) cf.
23170 = 25456.	(16,22) )



22349 = 24971.	(14,21) <u>Troie</u> 1836, 12163
22356 = 24992.	(14,21)
22526 = 23453.	(14,18)
22535 = 30985.	(14,31)
22551 = 26378 - 27608.	(14,23) (26)
22567 = 24257 = 31151 (couplets).	(15,20,32)
22576 = 25740.	(15,22) C1 E 12161
22594 = 23027.	(15)
22621 = 26613.	(15,23)
22706 = 27783.	(15,26) <u>Troie</u> 94; <u>Protheselaus</u> 5046, 11919; (CM 44747)
22747 = 24751 - 29915.	(15,20) (29) <u>Erec</u> 3266
22767 = 26135 (couplets).	(15,22)
22786 = 30433.	(15,30)
22802 = 25429 - 30073.	(15,21) (30)
22841 = 26411.	(15,23)
22947 = 29981 - 31357.	(15,30) (32)
23002 = 24428 - 27816.	(15,20) (26) (n. 26)
23109 = 30459 (couplets).	(15,30) <u>Troie</u> 1119
23140 = 27606 = 30002 - 22985.	(16,26,30) (15)
23282 = 26310 = 31001.	(16,23,31)
23348 = 27566 = 28302.	(16,25,27) ) cf.
26022 = <u>26790</u> (E) - 27738.	(22,23) (26) ) cf.
26232 - 27333.	(23,24) )
<u>23465</u> = 23856 (couplets).	(17,19)
23468 = 26376 = 27240.	(17,23,24) ) cf.
28612 = 31659 = 32185 = 32210 - 32303.	(28,33,34,34) (35) ) cf.
29311 = 30732 - 29611.	(29,31) (29) )
23536 = 31817.	(18,33)
23665 = 29148 - 21391.	(18,28) (9)
23685 = 32245 - 32428 - 32511.	(18,34) (35) (n. 27)
23776 = 30710.	(18,31) App. IV 1
23841 = 24005.	(19)
23843 = 29217.	(19,29)
23851 = 26956.	(19,24)
9540 = 9980 = 23954 = 27939.	(1,4,19,26)
24104 = 29228.	(19,29)
24158 = 27278 = 29878 - 25322.	(19,24,29) (21)

24221 = 26060 - 27840.	(19,22)(26) cf. 21473, <u>supra</u> ,
24226 = 24551 = 31035.	(20,20,31) 26820, <u>infra</u>
24228 = 29084.	(20,28)
24268 = 26316.	(20,23)
24312 = 31723.	(20,33)
24313 = 24589 (- 26387) - 9630 -9798.	(20)(23,1,1) C1 A 7008
20643 = 24375 = 30600.	(5,20,31)
24377 = 31563 - 27448.	(20,33)(25) <u>Troie</u> 2692; <u>Thèbes</u>
24431 = 25584 (= 22746).	(20,22)(15) 167; <u>Ille</u> 5586
24443 = 28944.	(20,28)
24493 = 29433 - 24677.	(20,29)(20)
24512 = 24632.	(20) cf. E, <u>supra</u>
24719 = 29553.	(20,29) <u>Erec</u> 3671
24762 = 28356.	(21,27) (n. 28)
24829 = 30967.	(21,31)
24884 = 25556 = 26664.	(21,22,23) ) cf.
24890 = 25760 = 26258.	(21,22,23) )
24886 = 25515.	(21,22)
<u>20290</u> (E) = 24906 - <u>30098</u> (EQS).	(4,21,30)
24994 = 26928.	(21,24)
25057 = 25185.	(21)
25066 = 25328 (couplets).	(21)
20558 = 20979 = 25073 = 27847.	(5,8,21,26)
25085 = 27825.	(21,26)
25186 = 25249.	(21)
25206 = 31656.	(21,33)
25244 = 28959.	(21,28)
25413 = 27013.	(21,24)
25420 = 26570.	(21,23)
25476 = 31508.	(22,33)
25501 = 27707.	(22,26) <u>Troie</u> 14790
25541 = 28473.	(22,28)
25692 = 31529.	(22,33)
25742 = 26506.	(22,23) <u>Erec</u> 128; cf. E, <u>supra</u>
25835 = 29321 - 28639 (couplets).	(22,29)(28)
26025 = 27337 = 29111.	(22,24,28)
26378 = 27608.	(23,26)
26582 = 31925.	(23,33) <u>Brut</u> 9881; <u>Troie</u> 2102, -



26594 = 26728 - 20010.	(23)(3)	4339
26758 = 31881.	(23,33)	
26820 = 28222° (°identical in var.).	(23,26) cf. 21473, 24221 <u>supra</u>	
26848 = 29050.	(24,28) (n. 29)	
26876 = 27274.	(24)	
26880 = 30152.	(24,30)	
20482 = 26884 = 28819.	(5,24,28) C1 L 1366, 1856 (= A)	
26954 = 29216.	(24,29)	
26979 = 31895.	(24,33)	
27033 = 30137.	(24,30)	
27205 = 28514.	(24,28)	
27237 = 27453.	(24,25) <u>Erec</u> 4301; C1 E 2223,	
27347 = 28385 (couplets).	(24,27) 4338; (CM 35979)	
27386 = 27449.	(25)	
27766 = 29590 (couplets).	(26,29)	
27768 = 29956.	(26,30)	
27810 = 31952.	(26,33)	
27944 = 29457.	(26,29)	
10096 = 27948 = 29810.	(4,26,29)	
27964 = 32284 - 30817.	(26,35)(31)	
28145 = <u>29293</u> (E).	(26,29) <u>Perceval</u> 2072; <u>Erec</u> 487	
28159 = 29080.	(26,28)	
28175 = 29787.	(26,29) (n. 30)	
28392 = 30951.	(27,31)	
28462 = 30456.	(28,30)	
28483 = 31893.	(28,33) C1 A 2193, 3304	
28752 = 31388.	(28,32)	
28978 = 29860.	(28,29) <u>Troie</u> 12382, 12630	
29044 = 31774.	(28,33) (n. 31)	
29332 = 31710.	(29,33)	
29714 = 30778.	(29,31) (Proverb: cf. Morawski	
29757 = 32583.	(29,35) <u>Lancelot</u> 596. 314, 2265)	
29962 = 32270 - 22982 - 23018.	(30,35)(15)	
30008 = 32165.	(30,34)	
30322 = 30404.	(30)	
30568 = 30581 = 31497 - 31839.	(31,31,33)(33)	
30737 = 31671.	(31,33)	
20821 = 31047 - 23653 - 27819.	(7,32)(18,26)	

31194 = 32410 = 32436.	(32,35,35)
31658 = 32210.	(33,34)
32224 = 32494.	(34,35)
32227 = 32323.	(34,35) (n. 32)
32376 = 32452 - 31493.	(35)(33)
32392 = 32456.	(35) <u>Erec</u> 3315

Certain things are immediately apparent from this mass of examples. There is a very substantial amount of verbal duplication in the text, and it does not consist of blocks of lines occurring together, in general (which might imply borrowing, i.e. multiple authorship), but rather of scattered similarities.

Other points are less obvious: all the episodes are represented to a certain extent, but if we take into account the length of each episode, those with the highest proportion of "common" lines (n. 33) are 9,10,12,13,14,20,22,23,24,29,30,31,33,34. Those with the lowest proportion are 11, then 15,17,27,32 and 35. The remainder, 16,18,19, 21,25,26 and 28, are in between.

None of this points to any firm conclusions, however, other than a general impression of homogeneity.

Now, in order to try to consolidate this impression, we may attempt to build up a pattern of linked episodes -that is, episodes in which the same lines occur- using four common lines (identical only) as the criterion for a 'link', and working on a triangular basis, e.g. 9 - 10 linked, 10 - 12 linked, and 9 - 12 linked gives us a 'triangle' 9 - 10 - 12, all linked. Doing this, the following pattern emerges:

- a) 9 14 31, 9 23 31 = b) 9 14 23 31.
- c) 13 24 30.
- d) 14 20 31.
- e) 20 22 23.
- f) 20 22 28.
- g) 20 28 33.
- h) 20 31 33. e) + f) + g) + h) = i) 20 22 23 28 31 33.
- j) 21 22 23.
- k) 21 23 31.
- l) 21 31 33. j) + k) + l) = m) 21 22 23 31 33.



n) 22 24 28.

o) 22 28 33. n) + o) = p) 22 24 28 33.

q) 24 28 33.

r) 26 29 30.

b) + d) = s) 9 14 20 23 31.

i) + m) + p) = t) 20 21 22 23 24 28 31 33.

s) + t) = u) 9 14 20 21 22 23 24 28 31 33.

To this we can probably add 19 (and therefore 18) and 29 (and therefore 30, and perhaps 26), as there is a fairly clear 9 - 19 - 29 pattern.

Two points now become apparent. Firstly, the episodes missing from this pattern are 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 25, 26, 27, 32, 34 and 35; yet it is difficult to separate, for example, 22 and 25, 21 and 26, while 13 is linked to 24, 30 (see c), above) (n. 34). Secondly, there is a very imperfect correlation between these episodes and those with the lowest concentration of common lines -indeed, 10, 12, 13 and 34 are among the higher group. Were this not the case, we might assume that those episodes, broadly speaking, represented an original C2, and the episodes in u), above, represented interpolation/remaniement.

All this is really intended to show that, while one could attempt to show that these common lines divide up in such a way as to suggest interpolation and borrowing, such an attempt (which would require a computer!) would be to swim against the current. The bulk of these examples (they involve at least 450 lines), and their spread, are such as to suggest fairly positively that we are in fact dealing with a single author. (n. 35)

#### Evidence against homogeneity.

Now, it may seem to the reader that an inordinately large amount of evidence has been put forward to prove the obvious. However, there are points which might suggest that the text is not homogeneous, and we may now examine them.

The first indication that the text might contain interpolations lies in the presence of certain couplets, or groups of lines, which



are repeated verbatim at precisely those points where the editor feels the text divides naturally into sections, i.e. at the beginning of various episodes. The most obvious example of this is the couplet "D'eus vos voil ore ci lessier / A Perceval voil repairier", which first occurs at the start of ep. 16 (23121-22), and is repeated almost word for word at the start of ep. 18 (23533-34). It occurs again at the start of ep. 27 (28239-40). It is the first and second occurrences which particularly arouse the reader's instinct that we may be dealing with an interpolation, since they neatly enclose episodes 16 and 17, which form a complete, and wholly independent, unit.

Needless to say, the use of the same couplet in two places does not necessarily mean that the text in between is interpolated (see the evidence quoted above!), but the process is by no means unknown. For example, in the LRed. of C1, at the beginning of the interpolated episode I/6, we find these lines:

Si vos conterons de Gauvain (1957)  
 Qui s'an vet par bois et par plain:  
 Par plains, par landes, par bruières,  
 Primes avant et puis arières, (1960)

(the first couplet is in EMQU, the second in EU only). At the beginning of episode I/7 -that is, at the end of the interpolation- we find these, very similar, lines:

Par valles at par monteignes (3635)  
 Et parmi bois et parmi plaignes,  
 Primes avant et puis ariere  
 Tant que vint a une riviere (3638)

(the latter couplet is in MQ as well as EU). Note that 3637 = 1960.

A more striking example is found at the end of CG, where not only are the last 14 lines of C2 repeated verbatim, but roughly one half of the last 140 lines were borrowed (or adapted) -doubtless by the remanieur who inserted CG between C2 and CM- from ep. 35 of C2 (CG 16946 ff.; C2 32268 ff.).

There is another instance of this type of duplication in C2. In the opening section of ep. 22, we see Perceval asking God to guide him to the castle

Ou il vit lou bel eschaquier  
 Et les eschas, qui tant sont chier (25445-46)

-shortly followed by this line:



Antre qu'il iert an ce pansez (25454).

This pattern is repeated at the beginning of ep. 26, where Perceval again prays to be guided to the Grail Castle, or to the castle

Ou il vit le bel eschaquier

Et les eschas qui tant sont chier (27609-10)

-and, four lines later,

An ce qu'il iert an ce pansez (27614).

Again, it seems suspicious that these two sets of lines neatly encapsulate episodes 22 - 25, which form an unnecessary pause between episodes 21 and 26. (That is not to suggest that ep. 26 need follow immediately after ep. 21, only that it might perfectly well do so.)

So far, then, we have enough to arouse our suspicions as to the authenticity of episodes 16 - 17, and 22 - 25. (Removing these, 23121-23532 and 25455-27614, would, of course, give us a 'LRed.' and a 'S-Red.', of 11514 and 8942 lines respectively, from 21080 onwards, but that hardly proves Wrede to be correct...) However, we are still basically in the realm of pure hypothesis. Let us now see if there is any other evidence in favour of the idea of dual or multiple authorship, remaniement, etc.

#### Evidence of the Didot-Perceval.

There is one more argument that can be put forward in favour of the possible duality (or plurality) of C2. This argument, not without importance, is essentially a straightforward comparison of C2 with the very similar Didot-Perceval (D-P). In my opinion, the D-P is probably based entirely on C2 and the Perceval (n. 36), and never had any existence independently of these two texts. Admittedly, it contains one or two short episodes (notably concerning appearances of Merlin) which are found in neither text, and there are some divergences in those episodes common to the D-P and C2 or Perceval (n. 37). Nonetheless, a rapid inspection of Roach's edition of the D-P shows us the following pattern:

D-P episode.	Corresponding to:
B	<u>Perceval</u>
C	- (introduced/preserved as link to <u>Merlin</u> ?)
D	<u>Perceval</u> , C2 11 and 12; ( <u>Erec</u> ? <u>Inconnu</u> ?)
E1	C2 4 and 5

F	C2 18 and 19
G	C2 16 and 17
H	C2 13
J	C2 33
K	- (as C)
L	<u>Perceval</u>
M	<u>Perceval</u>
E2	C2 21 and 26
N	<u>Perceval</u>
O	<u>Perceval</u>
P	- (as C)
Q	C2 35

If we look at this in terms of which episodes of C2 are represented, we find the following episodes are involved: 4,5; 11,12,13; 16,17,18,19; 21; 26; 33; 35. Curiously, this corresponds very closely to my structural diagram 2, given that the choice of episodes retained (from 9 - 20) between 5 and 21, in that diagram, was essentially random, and could just as well have been represented by episodes 11 - 13, 16 - 19. Naturally, the fact that episodes 14 and 15, 20, and 22 - 25, 27 - 32 (and 34) do not have any equivalent in the D-P does not mean that C2 ever existed without them, but it is an interesting coincidence that many of those episodes we originally qualified superfluous are missing, notably 20 and 22 - 25. The 'omission' of episodes 29 - 32, which concern Gauvain, would cause no surprise in the D-P, which is essentially devoted to Perceval, but why should the compiler of this text use episodes 11 - 13, for example, which are basically isolated incidents, and omit 23 - 25, which show Perceval overcoming obstacles which add to his prestige? This is the most notable omission, in that the D-P has Perceval return to the Chessboard Castle as soon as he has recovered the stag's head, and we have seen that this could easily be made the case in C2, simply by omitting 25455-27614, which are encapsulated by two sets of similar lines.

All things considered, there is not enough evidence to imply clearly the existence of a shorter version of the C2 than that we know. Faced with the large number of lines repeated in different parts of



the text, the lack of any close correlation between them and any other pointers, and, most importantly, the lack of any text which does not contain all of episodes 9 - 35, we must conclude in favour of the idea that this part of C2 is a single, homogeneous unit, and should be treated as a whole. This makes a difference to our view of the text itself, in that, for example, instead of saying "this passage is odd, therefore it must be interpolated" (n. 38), we should say "this passage is odd; -why has it been included, what is its function?"

The importance of this conclusion in a broader sphere is also clear: in order to fully explore the development of the Grail legend, it is necessary to have as clear a picture as possible of which elements definitely belong to a given text. While it is not always possible to be so precise (particularly with prose works), the more positive information available, the better. In C2, this concerns, for example, ep. 22, where there is a reference to the Grail as a Holy Blood-relic (25791 ff.). F. Lot thought these lines were interpolated (n. 39), but there is no reason to suppose this, unless the whole episode (or unit 22 - 25) were interpolated. As I have indicated, while there is evidence to suggest this, it cannot be shown to be the case, and indeed, should be assumed not to be the case.

## CHAPTER IV.

### Episode 5.

The fifth episode of C2, the one in which the SRed. comes to an end, is, from the point of view of the manuscript tradition, the most interesting in the text. It is also of particular interest because of the implications of that tradition for the remainder of the text. The sudden confusion in the manuscript relations, which, as we have seen, is one reason for locating the C1 / C2 distinction at A 10268, as regards authorship, is such that we can justifiably discern three separate redactions of this one episode. These redactions are represented by the mss. groupings EPS, KLT, MQU. This is excluding A, of course; were V present, it would naturally follow KLT.

These groupings, it should be noted, apply to the text from 10268 onwards, and when we compare them with the groupings prior to that point, some interesting facts emerge. The previous groupings were essentially AKLMQSU - EPT, then AKLMPQSU - ET (cf. Chapter I), as the editor's page-headings indicate. However, the major group AKLMQSU may be subdivided thus: L - AS, KMQU (cf. e.g. A 9463, 9471, 9481, 9559, 10019-28 (K 10021-28), 10089-90), with L fairly independent, until 10161, and MQ forming a close-knit sub-group. Following 10268, then, we might expect K to remain with MQU, rather than to join L and T; -and why has T joined L (or the reverse), while S joins E? It is simplest to disregard the comings and goings of P, which in any case is closer in some respects to ET than to the larger group (see below). As well as suggesting that there is a break at this point, the shifting of the manuscripts makes it virtually impossible to use the manuscript relations to help us decide which is the primitive version of the text in the section following 10268. (n. 1)

Let us consider the events of episode 5 as related in the various redactions.

10162-10268. (= E 20304-20530).

- a) Perceval enters the park, and kills the white stag. He cuts off its head, but while he is so doing, a maiden rides up and carries off the brachet. (10162-10181; 20304-20321).
- b) Perceval gives chase (with the stag's head), and after a discussion, agrees to go to a nearby tomb to ask a (painted) knight what he



is doing there. In return he will be given the dog. (10182-10224; 20322-20368).

c) He goes to the tomb, and in response to his 'challenge', a black-armoured knight appears (n. 2). (10225-10240; 20369-20442).

In this section ET contain a digression, describing the tomb, and relating (though not in great detail) the circumstances of the knight's residence there. (20377-20425). It is tempting to suggest, although without any clear supportive evidence, that this passage must have been largely borrowed from P (see Roach's App. V), and placed here in what seems a more apposite context. On the one hand, the borrowing of a combat description (from C1) by the model of ET accords with this possibility, and on the other, it is more logical than that P should borrow the same passage -but only part of the ET digression- and insert it in a less appropriate spot. Nevertheless, no certainty is possible on this point.

d) A combat ensues (ET expand it substantially by means of a borrowing from C1, cf. Roach's note to 20465-524), and while the two are fighting, a third knight makes off with the stag's head and the dog, leaving Perceval much put out. (10241-10268; 20447-2<sup>o</sup>P530).

Thus far, there is really only one version of the story, although there are two clearly distinct redactions. From this point on, however, we have two very different versions of the plot, one of which we can divide into two redactions.

The first version (A) is represented by the redactions EPS, KLT.

e) Perceval, furious at the loss of his dog and his trophy, swiftly brings the fight to an end, cutting off his opponent's ear, and pursuing him back to his arcel, into which he disappears. (20531-20561).

At this point P "inserts" App. V.

f) Perceval calls him in vain, and returns to his horse. (20562-20586).

Up to this point, although K is fairly independent, EPS = KLT, but now there is a substantial, albeit brief, divergence.

g) In KLT, we are merely informed that Perceval

- i Poignant s'en vait parmi la lande
- ii Que nule rien plus ne demande
- iii Molt par s'en vait grant aleüre
- iv Et lués en la forest obscure
- v En est entrés sans atargier



vi Durement siut le chevalier

vii Qui son brachet en va portant.

In EPS (20587-20619), meanwhile, there is a section reporting Perceval's thoughts on his problem (-No dog, (no head), = no reward, therefore he had better follow the knight who took them, rather than return empty-handed), followed by a section similar to lines i - vii above. It might be as well to discuss the relative "authenticity" of these two versions at this point. Several points are relevant: firstly, 20609-10 are similar to i - ii; secondly, there is an inexact (although acceptable) rhyme at 20611, lors : esclos; thirdly, the passage i - vii also occurs in MQU at the same point (i.e. immediately before 20620). In my opinion, these points (n. 3) suggest that i - vii are primitive, 20587-20619 an expansion.

From 20620 to 20687, and from 21081 onwards, all the mss. give essentially one version, with the exceptions which we have already considered (n. 4). However, we must now return to consider the version (B) of MQU between 20530 and 20619, the text of which is found in Roach's App. IV.

h) The knight who appeared during the fight appropriates the stag's head and the brachet. (1-16).

The word garder is used, but cf. j) below.

i) Perceval is annoyed, and rapidly defeats his opponent, who says he would rather die than be defeated, as defeat would mean losing his lady, for whom he has been there three years, fighting regularly. (17-47).

j) Perceval sees the other knight make off with the dog and the trophy, and accuses him of breaking his word; -he was supposed to guard them, not take them. (48-61).

This must presumably correspond to the knight's statement "Or garder-on / Le brachet et la venoison" (15-16), although Perceval's reaction to that statement seemed to suggest a sense of 'keep', rather than 'guard'.

k) The knight's only reply is that Perceval will never recover them, and that he should get on with his fight; he adds a reproach concerning Perceval's visit to the Grail Castle, and rides off. (61-73).

This is intriguing, in that it seems to tie in with ep. 8 (found in EPS, not MQU !), where it is related that this knight was sent by the



daughter of the Fisher King (FK), as a punishment for Perceval's remissness, in asking no questions about the Grail. (20960-21007).

l) Perceval now threatens to kill his beaten adversary, and the latter relates his story. He, like Perceval, was sent by the maiden in the Chessboard Castle to hunt the stag. Events fell out the same way as for Perceval, but when he had defeated the knight of the tomb, and found his trophy gone, he returned empty-handed to the maiden. She told him to spend three years in the roche, and if he could defeat all comers in that time, he would have won her love. Today was the last day of the set period. (74-124).

m) He entreats Perceval to surrender his shield to him, which will enable him to claim his reward. He will give Perceval another shield. Perceval agrees, having warned him never to say that he overcame him in battle, for

Sachiez de voir que ma vertu 147

Est grant, onques meillor ne fu. 148

(125-150).

This recalls Gauvain's chivalrous action in C1 IV (as, to some extent, does i) above). The "heroic" arrogance of Perceval's last remark is something which we would not usually associate with this modest hero, although elsewhere he displays confidence in his own prowess (e.g. ep. 21, 24911-17).

n) Perceval surrenders his shield; and decides to inspect the knight's residence (the roche) before choosing a replacement. The roche is beautifully decorated. (151-180).

o) Perceval chooses a shield similar (identical ?) to his own, and asks if the knight can give him any information about the trophy-thief. He replies that the thief is from the Roiaume Destruit, and could direct Perceval to the court of the FK, whom he calls Noc (Q- Not, U- Nor). He sets Perceval on his way, and tells him his name is Sagremor. Perceval in turn reveals his own name, and they part company. (181-230).

Several points emerge here. Perceval's shield must be the same colour as before (192) if he is to be recognized in ep. 8 (20928 ff.), -but again, that is EPS, this is MQU. The Roiaume Destruit must be the Waste Land, and the FK's name (he is not named anywhere else in the verse Grail texts) is of interest; -la cort Noc also evokes echoes of cor(bo)noec. The identity of the Black Knight is curious: surely only



a primitive text would identify him with such a well-known Round Table knight as Sagremor? (Especially as Perceval and Sagremor met in the Perceval, and there is no indication of recognition here.) However, this might be over-assumptive, and the reading of Q 225 (Seguin), although the line is hypometric, may suggest that Sagremor is a scribal rationalisation, due in part perhaps to a desire to correct a metrically defective line (n. 5).

Finally, 231-237 are identical to i - vii (g) in KTV, and bring us back to 20620.

The first thing which strikes the reader of these 230 lines (leaving aside 231-237, which we assume are primitive, cf. supra), is that they present a serious anomaly, or series of anomalies. While the above-mentioned reference to an agreement between Perceval and the knight who stole the dog and stag's head is possibly not significant, the whole episode with the Black Knight is in opposition to the facts later presented to us in episodes 21 and 26. Indeed, in ep. 21, we learn that the Black Knight is the half-brother of the trophy-thief, and he is not called Sagremor. He never went through the stag-hunt - damsel - tomb - combat routine that Perceval performed, and in fact lives in an invisible castle with his lady-friend; -a far cry from the decorated vault of App. IV (n. 6). Furthermore, if the Black Knight was able to claim his reward (thanks to Perceval), which seemingly was of a permanent nature (App. IV 106-107), it seems odd that Perceval is then able to claim his reward, in ep. 26... The contradiction between the Black Knight's story and the Chessboard Castle lady's statement that "ainz mes d'amer ne fui requise" (A 10123, also in L) may, I suppose, be dismissed as mere female duplicity, and I leave aside the varying lengths of time the Black Knight is supposed to have spent in the tomb (from three to ten years), given the general unreliability of numbers in mediaeval mss. (n. 7).

This blatant discrepancy between the narrative of App. IV and that of ep. 21 leaves us with two clear possibilities; -either, App. IV represents the original text, and ep. 21 is a reworking, in which case App. IV would have been suppressed by a discerning scribe in the model of EPS,KLT (n. 8), -or, ep. 21 represents the original, and App. IV is merely a hopelessly bungled interpolation (perhaps introduced to avoid the mysterious disappearance of the Black Knight ?),



completely at odds with the facts given further on in the story. This latter alternative is perfectly plausible, yet such an inept piece of work is a disturbing concept for the ordered twentieth-century mind (!), and leads us to examine closely the first alternative.

Were App. IV the original version of Perceval's encounter with the Black Knight, we would also need to consider the possibility that A 10268 does not after all mark a break in the text, and that this passage in MQU might be linked to C1ii/C2i.

If we look first at the proportion of rich rhymes in App. IV (1-230), we get an indication that, at any rate, it does not belong with C1ii/C2i, as the figure is 20,9%. This cannot be considered conclusive, in a text of this length, although it does suggest a difference between this and the rest of ep. 5 (MQU 14,4%, with a higher proportion before App. IV than after it). The difference between App. IV and C2ii is even less conclusive, given the great fluctuations in rich rhyme proportion in that text.

There are various other features of this passage which are of interest, and they fall roughly into two categories: a) linguistic or stylistic features; b) verbal reminiscences of C1ii/C2i or C2ii.

Under a), we find the grammatical and identical rhymes avoir : avoir (= n.m., inf.) (103, 111), aler : aler (215), the formula "se Diex m'aïst" (61), and several instances of pronounced enjambement (60, 98, 114, 160? (n. 9), 197, 222), all of which could equally well come from C2ii or from C1ii/C2i (cf. Chapter II); the rhyme estre : metre (7) would accord best with C2ii (cf. e.g. 23478, 27603), as would the -z : -s rhyme and the (conditional) second person plural verb-ending -oiz in savroiz : Galois (227), cf. 20191, 23282, 23453, etc. (although the -oiz ending also occurs in C1ii/C2i), while the (western) dialectal first person plural verb-ending -on (garderon : venoison, 15) is common in C1ii, but does not occur in C2ii. The use of cestui as a nom. (191 MQ) and the final -t of respondit (12) cannot really be assigned to either text.

The evidence of these features does not suggest conclusively that this passage belongs either with C1ii/C2i or with C2ii. Note that the verb-ending -on also occurs at 20752 (ep. 6).

Under b), the following lines recall lines in other parts of the text:



1. Sor un grant destrier pommel�	= 30710 (ep. 31)
20. Et sachiez qu'an molt petit d'eure	cf. 20880 (7), 25006 (21)
63. Que jamais jor de vostre vie	) cf. 10204-05 (C2i)
64. Ne l'avrez en vostre baillie	)
72. Quar onques n'enqueristes rien	cf. 9499, 9502 (C2i)
74. Et Perceval tout a droiture	= 23758 (18)
96. Par cele foi que je vos doi	= 26022 (22), cf. 26790, etc.
136. Ostez!..	cf. 10038 (C2i)
149. Cil dist: Sire n'en doutez mie	cf. 23223, 23748, etc.
153. L'escu li baille et il le prent	= C1 L 5763; cf. 23101 (16)
161. La grant biaut� ne la noblece	- 28083 (26)
162. Ne le deduit ne la richece	- 28084 (26)
163. Qui ert leanz ne porroit dire	cf. 22767, 26135 (15,22)
164. Nus hom ne nes un hom escrire	cf. 22768, 26136 (15,22)
178. Perceval a mout esgardee	= 25478 (22), cf. 21131, etc.
195. Or me dites, se vos savez	= 25103 (21)
198. ...Par Saint Simon	= 27781 (26)
221. Seignor...	cf. C1ii/C2i
228. J'ai non Perceval le Galois	- 19959 (2), = <u>Perceval</u> 4562.

Unfortunately, the fact that there are certain verbal reminiscences, in App. IV, of the remainder of C2 (ii), is not very helpful. After all, there are only a few possibilities: a) App. IV was not written by the same person(s) as C2ii, in which case whichever was written first may have provided material (unconsciously?) for the other; b) the author of App. IV was the same as the author of C2ii; -we would really have to postulate more than one author, because of the App. IV - episodes 21 and 26 anomalies mentioned previously, and we have already concluded in favour of single authorship for C2ii, so... The fact that App. IV 195 = 25103 (21) provides a further problem, for we can hardly envisage these two passages being by the one author, but a mutual borrowing from/influence by Erec (583, 5386) is probably the solution here. We would also have to assume a substantial re-casting of ep. 21 (and perhaps 26), for which there is no evidence; c) the author of App. IV is the author of C1ii/C2i; -there is not nearly enough evidence in favour of this to counter that which we have seen as indicating a break at 10268.

It must also be said that each of these resemblances is, in it-



self, fairly trivial. However, there are two tiny pointers which are of interest. The verb-ending -on is only otherwise found, in C2, in 20752, ep. 6. -The same line contains the apostrophe "Seignor..", found in App. IV (221), but nowhere else after the end of C2i (n. 10). These two minute links between App. IV and the three episodes 6, 7 and 8, added to the correlation I have mentioned, concerning the FK's daughter, etc., intriguingly evoke the idea that, if not actually by the same author (a possibility, if one considers the relatively high rich rhyme proportion in both passages), episodes 6, 7 and 8 may have been written into (or as a part of) a text containing the MQU version of ep. 5. We might then suppose that they were mainly written out at the same time as App. IV, although this need not have been the case.

The fact that 20553 (found in the ep. 5 section where KLT, EPS  $\neq$  MQU) = 21869 (and K 20554 = 21870) (ep. 12), while at the same point K contains a passage (20554-52) essentially borrowed from ep. 9 (21267-74) may be seen either as supporting or as undermining the idea that MQU have the primitive version of ep. 5, while the other mss. represent a recasting; -it depends on whether we envisage borrowing or repetition as the more likely explanation for these similarities. My feeling is that the presence of these similar lines in no way rules out the possibility of MQU having the original text, and might be seen as supporting it. The further resemblances between this section of episode 5 and the remainder of the text -20543 cf. 21815, 20558 = 20979 (= 25073 = 27847), 20569-70 cf. 23159-60, 20563 cf. 29690, 20575 = 27851 (and 20557 = Erec 2900)- do little to alter this view, although again there are two opposing arguments: a) it is odd that of this passage of 58 lines (in KLT), 7 should coincide with other parts of the text (16 in K); b) it is odd that those parts of the text with which they coincide should be so widely separated (from episodes 8, 9, 12, 16, 26 and 29), suggesting merely that one man wrote the whole text. (In the light of the evidence in Chapter III, this must seem the more likely.)

We might assume that K has the original version of the recasting, subsequently recast (again!) by LT, EPS, but this shows how confused the text of ep. 5 really is; -any close analysis of it begins to suck the unwary scholar down into a vortex of recasting and writing-out, interpolation and borrowing, and all of it hypothetical... Once again,



we can draw no firm conclusions as to the status of App. IV, and of the various versions of ep. 5. What is clear, however, is that we have a situation similar to that in C1, with the two versions of Gauvain's encounter with the Pucelle de Lis: two versions (of the Black Knight's story) exist (= App. IV, ep. 21), mutually contradictory, yet found together in some mss. One must have preceded the other, and while it is impossible to say which, common sense suggests that no sensible person would have added App. IV to the text if he had read ep. 21 in its present form (n. 11). This in turn suggests that there may have been a primitive redaction of C2 which has been lost to us (or simply several abortive attempts to continue the story after 10268?). Certainly ep. 5 boasts multiple redactions, but it presents such a tangled web that it is difficult to do more than present the facts, as any attempt at disentangling these redactions, from a chronological point of view, is liable to founder in a welter of idle conjectures and vague, unsubstantiated hypothesis. Nevertheless, all things having been considered, and allowing for the fact that remanieurs do frequently produce anomalous texts, it cannot be said that there is any positive reason for supposing that App. IV is primitive, and given that KLT-EPS present a coherent and largely uniform version of ep. 5, their version should be accepted as primitive (and that of MQU rejected as an interpolation) for any appreciation of C2. (n. 12) We may note that, like ep. 8, App. IV seems to attempt to link the stag's head adventure with the Grail (cf. k), supra), which might constitute one reason for an interpolation, and that the idea of the knight fighting all comers for a set period, to win his lady, might have been adapted from ep. 13, where the knight in question was also approaching the end of his allotted time (he had been there more than six years (22073), out of the allotted seven (22144)).

Although that resolves the question of App. IV (albeit in a somewhat negative and unsatisfactory manner), we have not quite finished with ep. 5. It is not irrelevant to consider the evidence of the Di-dot-Perceval (D-P), although the most this can really tell us is with which version the compiler/author of that text was familiar. (The relevant section is (Roach) E 540-631, D 522-605.) A cursory inspection shows us that the version nearest to that of the D-P is that of KLT, and this brings us to one final point concerning the text of ep. 5.



In ms. T there is a short passage (Roach's App. III), in which we learn that a second pucele (p ii), rather than a knight, makes off with the head and the brachet. She says nothing to Perceval or the Black Knight (cf. the similar statement in D-P, E 608-09, D 583-84), nor to the first pucele (p i), whom she may or may not know, depending on how we interpret the statement that she gave no sign of recognizing her. Yet T subsequently includes the lines "Durement siut le chevalier Qui son brachet en va portant" (vi - vii, supra). Possibly the reason for this passage is that the scribe (n. 13) linked this pucele (p ii) with the one found in ep. 21, whereas the general impression given by the mss. is that the latter was p i. (n. 14). Once more, this little deviation from the common version (if we may speak of such a thing!) raises intriguing questions -as do the fact that in the D-P the equivalent of p i is an old woman, and the differences between the story told to Perceval in ep. 21 and the equivalent in the D-P (n. 15). However, this is not the place to start a close comparison of C2 with the D-P, and we will conclude by repeating that the variety of redactions in ep. 5, a) strengthens the idea of a break at 10268; b) suggests that there may have been a more "primitive" redaction of C2 (after that break) than the one which is known to us.

## CHAPTER V.

### The authorship of C2.

Gauchiers de Dondain, qui l'estoire (31421)

Nos a mis avant an memoire,

Dit et conte que Perceval,

The question of the authorship of C2, hinging on these lines (31421-23), has been long and widely discussed, but since the article of F. Lot on the subject (n. 1), the attribution to Wauchier de Denain (known as the translator of a series of Vies des Pères) (n. 2), has been abandoned, until G. Vial's recent attempt to re-establish it (n. 3).

Lot himself destroyed most of the arguments put forward by M. Wilmotte (n. 4) (who wished to see the whole corpus as the work of Chrétien, Gerbert and Manessier, and interpolators/remanieurs), such as the idea that the use of the past tense a mis(e) avant evoked an event in the distant past (n. 5), although he added that "Il reste que l'expression mettre en avant s'entend mieux d'un auteur dont on invoque l'autorité que d'un auteur qui se nomme." (n. 6). He also clearly made the point (n. 7) that the silence of Gerbert and Manessier on the subject of any previous continuator meant nothing, since neither these nor Chrétien wrote C2...

Lot concluded that Wilmotte was correct to suggest (as had Potvin) that l. 31421 (= Pot. 33755) referred to an authority, not to the author, but that "Cette autorité, quoi qu'il dise, est incontestablement celle de Wauchier de Denain." (n. 8)

Wilmotte's other main argument against the attribution to Wauchier, that such a pious hagiographer could not have written the mildly licentious C2, has been effectively countered by Vial, who points out that if a single patron (Jeanne of Flanders, see below) was interested in such disparate works, there is no real reason why one author should not have produced them.

Let us now consider this crucial passage, for which the text given above is the reading of ms. E.

There are two issues to be resolved here: a) what is the precise meaning of the much-debated l. 31422 "Nos a mis avant an memoire" ? b) is the gentleman in question actually Gauchier (or Wauchier) de



Denain ?

As to l. 31422, there is little or no doubt in my mind: Vial is correct in suggesting that this is a straightforward statement of authorship, not an invocation of Gauchier as an authority, or anything else. The famous expression " metre avant an memoire " is simply a combination of two well-known expressions, " metre avant " and " metre an memoire ", both meaning 'tell, relate' (n. 9). I think we can safely disregard the isolated "A mis chi aprez en memoire" of ms. T.

There remains the question of the identity of "Gauchiers de Dondain". Here are the various readings of the nine mss. containing this passage:

- E. Gauchiers de Dondain (n. 10)
- L. Gauciers de Donaing
- M. Gauchier de Doudain
- P. Gautiers de Dons dist
- Q. Chanter dou douz tanz
- S. Gauchier de Dordan
- T. Gautiers de Denet
- U. Gauchier de Doulenz
- V. = T.

We can probably disregard the reading of Q altogether, and as far as the choice between Gauchier and Gautier is concerned, the fact that the EMS group have the former, as does L from the LTV group, combined with the ease with which the Gaucier of a picard text could be miscopied as Gautier (although the reverse is also possible), suggests that Gauchier is the original form. (Note that P, T and V, all giving Gautier, are all northern-flavoured mss.)

The localisation of our poet is more difficult. We have on the one hand the Dondain of E, which is effectively indistinguishable from the Doudain of M. The Dordan of S is similar (as we might expect from the close filiation of these three mss.), and all these three show a d in the second syllable of the name (as, in a sense, does P).

On the other hand, the isolated Donaing of L is supported to some extent by TV (Don- or Den-, no second d). The Doulenz of U is completely isolated.

The issue is complicated by the fact that, faced with a proper name he did not recognize and/or could not read, a scribe might well insert the name of a locality which he did know, in his particular re-



gion. Thus we can probably explain the Dordan of S (the only reading lacking the Don- first syllable, to which I regard Den- and Dou- as equivalent)(n. 11) as a rationalisation by this francian scribe, since Dourdan is S.W. of Paris, in the department of Seine-et-Oise (about 20 km. from Rambouillet)(n. 12). We might explain the Doudain of M (also francian) in the same way.

This leaves Dondain (E) and Denet (TV) (and the Dons (?) of P), for which I can find no actual equivalent (n. 13), Donaing (L) -the Denain of the Gauchier in question, in the Nord, just outside Valenciennes, and Doulenz (U), presumably Doullens in the Somme (about 30 km. from Amiens and 35 km. from Abbeville). Of these latter, Doullens is in one sense more probable, since U is a francian ms., not a northern one like L, and therefore the scribe of L might be deemed more likely to have substituted the name of a town in his region, especially as Gauchier de Denain was a known literary figure (n. 14).

On the other hand, I would say that, overall, the transmission of proper names is slightly superior in L to that in U. Compare for example U's readings for Taulas (de Rogemont): Rolliart (21503), Calas (26843); -L has Taillars and Tallas, both closer to the "standard" form. This is only one example, but in general I consider L superior, though not to the extent that we can reject out of hand the Doulenz of U. Note that Roach, in his note to 31595, says "L and V are particularly faithful in the preservation of proper names."

We may note also that the dialectal flavour of C2 -essentially northern (n. 15)- accords with a localisation at Doullens or Denain, and argues against Lot's idea (n. 16) that the author was from Champagne or northern Burgundy (n. 17). (Of course, Lot accepted, as we have seen, that this passage refers "incontestablement" to Wauchier de Denain.)

The only other source of evidence relating to the question of whether Gauchier (or Wauchier) de Denain wrote C2 is the collection of intercalated comments in octosyllabic couplets, found in his translations of various Vies des Pères (n. 18).

These are, unfortunately, of limited value, in that there are only 138 verses which can be positively attributed to Gauchier, plus a further 134 (n. 19) which can be tentatively attributed to him. A sample of this size tells us little about the author's use of rhyme, the more so as these verse passages are in short sections, the longest of which



is only 66 lines (i.e. 33 rhymes). They offer little in the way of linguistic evidence, either, for the purposes of comparison with C2 (n. 20).

Probably the ~~most~~ positive link between Wauchier and C2 lies, not in the verse portions of the Vies des Pères, but in the prose, where we find the following passage (n. 21): "Dex! con (n. 22) il sunt ore poi de gent qui a ce preignent garde; l'essample en a oblié et deguerpi tote criature (118a) fors solement le livres en qui est escrit, qui vos le (n. 23) met avant en memoire."

The presence of the very same expression, "mettre avant en memoire", which occurs in the relevant passage in C2, and which has been so much discussed, cannot be dismissed as mere coincidence, in the light of the apparent rarity of the expression.

Finally, there is one point of circumstantial evidence to consider. Wauchier undertook his prose translations for Philippe of Namur, son of Baudouin of Flanders, and may also have worked for Jeanne of Flanders (n. 24) -the same Jeanne for whom Manessier worked. This 'coincidence', upon which Meyer remarked (n. 25), seems to point a decisive finger at Wauchier as the author of C2.

To sum up, it seems to me that, given the well-attested existence of a Wauchier, man of letters working for the ruling family of Flanders in the relevant period (c. 1200-1220), the link between Manessier and Chrétien (and therefore the Continuations) and that same ruling family, and an express statement in C2 that this Gauchier is the author of that text (albeit that there is identity of names only in one ms.), it smacks of prejudice to suggest that Wauchier/Gauchier de Denain could not have written C2; -although no absolute certainty is possible, the onus of demonstration must lie with those who reject the attribution; their arguments seem thin to me, and, like Vial, I am in favour of re-establishing this controversial attribution. (n. 26).



## CHAPTER VI.

### Sources, literary influence(s), and place in the cycle.

#### Sources.

The question of sources for C2 (= episodes 9 - 35) is an interesting one, but one to which there are few positive answers. Nevertheless, we may review the situation, and assess what answers there are, positive or otherwise.

It is clear that the two positively identifiable sources used by the author of C2 are the Perceval itself, and C1/C2i. Perceval furnishes the basis, though not the details, for episodes 15, 18-19, and (probably) 35.(n. 1). That is to say, given the elements of the Perceval, it would require no great imagination to produce these episodes.

C1 is clearly a source of C2, insofar as Gauvain's Grail-visit is concerned, since that is evidently the basis of his accounts in episodes 28 and 32. It is possible also that C1 V/3 (Branch V, episode 3) was a source of ep. 34 (or even the only source?), but we have seen that the version of that episode (the Black Chapel) which is closest to C1 V/3 appears to be a reworking (n. 2), and there are sufficient differences of detail (e.g. the transposition of the dead body from the Grail Castle to the Chapel) to cast doubt on, though not to rule out, the idea that ep. 34 was engendered simply by C1 V/3 and the author's imagination.

As to C2i, it is manifest that, since C2 continues it, it must have served as a source for that continuation. To what extent this was the case, however, we can only surmise. The two elements furnished by C2i for the author of C2 were the projected visit by Perceval to the Mont Dolereus (9830-39), and the quest for, and recovery of, the stolen dog and stag's head, coupled with the return of our hero to the Chessboard Castle to claim his promised reward (episodes 4 and 5). No matter that ep. 5 was left unfinished, it required little imagination to suppose that Perceval was intended to recover his stolen property, and claim his recompense. Thus the framework of the plot of episodes 21 and 26 was there, although not the details, and there is no reason to assume that the author had access to a source-work containing these elements (n. 3).

As for ep. 33, that could be the result of the slightly sketchy indications in ep. 1 (9819-29), and the author's imagination (it would



not be hard to associate any such magical feature as the pillar with Merlin, the great arthurian magician). Indeed, the probable transformation from hooks or nails (cros, clos; 9823 - 19919) to crosses (31589-91, 31598-605) would appear to stem from ep. 1, where the same mistake (n. 4) is found (cf. Roach's note to 19919). Thus there is no real need to postulate a Mont Dolereus story as a source, and the apparent cros - croiz confusion even argues against it.

Of the remaining episodes, one other, ep. 9, could be seen as stemming from Perceval and C1. The basic framework of ep. 9 (the hero enters a castle, finds it deserted, goes into a garden where he finds a knight and a lady, and has to fight) is essentially that of Guerrehés' adventure in C1 VI, and the lion might have been 'borrowed' from Gauvain's visit to the Castle of Wonders in Perceval. However, we have seen (n. 5) that the mysterious axe in ep. 9 might suggest that some other source was involved (as might the disappearing horse?), and I am inclined to think this slightly more probable than the C1 VI - Perceval solution.

Episode 10 can be considered a part of ep. 9, from which it stems directly.

Episode 11 echoes Perceval (and Peredur), where the hero finds his cousin (foster-sister) cradling the headless body of her ami (Perceval 3430-55). Again, though, as I have pointed out, the detail of who killed Odiniaus is missing, and possibly suggests a (garbled?) source.

Episode 12 is banal, in that combats with giants are a commonplace of arthurian literature (cf. Brut, Erec, Yvain, Inconnu), and there is no need to postulate any specific source (although any one of the first three texts mentioned, and perhaps even Inconnu, may have contributed the idea.

In ep. 13, there is little which might not have come from the author's imagination, although the detail of the "Galois" and the "serpent crestu" is curious (21962-67).

Episodes 14 and 32 may be considered together, as they pose similar problems: do they presuppose the existence of Inconnu, are they mutually contradictory, and what is their relation to C1 V/7-8? I cannot answer the latter question, but I do not think too much importance should be attached to the name "Lionel" in C1. If these, episodes stem from Inconnu, it is only in a very loose sense, i.e. they



are references to a well-known tradition, represented by Inconnu. We cannot rule out the possibility that a prior version of the "Fair Unknown" story is involved, but why suppose it (and, as does Wrede, that Inconnu post-dates C2), when Inconnu provides the relevant details, few as they are ? Of course, we may then ask who, in relation to Inconnu, is the amie of Guinglain in ep. 14 (perhaps the same as in C1 V/7-8 ?), and where is she in ep. 32 ? I feel that these are unimportant details, as is the fact that in ep. 14, Gauvain's son calls himself "Li Biaux Desconeüs" (LiBD), and in ep. 32, Guinglain. In my opinion, Wrede's stress on this point, and the fact that Guinglain first says that "li Breton" call him LiBD (22387-88), then later that the name was given him by King Arthur (31070-72), and his suggestion that this represents a 'progression', and means that ep. 32 is interpolated (because later than Inconnu, itself later than C2!) is essentially absurd. Particularly, be it said, since he assumes, wrongly in my view, that Guinglain does not use his proper name in ep. 14, but rather his epithet, because he does not yet know the former. There is no reason to assume that this is the case, given that Guinglain might be better known to Perceval as LiBD than by his real name.

Episodes 16 and 17 present a case for a distinct source used by the author of C2. Somehow this incident has a traditional ring to it, which suggests it is not the product of our author's imagination, and nowhere else do we have any reference -except for the bare name "Le Biau Coart" (or "Mauvais", as here)(e.g. Erec 1696)- which might have prompted this episode. However, the change from ugliness to beauty, undergone by the Biau Mauvais' amie (23529-32) is perhaps the only positive hint at a source. (n. 6)

Episode 20, at first sight, strongly suggests a source-work, yet closer examination shows that this is not necessary. The castle full of ladies recalls the Castle of Wonders in Perceval. The empty, then populous, castle, a hallmark of celtic tradition, is found in C1 VI (and perhaps C1 IV), and, in reverse, in Perceval and C1 V. Similarly, the awakening alone in the open countryside, similar to Perceval, corresponds closely to C1 V/6, and there is no other element in this episode which the author might not simply have made up, adapting the table from similar incidents involving a horn (e.g. Erec).

Episodes 22 and 25, like 16 - 17, do suggest a source, what with



the mule controlled by a ring (though cf. Silimac's horse in C1 V, and Mule, where the mounts guide the riders), the Glass Bridge, and the Knight in the Tomb. Nonetheless, it is only the latter which is hard to explain (other than by a source), since there are enough strange bridges in earlier works to inspire the Glass Bridge (cf. Mule, Lancelot). (n. 7)

This last point applies equally to episodes 23 and 24, and these contain no other element which requires more than a touch of imagination from the author. (For the story of the origin of the unfinished bridge, cf. Guigemar, etc.)

Episode 28, as I have suggested elsewhere (n. 8), might have had an independent existence -at least, the Bagomedés section might- in which case ep. 27 would be a back-formation from it. This need not be the case, though; -as to the rest of ep. 28, as we have seen, it shows the influence of C1 V.

Episodes 29 and 30 pose a slightly different problem from the others we have looked at, in that we need to decide whether a "Gauvain" source was used, as opposed to a "neutral", or "Perceval" source, since the incident in ep. 29 is clearly of the type associated with Gauvain (cf. Perceval, C1 II)(n. 9). However, that very point indicates that there is no positive need to assume a source: the Petit Chevalier, in addition, could be drawn from C1 VI, and the magic shield could easily be adapted from such well-known stories as those of the Cor and the Mantel. Nonetheless, it is here that we find the clearest statement that a source was used -a point to which I shall return.

Episode 31 would pose few problems for the author's imagination, especially since the famous reverie in Perceval.

We have already seen that ep. 33 is essentially based on ep. 1, but the child in the tree might suggest a further source. There is also the link with ep. 25. (n. 10)

Thus far, a great deal of the subject matter of C2 can be explained as resulting from the author's imagination, combined with hints from C2i and elements adapted from (or inspired by) Perceval and C1, but there are also some small indications that he may have had a source for some of the episodes, in which case he may have had a source for all of them. Let us see what he has to say on the subject.

There are numerous references to le conte or l'estoire (many of



which seem to have been suppressed by the model of ES, cf. Chapter I) most notable of which is the slightly enigmatic passage at the end of ep. 28 (29201-08), whose authenticity is in some doubt, as it is found only in EPS (cf. Chapter I).

We cannot attach too much importance to these allusions, even that to "li contes...Qui a Fescamp est toz escrit" (31594), given that this might indicate precisely that the author was making up this part of the text (cf. the cros - croiz point discussed earlier). There is one other such intervention, though, which merits close attention, and that is the famous "Bleheris" passage in ep. 29, 29351-57. I will not reproduce the various versions of this passage here, as Roach has done so in his note to these lines.

What are we to make of this reference to "Bleheris" (ms. L) or "li escrit" (EMPQSTUV), and to the count of Poitiers (in LMQTUV, not in EPS)(n. 11)? The overall impression we gain from the mss. is that the latter reference is primitive, and this might suggest that that in L (to Bleheris) is also. However, M also gives a fairly coherent reading, without the reference to Bleheris, and the unanimity of the other mss. on this point argues against the reading of L. Nevertheless, the coherence of L is such that we cannot entirely discount the possibility that this is the only uncorrupted reading. (In addition, note that if, as it would seem, Wauchier de Denain is really the author of C2, only L has correctly preserved his name, in 31421.) All in all, I am inclined to accept that the reference to Bleheris could be authentic, and that that to the count of Poitiers undoubtedly is. Whether our author is here alluding to a genuine, rather than a 'mythical', source, is open to question. Given the unexpectedness of an allusion to Poitiers in this text of northern origin, I would favour the idea that the reference is genuine. The source alluded to need not be a source for more than this one episode (i.e. 29 - 30), but it could be, and if a source was used for one part of C2, the same might apply to other parts. The overall impression that we have already formed is that either explanation is possible, source(s) or pure imagination and use of Perceval, etc., plus 'standard' elements, but while some episodes of C2 would be more easily explained by a hypothetical source, there is really nothing which positively requires this.



### Literary influence(s).

By literary influences, I mean those texts which influenced C2, and by literary influence, those which were influenced by C2.

Regarding the former, we have just seen possible or definite influences on the content of C2, but what of the form, the actual wording of the text?

I shall limit my remarks on this point to indicating some of the many verbal resemblances to other (earlier) texts, which were doubtless imitated, consciously or unconsciously, by the author of C2, and which show with which texts he was most familiar.

We have already seen the following points of similarity (n. 12):

- 26450 (ES) = Yvain 1555  
21823 (etc.) cf. Troie (notably; also Erec, Thèbes)  
22142 (etc.) cf. Erec 32, 3391; Cligés 65; Ille P 671, P 1630  
20112 (etc.) = Troie 15915, 20483  
22375 (etc.) = Perceval 5622, 8831  
23756 (etc.) = Guigemar 704  
21086 (etc.) cf. Erec 2624; Lancelot 5804; Perceval 3076  
21134 (etc.) = Erec 5870  
22100 (etc.) = Yvain 6286  
21405 (etc.) = Erec 3120  
23399-400 (etc.) cf. Thèbes, Troie, Eneas  
22360 (etc.) cf. Troie (particularly), Thèbes, Ille...  
21242 (etc.) cf. Thèbes, Troie, Eneas  
var. 30387/(ES)30230 = Cligés 4917  
21199, 25597 = Troie 19664; Erec 2538; Guillaume d'Angleterre 644  
21377 = Cligés 5028  
21397, 29593 = Troie 19457  
21472 (etc.) = Erec 5494  
21924, 25545 cf. Troie 14509; Protheselaus 4199, 10906; C1 L 7046  
22187-88 (etc.) = Yvain 5871  
22349, 24971 = Troie 1836, 12163  
22706, 27783 cf. Troie 94; Protheselaus 5046, 11919  
22747, 24571, 29915 cf. Erec 3266  
24377, 31563 = Troie 2692; Thèbes 167; Ille 5586  
24719, 29553 cf. Erec 3671  
25501, 27707 cf. Troie 14790  
25742, 26506 = Erec 128



26582, 31925 cf. Brut 9881; Troie 2102, 4339  
 26884, 28819 = C1 L 1366, 1856  
 27237, 27453 cf. Erec 4301  
 28145 cf. Erec 487; Perceval 2072  
 28483, 31893 cf. C1 A 2193, 3304  
 28978, 29860 = Troie 12382, 12630  
 29757, 32583 = Lancelot 596  
 32392, 32456 = Erec 3315

-there are, in addition, some similarities which are common to a large number of texts, and which cannot really be pinned down to one or two possible sources.

Already we begin to see a pattern, and it is more or less what we might expect; -a basic familiarity with the three great romans d'antiquité (but especially with Troie), and with the works of Chrétien de Troyes, in particular Erec, then Yvain and Perceval. A look at some further similarities will largely confirm this pattern:

21106 = Erec 3961  
 21206 = Yvain 204; cf. Erec 391-92  
 21393 = Thèbes 939  
 21577-78 = Perceval 8125-26  
 21651 cf. Troie 16363, 16464, 19278, 21753; Thèbes 2394  
 21767 = Erec 1055; cf. Thèbes 2983  
 22026 cf. Thèbes 5674, 5718, 6364  
 22381 cf. Erec 3858  
 22401-02 = Erec 2619-20, cf. 1388  
 22475 = Perceval 562 (Roach notes)  
 22727 cf. Lancelot 5273  
 22811 cf. Thèbes 1005  
 22819 cf. Perceval 2070  
 23197 = Erec 739  
 23244 = Troie 2486  
 23249 cf. Erec 882; Troie 2404, 19050 (n. 13)  
 23759(ES) cf. Cligés 3979  
 24339 = Troie 8338  
 24377 = Thèbes 167; Ille 5586  
 24732 = Eneas 370  
 24752 = Troie 2478; Eneas 1467  
 24902 = Eneas 3870



24921 cf. Thèbes 3011  
 24946 = Eneas 6708  
 25103 cf. Erec 583, 5386  
 25127 = Perceval 6236  
 25584 = Troie 6219, 12759, 13234, etc.  
 25622 cf. Thèbes 332, 1006 (=); Troie 15300, 17608; Erec 3729  
 25759 cf. Erec 5050  
 26868 = Troie 17097  
 26931 = Troie 24974  
 28276 = Yvain 4660  
 28750 = Troie 2845 (proverb; cf. Morawski 2351)  
 29812 cf. Yvain 5144  
 29828,31475 cf. Troie 29277; Erec 6243  
 29966 = Erec 1860  
 30173-74(ES) = Yvain 2257-58 (Roach notes) (n. 14)  
 30694 cf. Perceval 5229  
 30768 cf. Erec 4432  
 31203-04 cf. Thèbes 961-62; Erec 1755-56  
 31563 = Troie 2695 (n. 15)

There are also a certain number of resemblances to other texts (e.g. Ille), but none in any real quantity, nor sufficient to suggest a definite knowledge of the texts in question, although since our author appears to have been quite well-read, it is quite possible he was familiar with them.

What then of the influence of C2 on other texts?

First of all, let us look at CM and CG, the two texts we might expect to be most influenced by C2, particularly with regard to content. To some extent, this will also throw light on the attention to detail - or lack of attention- shown by these two continuators.

#### CM.

Manessier's continuation shows the influence of C2 at several points.

1. The Fisher King tells Perceval that the Grail was used to receive Christ's blood as he hung on the cross:

"Biaux filz quant Jhesu Crit pandi (32698)

An la sainte croiz glorieuse

Qui seur totes est precieuse (32700)



Et il ot percié lou costé  
 Puis que li fer an fu osté  
 Qui fu estaichié an l'espié  
 En corut li sanc jusqu'au pié (32704)  
 Mais Josepf de Barimacie  
 Ot de duel la color nercie  
 Por Dieu que il vit ou martire  
 De li s'am prist corrox et ire (32708)  
 Ce saint vaisel ne s'an deçut  
 Tandî et le saint sanc reçut." (n. 16)

This corresponds to what we are told in ep. 22 (25792-96), rather than to Robert de Boron's Joseph, where the blood is collected after the body is removed from the cross (Joseph 555-574)(n. 17). This same piece of information is contained in C1 V/5 (the Grälvorgeschichte), which may or may not have been known to Manessier, but we can be sure he knew C2, though we cannot positively say this detail was taken from there. (n. 17a)

2. Perceval meets Sagremor, who tells him 40 knights left court to look for him (Pot. 35622-35): this is based on ep. 28 of C2 (although there are minor changes in CM, e.g. the knights leave Camaalot, rather than Garadigan (C2 28518) -a mechanical change due to Manessier's extensive use of the prose Lancelot and the Queste (n. 18), in which Camaalot is King Arthur's principal residence).

3. The fact that Gauvain is at court when Silimac's sister comes to look for him (Pot. 37423 ff.) might imply that Manessier was aware of ep. 32 in C2, where Gauvain, who had set off to look for Perceval, and to try to find the Grail Castle (29113-16), returned to court, in order to assist King Arthur in his war with the brothers Claudas and Carras. Equally, if one takes the view that ep. 32 is interpolated (n. 19), I suppose it could be argued that the prime reason for the presence of ep. 32 is to bring Gauvain back to court, as his next appearance in the corpus -in CM- requires his presence there.

4. The presence of the Castle of Maidens in CM (Pot. 36469 ff.) might show the influence of C2 ep. 20, but the details of the Castle are totally different, and its presence might as well be due to the influence of the Queste, in which it also appears.

5. Manessier has a whole section devoted to Perceval's encounter with a coward knight (Pot. 42128-519, 43719-44063), called the Biaus Mau-



vais (Pot. 44018) and whom he rechristens the Biaus Hardi (Pot. 44024). The similarity to ep. 16 in C2 is obvious, but the details in CM are much the same as those in the Perlesvaus (pp. 241-43, cf. also 78-80, 189).

6. The fact that a hermit tells Perceval he should not go around indiscriminately killing knights in both C2 (ep. 19 24001-09) and CM (Pot. 40347-86) may be due to the influence of the former text, but this is not certain.

7. The fact that Perceval states he has not returned home since leaving for the first time to go to court (Pot. 44749-50) shows a lack of influence, cf. episodes 18 - 19 in C2... This is typical of the lack of attention to detail shown by Manessier (n. 20).

8. As regards the Grail procession, CM shows the influence both of C2 and Perceval. The procession consists of a maiden carrying the Grail, a maiden carrying the Lance, and a youth carrying the broken sword (n. 21) in C2 (32396-410), while Manessier adds to the first two a talléor (Pot. 34959), carried at first by a damsel, and later by a youth (Pot. 44699) (-and in fact, later still, the Lance is carried by a youth, the talléor by a maiden (Pot. 45237-44)). The broken sword (originally taken over from C1) also plays a rôle, in the sense that it is involved in the Fisher King's story of his maiming, etc.

9. The only major element in CM which is based on C2 is the Black Chapel adventure, which Perceval brings to a successful conclusion (Pot. 39754-40278).

We see that there is little trace of influence of C2 on the content of CM, and indeed a certain lack of attention in the latter to the details furnished by the former.

#### CG.

This text shows the influence of C2 to a much greater extent than does CM.

1. Perceval comes across two maidens hung up by the hair (913 ff.). This is a result of a visit by Agravain and Sagremor to the Mont Dolereus, which has resulted in their madness; they hung up the maidens (their amies) and then fought to a standstill. This much, and the fact that the source of madness is a pillar, surrounded by 15 crosses, placed on the Mont by Merlin, shows the influence of C2 (notably ep. 33). (However, here the problem is due to the fact that there is a demon inside the pillar, and the question "Quist laiens?", addressed



to it, is what brings on the insanity.)

2. We find King Arthur and his knights hunting "le blanc cerf au Noir Chevalier" (1211), possibly under the influence of C2; -although the White Stag was killed by Perceval in ep. 5 of C2, such animals can be assumed to be replaceable, as in Erec, where hunting the white stag is a regular (annual?) custom (although we are not told positively that the stag has ever been caught and killed), and in App. IV of C2 we are told a knight had hunted (and killed, apparently) the stag before Perceval did so. (The Black Knight's white stag also appears in the Vengeance Raguidel, where 1564 = 1211 here.)

3. In CG, Perceval remembers his promise to his sister, and returns to take her away (2613-21). There is also a reference to the hermit, and the hermitage where Perceval's mother was buried (2707-09, 2732-34), based on episodes 18 and 19 of C2.

4. In this text, as in CM, we encounter the Castle of Maidens (3008 ff.). Here, Perceval returns to the castle, which he recognizes, and the details correspond closely to those given in ep. 20 of C2.

5. Perceval's return to Biau Repaire (6191 ff.) shows the influence of ep. 15 of C2; -not so much in that the description of the castle's magnificence is similar (contrast the desolation of Biau Repaire in Perceval), but in that, while Gornemant is surprised by this magnificence,

Car ainc puis n'i avoit esté

Que Clamadeus avoit gasté

La terre et le païs d'entor. (6215-17)

Perceval, on the other hand,

Bien a reconut le païs (6213)

because he has already been back and seen the restored state of the castle and lands. The fact that in the same passage (6268-70) Blancheflor repeats the sentiments she expressed in ep. 15 -that she has waited for Perceval a long time, but will go on waiting if it suits him- is another small point of influence.

6. Perceval's encounter with a "worm" (= serpent) in a marble perron (14368-556) is reminiscent of the Knight in the Tomb (ep. 25 of C2), especially in that both eventually are returned to captivity, although the circumstances are rather different.

7. The references to Perceval being happier in the forest than in the open (15732-35, 16156-59, cf. 16860-61) may well have been inspi-



red by 22233-34 and 22249-52 in C2 (ep. 14)(n. 22), but no certainty is possible.

8. Perceval meets a giant, who is looking for him because he (P.) killed his (the giant's) brother (16161-221). This is a reference to C2 ep. 12, as the precise details contained in 16275-77:

Dist Perchevax: "Par Saint Nichal,

Ausi ochist il mon cheval

En un vergier, devant sa porte;"

show, without a shadow of doubt.

9. As I have mentioned previously (n. 23), the last section of CG (16946 to the end) draws heavily from ep. 35 of C2. The reference to the serpent seems curiously out of place here (16991-98) for precisely that reason, but one would not conclude from that that the (serpent) episode was originally part of C2! The reference to the child in the tree (n. 24)(17001) relates to the first part of ep. 33 (as 1. above related to the latter part of that episode).(n. 25)

This brief comparison of CM and CG with C2 shows us that, while Gerbert made use of C2, and kept fairly closely to the facts given in that text, the influence of C2 on Manessier seems to have been slight, insofar as the content of his work is concerned, with the exception of the Black Chapel incident. In addition, C2 clearly influenced Durmart le Galois; -there is no need to go further into this question, already much discussed, but let us note that J. Gildea accepted the C2-Durmart filiation (n. 26). I doubt whether any other influence of C2 on subsequent texts is demonstrable.

On the level of form, little is demonstrable either. Certainly, CM, CG and Durmart -the texts we know were influenced by C2- all show some verbal similarities to the latter, with CM having the most, and Durmart, the least (n. 27). Many of these are trivial, however, and this influence should not be thought to be considerable, at least for CG and Durmart. It does exist, though, but it would be tedious to cite examples here.

Apart from this, it is possible that Yder 802 (= 21220, 21446) is borrowed from ep. 9, while Meriadeuc 11075-76 (= 22249-50, 23143-44) seems more appropriate to C2 -that is, to Perceval- and is perhaps slightly reinforced by the fact that Meriadeuc 3534 = C2 27557, but these are minor points, and hardly amount to clear influence (n. 28).



Place in the cycle.

In discussing the place of C2 in the cycle, I should make it clear that I mean the cycle of Perceval and the Continuations, rather than the Grail cycle as a whole.

First of all, on the most basic level, it is clear that C2 comes between C1 and CM/CG. Chronologically, there is no doubt that C2 follows C1ii/C2i, and precedes CM and CG. If my theory concerning the formation of C1 is correct, C2 could pre- or post-date C1 II and III, but I would suggest the latter. The question of the relative chronology of C2 and the LRed. of C1 is more complex: broadly speaking, I am sure C2 pre-dates the LRed., but the LRed. is possibly made up of several elements (probably at least two authors are involved, even leaving aside C1 I/6 and I/8 (n. 29)), and it is difficult to be certain whether C2 precedes all of them. However, as far as the Grail episodes are concerned, I have no doubt C2 precedes C1 I/7.

As regards the Grail Castle and the phenomena inside and outside it -including the Grail and Lance-, C2 shows an apparent desire to blend the elements of Perceval and C1 into a single unit, and this process includes the retention of the broken sword, and therefore (implicitly) the theme of vengeance, of prime importance in CM. How much this is a deliberate and conscious effort to reconcile Perceval and C1, is, of course, impossible to determine.

As far as the development of the cycle is concerned, if C1 V/5 is interpolated, as it would seem (cf. Introduction, Chapter I), then ep. 22 (25792-96) would seem to mark the first equation of the Grail with a Holy Blood-relic; -the casualness of the reference there, though, and the fact that, interpolated or not, C1 V/5 could have been present in the version of C1 known to the author of C2, mean we cannot be certain. I feel the statement in ep. 22 that the Grail was used to collect the Holy Blood is perhaps too offhand to be the first exposition of this important idea, but it may well be the first in the Perceval cycle. (n. 30)

One final and important point about the place of C2 in the cycle, and the development of the Grail cycle generally: it is the last text in the Perceval cycle which shows no positive signs of the influence of the Lancelot-Grail cycle, since CM and CG both show signs of such influence (n. 31). This means that while any consideration of CM or CG cannot ignore the Vulgate, this is not the case for C2. (n. 32)



## GLOSSARY.

### Introduction.

As is generally the case, it has been considered necessary and prudent to include here only a selection of the words found in the Second Continuation. The basic criterion for this selection has been the exclusion of any word which a) is readily comprehensible to someone with a knowledge of Modern French, or to someone with a basic knowledge of Old French, and b) which presents no real linguistic interest. Clearly, there is a substantial element of subjective judgement involved in such a process of selection, and probably no two scholars would agree exactly on which words merit inclusion. Further, some words which appear to be errors have been included, on the principle that they might have a genuine, though unattested, existence. (On a statistical note, while the glossary contains some 1800 head-words, nearly the same number of words have been omitted.)

### Apparatus.

All orthographical variations found in the text are given. The first form given is generally the more frequent, otherwise that which occurs first in the text. However, an exception has occasionally been made, to place the entry under the better-known form of a word; e.g. eslaissier, not alaissier. Normally, variant spellings are not given, but if a word occurs only in the variants, it has been treated as a main text entry, i.e. all spelling variations are given. (This is necessarily a superficial process, since the editor does not give spelling variations in the variants, thus for KLTV, he gives the form found in K.) Similarly, if a verb is found only in the variants, it has been treated as a main text entry, and the infinitive is bracketed if it does not occur.

Cross-referencing is given wherever it was felt difficulty might occur. The following points should be noted: no cross-references have been given for a) single/double consonant alternation, e.g. aseürer/asseürer; b) alternation of -ai/-e-, e.g. faire/fere. Variant forms have only been cross-referenced if they are specifically mentioned in an entry, but this rule is broken in cases which it was thought might cause particular difficulty.

The meaning given first is always that which occurs first in the



text, with the variants afterwards. In general, all meanings are given, but in some cases it has been thought necessary only to include the less usual meanings of a very common word (e.g. long = adj. has been omitted, but = n.m. has been included).

Apart from exceptional cases, a definition is given, followed by line-references. Quotations are preceded by line-references, and followed by definitions. Three instances of each meaning have usually been cited, where possible, but this was not considered necessary in occasional cases involving very common words. References are given in the order: text, var., individual mss., where the abbreviation var. indicates the reading of more than four mss. Readings of up to four mss. are indicated by the sigla of those mss. References consisting of two line-numbers separated by a hyphen (10115-20130) are to equivalent lines in the Short (A) and Long (E) Redactions, up to A 10268. In some instances, mss. sigla have been given with line-references (e.g. 20119 (ES)), to indicate that a reading is only in the mss. so indicated. (This is to give a clearer picture of the degree of rarity of such words in the text.)

The abbreviation Pot. before a line-reference refers to the Potvin edition, and designates the short passage in ms. P at the very beginning of the text, unnumbered by Roach, although printed in full, pp. 3 and 5. Similarly, the numbering for ms. K in App. VII has been continued from 74, although the editor has not numbered the lines.

Two specific points should be noted: a) the forms estre = n.m. and estre = v.intr. have been separated, for the sake of clarity, and in accordance with the practice of T-L. b) the re- section is intended rather to facilitate the definition and comprehension of verbs with that prefix, than to add anything to Foulet's excellent study of the uses of it (in the First Continuation glossary).

Apart from current abbreviations, the following practices might be pointed out:

coll.	= collective	o.s.	= oneself
ind.	= indirect	part.	= particle
indic.	= indicative	rej.r.	= rejected reading (= ms. A or E)
lit.	= literal(ly)		
loc.	= locution	temp.	= temporal
o.	= one	var.	= variant(s) (see <u>supra</u> )



# A

A. prep. 1. (in order) to. 9588. 2. for. 20414. 9720 a ce que -because; cf. 23391 A ce, fait il, ne dites mie -now, he says, do not say... 3. with. 20679, 20699, 23349. 4. from. 21002. 5. on. -apparently the sense of S 10028; cf. 20985 a la terre -on the ground. With inf.: 20354 Force a fere n'est mie droiz -it is not right to use force. (This is, of course, only a selective list of the uses of a.)

AARBRE. see arbrer.

AATE. adj. nimble. 23997, 27941.

AATIE. n.f. 1. condition, obligation. 29628. 2. (ardour). par aatie. keenly, eagerly. App. VII TV 1059.

(AATIR, AHASTIR). v.tr. attack, provoke. var. 26583; -cf. anhastir. v.refl. 1. (be provoked). 21854 De bien ferir s'est aatis -he set about striking great blows. 2. (+ a)(attack, provoke). 26575 A lui s'ahasti de bataille -he challenged him to fight. 3. ('mutual' refl.) attack one another, fight. var. 27120; -cf. anhastir. (This word and anhastir seem to be interchangeable.)

ABAISSIER. n.m. (inf.). lowering of lances (and so = the coming together of the tourney). App. VII TV 308.

ABANDON. n.m. 32586 Je vos met tout an abandon -I put all (I have) at your disposal. var. 28560 Et qui n'avoit a abandon Son cors par sa proësce mis -and who had not put himself at risk by his prowess.

(ABELIR). v.intr. please. 28058.

(ABONDER). v.intr. 1. abound, be abundant. 9618. 2. App. VII TV 345 Mesire Gauvain qui abonde -the most plausible meaning here is 'be strong, powerful', cf. T-L I 58, 23. However, if we were to read qu'i abonde, the sense might be 'rush, dash'.

(ABONIR). v.refl. (give o.s., devote o.s.). TV 28926 Au roi de tres-tout s'abonist -he should put himself entirely in the king's hands in this matter.

ABOSMEZ. adj. (p.p.). upset. 20662.

ABRIVÉ. adj. (p.p.). in a hurry, quickly, flat out. 9637-19770, 10188-20326, 10266. (The verb seems to have been applied mainly to horses, then the use of the p.p. was extended to the rider, and eventually to persons not on horseback; -e.g. 29571.)

(ACEINDRE). v.tr. surround. Q 27647.

(ACENER). v.tr. beckon. 22663, P 22662.



ACESMÉ. adj. (p.p.). well-armed, well-dressed, well-turned-out.  
19769, 30946. (In the variants we find numerous other senses of the word, -'prepared, equipped, adorned, (decorated?)'- but all contain implicitly the idea of elegance.)

ACEUDRE. v.tr. join on, add. P 24298. (Not found in T-L.)

(ACHACIER). v.tr. chase, harry. 32180.

ACHENAL. adj. K 32100. mortal, of flesh and blood ? This is not in T-L or God., and may well be an error.

ACHERIE. adj.f. reduced, diminished. 31414. (Only E has this spelling, MS give the more usual escherie, and none of the other mss. has this reading; see Roach note to 31414.)

ACHOISON, ACHEISON, OCOISON. n.f. 1. cause, reason. 9503, 24810. 2. facts, circumstances. 24013, 25822. (It is sometimes hard to differentiate between these two meanings; e.g. 22106.) 3. (delay). 25290 sans achoison -immediately; (or 'freely', from a basic sense of 'impediment, obstacle' ?). 4. inducement. L 20672; cf. 1.

ACLERIER. see esclairier (cf. Roach note to 25662).

(ACLINER). v.refl. (also intr.). 1. lean over, stoop. 27387. 24768 Qant vint a l'uis, si s'aclina Et vit.. -when he came to the entrance (of the tent) he stooped to look through, and saw... 2. lie down ? var. 27596.

ACOËR. see aqueer.

ACOILLABLE. adj. agreeable, pleasant. Q 27924.

ACOILLIR. v.tr. 1. take. (road). 28394. 21040 Atant aquiaut chascun sa voie -(then) each one goes his way. 2. corner, round up. 26603, 31333. 3. gain, acquire. (from the sense 'take hold of, seize'). var. 25114. v.refl. start. 9894. (refl. in A only).

ACOINTIER. v.tr. 1. tell, make known to. 24018. 2. make the acquaintance of, get to know; -possibly with connotations of physical love. (inf. as n.m.) 21635.

(ACOISIER, ACHOISIR?). v.refl. quieten, calm down. LPTV 25576. The achois of V, suggesting an inf. achoisir, is probably an error; cf. TV 25660 racoisie -a picard -ie for -iee.

(ACONSUÏR). v.tr. strike. MQU 21269, also K 20545 ? -see consuïr.

ACONTE. n.m. enumeration. 22465.

(ACONTER). v.tr. 1. enumerate, relate, recount. 9909, 22776. 2. (assess, consider). App. VII TV 212 Por esprover se acontez Porroit estre avec les prisiez -to see whether he might be counted among those



held in high esteem.

(ACORDER). v.tr. reconcile. 9796, 25042, 31364. v.intr. (agree). M 31366 Seroit a lui tout acordant -he would agree with him entirely, i.e. do just as he wished.

(ACORER). v.tr. kill. QU 23668.

ACORSÉ. adj. (p.p.). swift, rapid. LTV 32183.

(ACOSTER). v.refl. approach, draw near (to). 27418.

(ACOUVENIR). v.intr. (impers.). be necessary. S 28449.

ACOVIER. adj. (p.p.). covered. P 23929.

ACREANTER. v.tr. assure (of), promise, agree (to), grant. 26279, 27338, 27602. 30448 Mais ne li veust acreanter La demorance -but he would not agree to stay (with him).

ACROIRE. v.tr. fere croire (q.ch. a qn.). make (s.o.) believe (s.th.). 25546, 26099, 27557. This word seems to imply a belief in something which is not actually true.

ACROSE. adj.f. horrible, awful. Q 25545. cf. God. acrous. Not found in T-L.

ADEIGNIER. v.tr. (intr.). 20996 onques nou vost adeignier De dire...

-in EP this verb is tr., and the meaning seems to be 'she would not favour (or respect?) him enough to tell him...'. In S, where the verb is intr., the meaning would simply be 'deign, condescend'.

ADELAIER. v.tr. leave, give respite (?). T 23300. Not in T-L, but cf. God. adelaissier.

ADEMIS. adj. (p.p.). keen, eager. (lit. 'head-down, precipitate'). 21822, 27112.

(ADENTER). v.tr. knock (s.o.) down (on his face). App. VII TV 352.

ADÉS. adv. 1. unceasingly, always. 9836, 28500. 2. straightway, directly. 29207. 3. many, in abundance. 32355.

(ADESER). v.tr. touch, go near. 19869, 24273.

(ADESTRER). v.tr. 1. ride on the right-hand side of. 23419. 2. (more loosely). ride with, accompany. 23459.

ADIREEMENT. adv. TV 26075. frantically, wildly ? quickly ? Neither T-L nor God. has this word; -might the root be adirer, 'lose', and so adiré, 'lost' (cf. Mod.F. égaré, égarement ?) ? Alternatively, it may be an error for, or variant form of, either atireement = regularly (i.e. smoothly ?), or atirieement = elegantly.

ADOS. n.m.pl. App. XI K 49. The usual meaning of this word is '(arms) armour or equipment'; here, the meaning is probably the vestments



(and accessories?) required for the coronation.

ADRECIER, ADRESCIER. v.tr. 1. direct, aim. 25332, 28801, 32263. 2. make good, redress. 28629. v.refl. make o's way, go. 23146, 27440.

ADRESCE. n.f. path. 21972, 24131. In the first of these examples, the sense could be 'direction', the other common meaning of this word. TV 23774 Dalez l'adrece d'une angarde would appear to mean 'beside the path leading to a look-out post'.

ADRESCEMANT. n.m. amends, redress. 31380. M has adroitement, the only example of this word I have found. God. and T-L have adroicement among the variant spellings of adrescemant, and God. has one example of adroitier, with the meaning "amender", so there is clearly no difference in meaning.

ADROITEMENT. see adrescemant.

AERDRE. see aherdre.

(AESMER). v.tr. aim a blow at. P 19845.

AFAITEMANT. n.m. courtliness, courtesy. L 10102. This is the only example of the word in the text, and the meaning could be an external quality, such as elegance.

AFAITIEZ. adj. (p.p.). courteous, courtly. 21537. The exact meaning of afaitieemant (adv.) is less clear; most probable is 'quietly, decorously'. 26075.

AFAUTRÉ. adj. (p.p.). saddled, harnessed. 9928-20060, 31535. (The lit. sense of afautrer is to put on the saddle-cloth or saddle-blanket.)

AFENIR. n.m. (inf.) end. S 30350. The usual spelling of this word is afinir; God. has one example of afenir.

AFERE, AFAIRE. n.m. 1. thing. 20229. 24591 por nul afaire -for anything, at any price. 2. matter, business, situation. 20850, 23095, 24646.

(AFERIR). v.intr. be fitting, relevant. 20002, 22902, 26421.

AFFLIT. adj. (p.p.). distressed. KQTU 24671, U 29138. In both these instances the word would appear to denote a physical, rather than an emotional, state; -E has delis in each case.

AFFRENÉ. see enfrené.

AFICHER. v.intr. declare, affirm, promise. 19691, 21238, 27060. v.refl. promise o.s., say to o.s. 25638, 32067. In both cases, the thought is probably unvoiced, as the thinker (Perceval) is alone.

AFIENCIER. v.intr. promise. 25748.



(AFIER). v.tr., intr. promise, assure (of): 20848, 23320, 28163.

(AFILER, AFFILER). v.tr. sharpen, whet. p.p. (as adj.) App. VII TV 428. The meaning in MQ 29426, clearly fig., would seem to be 'quick, keen, ready'.

(AFINER). v.tr. bring to an end, finish. 19880. v.intr. come to an end, die. 23668, 26801.

AFOLER. v.tr. wound, harm, kill. 19853, 28824, 31964.

(AFONDER). v.intr. Q 21666. Although the editor prints a fonde, we should perhaps read afonde = 'is tired, weary'? Even this would make doubtful sense, and an error is more probable.

(AFUBLER). v.tr. dress (in, with), put on. a) when the person dressed is also the dresser, the article of clothing is dir. obj. 29455, 30292, but 22284 Et son chief afublé avoit D'une guimple -she had put on a wimple. b) when another party does the dressing, the article of clothing is dir. obj., the person dressed, ind. obj. (+ a) 22164, 22660. These rules of syntax are broken in 26340 (E only) and var. 24495. (Note also in S,U 26340 afubler (qn.) + de (q.ch.). afublé de. dressed in, wearing. 28636, 29880.

(AGASTIR). v.tr. lay waste, ravage. 22853. agastie. deserted, bare. 24613.

(AGREER). v.intr. please, be agreeable to. 20531, 24790, 25508.

v. impers. 22690, 24370, 26700. The unusual syntax of 21804 Mais li jeanz, qui molt agree De ce qu'il l'a aparceü might suggest an intr. use (where qui is not dative), with the sense 'be pleased', but this seems a little unlikely.

AHAN. n.m. hardship, trouble. 23401, 26579, 29053.

(AHANER). v.tr. plough, cultivate. 22556. U has the alternative form enhaner, which has the same meaning.

AHASTIR. see aatir.

AHÉ, AÉ. n.m. life. 9553-19675.

(AHERDRE, AERDRE). v.tr. catch, seize. imp. 6, P 20792, Q 31971.

AIESE. see ese.

AIESIER, AAISIER, AEISIER. v.tr. make comfortable, put at ease.

19903, 24657, 24727. inf. as n.m. 21364. v.intr. 1. make o.s. comfortable, be at o's ease. 24552. 2. rest. 25694, 27197, 28118. v.

refl. 10116 De tant con pot s'an aeisa -he took what pleasure he could from her. aiesiez p.p. (as adj.) 1. comfortable, agreeable (to ride). 9848. 2. comfortable, well-endowed. 22492, 29559.



AIGLIERS. see egliaus.

AIGREMANT. see aygremant.

AIGROUSE. adj.f. TV 23151. Not found in T-L or God., but the sense, 'rough, unpleasant', is fairly obvious from the context. (cf. acr-ose ?)

AINÇOIS, EINÇOIS. adv. 1. (but) rather. 20626, 20644, 20665. 2. first (of all). 30679. 31132 con ie poi ainçois seems to mean 'as quickly as (as soon as) I could'; cf. cant ainçois in T-L. prep. before. 30067, 30394. conj. (+ que) before. 19613, 19622, 20959. 9852 Einçois que ie plus se jort -rather than stay any longer.

AINSI, AINSINS, AINSINT. see einsint.

AINZ (1). adv. before, first (of all). 19944, 20674, 21333. conj. (but) rather. 19956, 20417, 20479. a l'ainz que. as soon as, as quickly as. 20505, 21532; cf. L 10090 com il ains pot (cf. ainçois). On one occasion (19944) this word is spellt ains.

AINZ (2), AINS, EINZ. adv. 1. ever. 22971, 25757. 2. (+ ne) never (before) (sometimes with the sense 'not at all'). 19831, 9806-19906. 23784 ainz ne li dist fors desreson -all that he said to him was unreasonable. 31346 qu'ainz ne pot plus -since he could not do otherwise. 3. (+ mes..+ ne) never yet. 9553, 19979. (This word is more usually spellt ainc, but the scribe of E never uses this form; -31421 ≠ E.)

AÏR. n.m. (ardour, violence). This word is almost invariably used in expressions such as par (molt)(grant) aïr 9263, 21200; de tel aïr 9689; d'aïr 9939; with a range of meanings: 'violently, quickly, with great force'...

AIRE. n.m. or f. The basic meaning of this word, 'origin, extraction, race' (cf. C1 M 8435) was extended to 'nature, character'. Thus de bon aire (ere) or debonaire (adj.) denotes good qualities, and is used as a general term of approval, with a range of meanings from 'noble' to 'kind, charming' and simply 'good'. 20650, 22786, 32305. (debonair-ement, debonerement adv. generously. 30972, 31981, MQT 26487.) The corresponding expression, de mal(e) aire (ere) or de mal(l)aire, means the opposite, 'rude, bad-tempered, spiteful' etc., and is a general term of disapproval. 10176-20318, 27790, 28328 (E). cf. also deputere. AÏRIER, AÏRER. v.intr., refl. become angry, upset. 20070, 21812, 24837. inf. as n.m. anger. 23800, 26770, 30786. aïris (P 29534) is a curious p.p.; -I have not found aïrir anywhere.



AIS. n.f. one of the strips of wood which composed a shield. 20517, 30167, 30798. These were apparently glued together (cf. 30798), and were frequently covered with leather (cf. 20517, also e.g. Erec 3778) (In the first example, this word could be n.m., which is perhaps less usual; in the other two, it is definitely n.f.)

AJOSTER, AJOUSTER. v.tr. assemble, draw up. TV 26865. v.refl. join (with). var. 26861. inf. as n.m. joining (in battle) = joust.

P 29701.

ALAINE, ALAINNE, ALEINE. n.f. 1. breath. 21651, 23301, 20523 an la grosse alainne -out of breath, breathing heavily. 23295 molt ont cortes les alainnes -they are very short of breath. 2. blast. (on a horn). 19746. Similarly, a grant alaine = loudly. 20077 (voice), 26323, 32171 (horn). cf. alegier.

ALASCHIER, ALASQUIER. v.intr. tire, weaken. KUV 23299.

ALEGIER. v.tr. (make lighter, easier). S 23301 Que s'alaine puist alegier -until he should get his breath back.

ALER. v.tr., intr., refl. A frequent use of aler is with pres.p., sometimes with a sense equivalent to Eng. 'go seeking, go galloping' etc. -19629, 20686- but more usually expressing an action or a state which in Mod.F. would be expressed simply by the verb here in the pres.p., but in the tense of aler used here (thus va chevauchant = Mod.F. chevauche, so to speak); 9909, 20378, 20437. Other uses worthy of note are: v.tr. take, follow, travel (along). (road). 22541, 22542. 23829 s'an va son santier -cf. Eng. 'go o's way'. 26116 La quelle voie aler devoit -which way (the mule) should go. v.absol. move about, travel. 9582-19703, 9836, 9857. v.intr. 1. progress, go on. 21281. 27305 Car la nuiz estoit molt alee -for the night was far advanced. 28995 ja iert auques li jors alez -the day was almost over. 2. (impers.) happen, turn out. 22835, 26622. 25912 conmant qu'il aille -come what may. 20472 tost alant (pres.p. as adj.) fast, rapid. 21008 Se parti de moi an allant -he left me and went on his way. inf. as n.m. 20810 Ainz exploita dou tost aler -but (rather) strove to go fast; cf. errer. 20824 de si tost aler (s'avance) -so quickly, at such a speed. (Note the dissimilated cond. form in 29675; see Roach note.)

ALERION. n.m. large eagle. KQU 9666.

ALÉS. see eslés.

ALEVER. see eslever.



ALIE. n.f. sorb-apple. 29528. This word is commonly used to denote a minimal value.

ALOIGNIER. see esloignier.

ALOIGNANCE. n.f. prolongation, extension; -perhaps with a suggestion of tedium, as in Mod.F. "longueur". S 29595. cf. God. alongance, esloignance. (cf. alonge.)

ALONGE, ALOIGNE, ESLOIGNE. n.m. (sometimes f.) 1. lengthening, prolongation. 28087, 32306, var. 24298. 23332 sanz alonge -briefly ? (The word usually implies a needless and boring expansiveness.) 2. delay. 29664, P 31268. It is not always possible to distinguish clearly between these two meanings, particularly in expressions such as sanz alonge. (cf. aloignance, alonguemant.)

ALONGUEMANT. n.m. 1. prolongation, extension. 29006. delay. P 22682. T-L has only the latter meaning, and only one example, but God. has several examples with the first sense. (cf. alonge.)

(ALOSER). v.tr. (praise, esteem). p.p. (as adj.) esteemed, renowned. 20968, 30230. v.refl. gain renown. S 26787.

AMANDER. v.tr. 1. avenge, make up for. 25410. 2. repay. MU 28970. 3. make good. 30691. 4. (help, assist). 31982 se Diex et foi m'amant cf. Eng. 'so help me God'. v.intr. improve. 29208 (EPS). The context makes this the most likely meaning, although one might expect the verb to be refl. Otherwise, the meaning could be 'grow, increase in size', which is a normal sense of the intr.

(AMANTEVOIR). v.tr. mention, speak of, tell. 31784. This word is also found quite frequently in the var., when E has ramantevoir. amantaire n.m. (inf.) mention, reference. 23022.

(AMASSER). v.intr. assemble, gather (together). 26252, 31160.

AMATIZ. adj. (p.p.). tired, weak. S 24671, S 24680.

(AMBARRER). v.tr. 1. stave in, dent. (helm). 20514. 2. drive in. (sword). 22358. (cf. ambatre.)

(AMBATRE). v.tr. 1. drive, chase (into). 20311. 2. drive in. (sword) 22030, 24973. (cf. ambarrer). v.refl. thrust o.s., rush. 27101, 30241, S 27492.

(AMBELIR). v.tr. 1. embellish, make beautiful. 22738. 2. (or intr.?) please. MSU 28058. (cf. abelir.)

AMBLER. v.intr. amble. 23999, 26074, 26152. (This word has a less restricted meaning than in Mod.F.)

AMBLEÛRE. n.f. amble. 20636 Anforciee avoit s'ambleüre -she had



increased her speed. 23778 Percevaux erre s'ambleüre -P. goes along at an amble. Used adverbially: l'ambleüre. at an amble, ambling. 20922, 30712, 31655.

(AMBRACIER). v.tr. put (s.th.) on o's arm, put o's arm through (s.th.). 20468. This example, in ET only, is a borrowing from C1. The author of C2 does not use this word.

AMBRASÉ. adj. (p.p.). lit, alight. 22735, 25610, 32324. fig. S 29817.

(AMBROIER). v.tr. drive in, thrust in. 21594, 22031. (cf. ambarrer, ambatre.)

AMBRUNCHIER. v.intr. bend over, lean over (forwards). 22044 Si qu'il le fist tout ambrunchier Devant sus l'arçon de la selle -so that he knocked him face-down over his saddle-bow; cf. S 20546, S 20871. The p.p. is used to denote any physical or mental state in which the head droops: -tiredness, thoughtfulness, shame, sadness, etc. - V 23696.

AMEEMENT. adv. willingly. M 23524.

AMENDEMENT. n.m. reparation, amends. var. 31379.

AMENEVIZ. adj. (p.p.). adroit, skilful. 29796, TV 30820.

(AMENUISIER). v.intr. dwindle, diminish. 32084.

AMESURER. v.refl. calm o.s., control o.s., be reasonable. 27803, 28756, S 21670.

AMONT. see aval.

AMONTER. v.tr. increase. 22863.

(AMORDRE). v.refl. apply o.s. 24073. amors (+ a) p.p. (adj.) inclined, given to, (in the habit of). 24088.

AMOREUS. adj. lovely, charming, delightful. 22296.

AMOUREES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). U 29513. The meaning and root of this word are unclear. Is it 'prepared with love', i.e. 'filled with love, loving' ? (cf. T-L amorer from Lat. amor). Or is it simply an error, possibly caused by a var. spelling amerees (for esmerees) in U's model? (cf. T-L, God. esmerer, and Roach note to 25662).

AMPIRE. n.m. army. 30964.

AMPIRIER. v.tr. hurt, injure. 22367, KMQU 9738 (also rej.r. 21314). v.intr. deteriorate, (decompose). 25380.

(AMPLOIER). v.tr. spend, use. (time). 25127.

AMPOINDRE, EMPEINDRE. v.tr. 1. strike, hit, knock. 9735-19851, P 22048, App. VII TV 271 (where lance is dir. obj.). 2. imprint, inscribe? S 25260. v.refl. ('mutual' refl.) hit one another. 23294 (fist). P 23246 A la terre s'empaingnent jus -they knock each other



to the ground.

(AMPRANDRE). v.tr. 1. undertake. 21051, 23095, 24207. 2. take, seize. LT 20652. 3. (take on, gain) App. VII TV 870 Por lui tel hardement emprisent -they took heart so much because of him... -or = 1., with hardement = 'great deeds', rather than 'courage'? v.intr. (+ a + inf.) start. 31874 (E). T-L has only refl. examples with this sense, but God. has comparable examples.

ANANZ. prep. into ? rej.r. 21595, 21921. T-L has enenz as adv.; might this be a prepositional use? (We also find anz anz, cf. Roach note to 21595, and add 21139 to his examples.)

ANARME, ENARME. n.f. (usually pl.). strap(s), loop(s) by which the shield is held. 9668, 20468, 22196. -unusually sing., 29520. These straps, sometimes of (twisted?) cloth (cf. 9600-01), are used to hold the shield for combat, as opposed to the guige, a longer strap used to hang the shield round the neck, usually for transport. anarmé, enarmé. adj. (p.p.) 9601-19723 anarmez de -with straps made of... 32004 bien anarmé -with good straps.

(ANASTEELER, ENASTEELER). v.tr., intr. splinter. 22027, 30204.

ANCERCHIER. see encerchier.

(ANCHANTELER). v.tr. hold ready for combat. (shield). 23240.

(ANCHAUCIER). v.tr. 1. chase, harry. 30264.

ANCHAUS, ANCHAUX. n.m. 1. fight, combat. 26929. 2. chase, pursuit. 27186, LP 27098.

ANCLAVEÛRE. n.f. lock. (L 9558-) 19681. This appears to be the only attestation of this meaning; -the word usually means 'enclosure'.

ANCLIN. adj. bowed, stooped. 9473, 25284. In the first of these instances, the word probably indicates tiredness. (cf. ambrunchier.)

ANCLINER. v.tr. 1. bow to. 26377, 31660, 31690. 2. (bow). ancliné. p.p. (adj.) bowed. (head). 30543, 30570. (cf. anclin.)

ANCOLORIS. adj. (p.p.). (brightly) coloured, bright. 27697, LPTV 31042 (sun), K 28033. (cf. coloris.)

(ANCOMBRER). v.tr. 1. trouble, bother, hinder. 30475, MQ 10146, MQ 22924. 2. fill (up). 28085 (E) - a curious fig. use: the room is "filled" with biauté, richesse, etc. T-L, God. have no comparable examples.

ANCOMBRIER, AMCOMBRIER. n.m. 1. trouble, bother, difficulty. 20596, 25389, 26015. 2. troublesome person (or thing) ? var. 23222. An unusual sense of the word, yet clearly the original reading (found in



7 out of 10 mss., including S, which usually = E, and also the lectio difficilior).

ANCONTRE. n.m. meeting, encounter. 20497, 27057. 22647 Li sont a l'ancontre venu -they came to meet him. mal ancontre. mishap. 32150.

ANCONTRER, ENCONTRER. v.tr. 1. clash, collide with. 9688. 2. meet, come across. 20046, 20622, 20913. inf. as n.m. clash, encounter. 19803, 9744.

ANCONTREVAL. adv. down, downwards. 30208, 30579, U 30543. (cf. contre-val.)

ANCOR, ANCORE, ENCOR. adv. 1. yet, still. (+ ne) not yet. 9903, 21047. 20594 Ancor me vient miauz...Que j'aïlle -better (yet) that I go... 23239 vostre merci, Quant vos ancor me desfïez -I thank you for challenging me all the same (= in spite of your anger). 2. again, as well. 21494, 28391. 3. (+ subj.) although, even though. 23772, 25680, 29405. (see also ancui.)

ANCORTINEE. adj.f. (p.p.). draped, hung. 9802, 24482, 26361.

ANCOSTE. adv. (sideways) var. 24484 encoste et en lé -in all directions, everywhere. 27679 (E) d'ancoste -sideways, i.e. round the walls. prep. beside. 21480, 21513, 25539.

ANCUI. adv. today, this day. 20083, 23404, 27159. 9620 encor ancui -this very day.

ANDEMANTIERS. see endemantiers.

ANDROIT. n.m. 23861 an nul androit -in no wise. var. 31452 Jo ne suis pas de (en) vostre endroit -I am not your equal; (here the sense seems rather to be 'you are not my equal', which is unusual, and ≠ T-L, God.) adv. (reinforcing adv. of place)(also androites). 24373 (EP) ici androites -(just) here. cf. 28398, P 21146. prep. 1. near, level with. 9681. 2. (temp.) about, near. 20911, 25718.

ANFERMETÉ. n.f. illness, infirmity. 29035. (The var. forms include anferté, enferté, enfreté.)

ANFERMEÛRE. n.f. 27762 (E). Normally this word means a fortress, or fortified place, but here it seems to indicate a 'strongroom'; -the armoury?

(ANFORCIER). v.tr. 1. increase. 20636. 2. step up. U 26908. v. intr. (grow larger), involve more people. M 26908. (cf. angreignier). v. refl. exert o.s., make an effort. LM 23156. (The forms anforcier and esforcier, theoretically different verbs, seem to overlap; -not the only example of an alternation of the prefixes an- and es-.)



ANFORESTÉ. p.p. well into the forest, hidden by the trees. 26521.

(I know of no example of this word other than the 3 recorded by T-L:

Erec (3535, 3611), Mule sans frein (130); and that in C1, T 14439.)

ANFOSSEZ. adj. (p.p.). sunken, deep-set. (eyes). 23184.

ANGARDE. n.f. hill, eminence; -sometimes a fortified look-out post situated on one of these. 23774, 28563, 31046. (Q 27506 makes little sense.) see also garde.

ANGART, ENGART. n.m.? QU 27739. A var. form of angarde? or an error? Not found in T-L, God.

ANGIGNIER. v.tr. 1. trick, deceive. 9959-20089. 2. harm, shame. 23489.

ANGIN, ANGIEN. n.m. 1. artifice, trick, deception. 26596, 27725, 28713; -perhaps with connotations of magic, 26714. 2. skill, ingenuity. MQ 10018.

(ANGOISSIER, ENGOISSIER). v.tr. press, urge. 9957-20087.

ANGOISSOS, ANGOISSEUS. adj. 1. worried, anguished, distressed. 9749, 10110-20246, 28951. 2. (over-) eager ? hurtful, harmful ? Q 10244; -although such meanings as 'cruel, causing distress' are not uncommon, T-L, God. have no attestation of such a use where the word is applied to a person. angoisseusemant. adv. keenly, eagerly, violently. 19698, 19825.

(ANGREIGNIER). v.intr. increase in size, (involve more people). 26908. (cf. anforcier.)

ANGRÉS. adj. violent, fierce, savage. 28936, var. 23412, App. VII TV 799.

(ANHASTIR). v.tr. (attack, provoke). 26583 Qu'il anhasti celui de guerre -that he declared war on him ('war' in a restricted, inter-baronial, sense), attacked him. v.refl. 1. ('mutual' refl.) attack one another, fight. 27120. 2. be provoked. M 21854. (cf. aatir refl. 1.) 3. attack, provoke. M 26575. (cf. aatir refl. 2.) (The variants suggest that this and a(h)a(s)tir are interchangeable.)

(ANJENOÏR). v.tr. beget, engender. 29352.

ANLUMINER. v.tr. 1. illuminate, make bright. 21932, 22806, 22956; (fig.) MU 29817. 2. make beautiful, enhance. 25138, 27705, 32467. 3. decorate (usually with gold). 27964, 30817, 32284.

ANMI, ENMI. prep. in the middle (of), in. 9532, 9560, 9686. 21475

Et une croiz avoit anmi -and there was a cross in between (the roads). As in Eng., the word is occasionally reinforced; -droit anmi -right in the middle. 20698, 24740. (In C2, the scribe of A uses



enmi exclusively, the scribe of E, anmi, except at 32073.)

ANMUSELEE. p.p.(f.) veiled. 27522.

ANN'. interrog. part. Used in a question expecting an affirmative answer. 24361 Ann'estes vos am bon ostel ? -are you not well lodged?

ANNEUR, ANNOR, ANOR. see honor.

ANNUI, ENUI. n.m. 1. nuisance, irritation, displeasure. 19634, 24577, 26346. 2. trouble, difficulty. 20356, 26996, 27657. fere annui (a). cause (s.o.) trouble. 9717, 19886, 20536.

ANNĪEUX, ANUIOX, (ANĪEUSE, ANNĪOSE). adj.(f.). 1. annoying, vexatious. 20852. 2. disagreeable, unpleasant. (often with a sense close to 'difficult'). 23152, 26156, 27512. 3. listless, downcast. Q 9473.

ANNUIT. adv. 1. tonight. 20744, 21672, 21808. 2. last night. 23619, 24715, 25774. These two meanings occur with about equal frequency.

(There seems to be no clear difference in the meaning of annuit mes, except that it is used exclusively for the coming night; cf. Roach note to 29385.) 24697 (E) Percevaux toute annuit dormi seems a curious usage, and may well be an error.

ANORER. see honor.

ANROSINEE. adj.f. (p.p.). covered in dew. 32168, KL 27593, where M has arosinee. (I feel the editor is perhaps a trifle over-conservative in retaining the anracinee of EU, here.)

ANSEIGNE, ANSAIGNE. n.f. 1. news, tidings. 9656-19788. 2. banner, standard. 26868, 27020, LTV 30144.

ANSEIGNIER, (ENSEIGNIER). v.tr. 1. point out, indicate, show (the way to). 19939, 20714, 21021. 23561 Lou chevalier qui m'anseigna Lou roi Artu -the knight who directed me to King Arthur. 2. tell, instruct. 20769, 20995. anseigniez, anseignie p.p. (f.) as adj. 1..courteous, well brought-up. 27484, 28379, 30998. 2. (+ de) learned, educated (in). 27913, LTV 29015. In var. 27954 ensegnié apparently = marked, i.e. inlaid (≠ T-L, but cf. God. III 232b, and Roach note to 24982; cf. also saignié.)

ANSERIR. n.m. (inf.). evening, dusk. 30350. (V has eserir.)

(ANSERRER). v.tr. shut in, imprison. 20434.

ANSEURQUETOT. adv. what is more, besides. 27480.

ANSON, ANSONC. adv. high up, at the top, (at the tip). 24014, 32407, 32453. prep. up on, on top of, high up (on, in). 24252, 31494, 32377.

(ANSORCETER). v.tr. (E) 23431. If this word is genuine, the meaning is clearly the same as that of P's ensorceré -'enchant, cast a spell



on'; however, my reading of the manuscript would be ansorceré.

ANSTEE. n.f. lance-length. LTV 28863. (cf. hante (1).)

ANSUS. see ensus.

ANTALANTEZ. adj. (p.p.). pleased, content. 10171. This is not the usual meaning of the p.p., which is 'eager, willing', cf. entalentis. (ANTAMER). v.tr. cut, pierce. 20554, 26891.

ANTANDRE, (ANTENDRE), ENTANDRE. v.tr. 1. listen to, hear. 20829, 21009, 21909. 2. (understand). 32132 riens fors Dieu n'i antendoit - he saw in all this only the hand of God (?). v.intr. (+ a) 1. concentrate on, give o's attention to, think about. 10175-20317, 10264-20525, 21741. (with the sense of 'aspire to, hope to gain') 30494, Q 10133. 2. hear, listen to. 22053, 22087, 27622. (also v.refl. rej. r. 32130, cf. intr. 1.)

ANTANTE, ANTENTE, ENTENTE. n.f. 1.(effort, application). metre s'an-tante (a). apply o.s., devote o.s. (to). 20343, 22227, 26080. 2. thought(s), intention. 29546, 32130.

ANTECHIEZ, ANTEICHIEZ, ANTESCHIEZ. adj. (p.p.). 1. afflicted. (with sin). 23888, 32448, S 24098. 2. endowed. (with good quality). 24051, 29015.

ANTENCION. n.f. mind, thoughts. 32137. (cf. antante.)

ANTENTIS. adj.(attentive). 31240 A autre riens fui antentis -my mind was on other things. ententue (: piue). KLTV 32062.

ANTIER. adj. 1. fair, just; -in the sense of 'favourable' ? 21468. 2. whole. 21771, 26173, 26185.

(ANTR'ABUICHIER) (?). v.refl. rej.r. 30162. Possibly = come together (in combat), cf. T-L abochier, and FEW I 583b. Although the reading of E is the lectio difficilior, it is isolated, and the fact that the scribe of E normally spells trebuchier, trabuichier, suggests that this may be s'an trabuichent, and therefore an error.

(ANTR'ANCONTRER). v.refl. encounter one another, clash, collide. 9673, 20491. cf. entrecontrer U 9673, entr'acontrer Q 24958.

ANTRE. prep. (frequently used with v.refl., often in compounds, cf. antr'ancontrer, etc.). 1. mutually. 9796, 23256. 2. (between). (E) 22177 antre ces diz -meanwhile. (also T 21365). 3. together. 22656, 30213. antre que. temp. conj. while. 25454.

ANTREDONER. v.refl. give one another. (used exclusively for blows). 10258-20520, 23244, 23249.

(ANTREFERE). v.refl. 23703 molt grant joie s'antrefont -they make



much of one another.

ANTRELAISSIER. v.tr. leave (off, aside), abandon. 26550, 28755, LPTV 29597 (although the meaning of PTV is not satisfactory). KL also have antrelaier.

ANTREMANTRES. see entremantres.

ANTREMETRE. v.refl. (+ de). devote o.s. (to), occupy, busy o.s. (with), engage (in). 10233-20429, 21377, 21936. Exceptionally, in 23423 (E), the verb is used with por, which slightly alters the sense.

ANTREPRIS. adj. (p.p.). put out, at a loss. 23442 (ES).

ANTRESEIGNES. n.f.pl. insignia, device of a knight (on his horse's trappings). 27019.

(ANTRESEIGNIER). v.tr. mark, decorate. 27954. (cf. anseignier.)

ANTRESEING. see antressoinz.

ANTRESET, ANTRESAIT. adv. completely, definitely. 22016, 26706.

ANTRESSOINZ, ANTRESEING. n.m. sign, mark. 9865-20013. (The following spellings occur in the var.: entresaing, entresains; antreseing itself is in fact introduced by the editor.)

(ANTREVENIR). v.refl. come together, attack one another. 9667, 20509, 24957.

ANTULLES. adj. stupid. 29870 (ES).

ANUIERE. adj.f. MU 23506. disagreeable, vexatious (?). Not found in T-L, God., but cf. FEW IV 702, enoiere.

ANUITIER. v.intr. 1. fall. (night). 28138, var. 25551, S 28103. 2. (impers.) become dark, become night. 28354, 30412, 32044. inf. as n.m. nightfall, dusk. 22248, 26769, 27895.

ANVEILLIR. n.m. (inf.) growing old, old age. 23035.

ANVERS, ENVERS. n.m. back, inside. (shield). 28276. adj. on o's back, supine. 9686. a envers. adv. back to front. 9517. prep. 1. compared with. 9714. 2. against. (with different senses). var. 22371, M 9669. 3. towards, before. U 9788. 4. (temp.) towards, near. Q 20687.

ANVIE. n.f. 1. desire. 25840, 26220, 30861. 2. envy, ill-will. 26864, 29020, 31940. It is not always possible to clearly differentiate these two meanings.

(ANVIRONER). v.tr. go around, circle. 21078 (E).

ANVIZ, ENVIZ. adv. (Invariably a anviz in E, but not always in the var.) unwillingly, reluctantly. 28735, 29077, 32113.

(ANVOISIER). v.refl. be pleased, happy. 25560.

AOIRE. v.tr. enlarge, increase (in size). LP 26100.



AORER, (AOURER). v.tr. worship, pray to. 19623, 29131 (E), 31689.  
v.intr. pray. L 23845. (cf. orer.)

(AORNER). v.tr. supply, provide for, endow. K 21712, M 22556.

APARAILLIER, APAROILLIER (1). v.tr. 1. prepare, make ready. (sometimes simply 'make'). 23103, 24283, 26485. 2. fit out, equip, dress. 24950, 25484, (fig.) 28664. v.refl. 1. dress. 21461, 24708. 2. get ready. 29960. (At 27281 we find aparaillarent : laverent, but only in EMU.)

APARAILLIER, (APAROILLIER) (2). v.refl. be equal, compare. 28316, 31620.

(APARLER). v.tr. speak to. KLTv 27722. v.refl. ('mutual' refl.) speak to one another. var. 22843.

APARMAIN. adv. directly, immediately. 30744. ore aparmain. right now. 23091.

APAROILLIER. see aparaillier (1), (2).

APAROIR. v.intr. appear, come into sight, be visible. 21073, 22766, 24249. aparant. pres.p. visible. 25574. v.refl. appear. 32127.

(APARTENIR). v.tr. be related, be close. 23350, 30243.

(APENDRE). v.intr. belong. var. 24578.

APERTEMANT. adv. openly, clearly. 31110.

APLAIDEÏCE. adj. formal. (joust). 20477 (ET). see Foulet's glossary to C1, from which this is a borrowing. The two examples of de / a plaideïces given by T-L from Guillaume le Maréchal raise the question of whether we should not read a plaideïce. Meyer, in the glossary of that text (p. 374) defines such jousts as ones "dont les conditions étaient débattues et réglées d'avance". (It is curious that T-L has not noted the instance of this word in Troie, l. 17131.)

APLAIDIER. v.intr. speak. 27290.

APLANOIER. v.tr. 1. stroke, caress. 25441, 27719, 31669. 2. smooth, make smooth, plane. 29304, Q 27021.

(APLOVOIR). v.intr. abound. (a slightly fig. sense). Q 22766.

APOIER. see apulier.

(APOIGNIER). v.tr. grasp. T 20468.

(APOINDRE). v.intr. spur (and hence 'gallop'). 27991.

APRESTER. v.tr. 1. prepare, make ready. 19931, 20299, 21425. 2. equip, dress. Q 22330, Q 23654. (cf. aparaillier (1).)

APRIS. adj. (p.p.). 1. well brought-up, sensible. 22587, 24208, 29757. 2. skilled, learned, capable. 27484, 27921. 30464 Trop suis



aprise a male escole -I have made a great mistake, been very foolish. (AQUEER, ACOËR). v.intr. become still, quiet, peaceful. KLTV 32046.

AQUI. U 27146. Probably an error, possibly for ce qui (= I think) ?

AQUIS. adj. (p.p.). tired, (physically) distressed. P 24671, PQ 29138.

AQUITER. v.tr. 1. free, liberate. 22719, KMQU 9506. 2. (+ foi) keep, make good. (promise), discharge (obligation.) 28134, 30956.

ARAGON. n.m. (adj.) (Aragonese) horse. var. 24956.

ARAISONER. see aresnier (2).

ARAUMANT. see errant.

ARBALESTEE. n.f. the distance o. can shoot a crossbow bolt. 24245, 26125. (cf. Eng. 'bowshot').(cf. archie.)

ARBRE. n.m. T 22604 dusc'al sec arbre -as far as the Dry Tree (i.e. to the ends of the earth.)

(ARBRER, AARBRER). v.intr., refl. rear, prance. (horse). L 26971, L 9938. see note on this word at end of Glossary.

ARCHEL, ARCEL. n.m. arch. 10217, 10226, 25073. It would appear that the tomb of the Black Knight is situated under a man-made arch. (The scribe of A uses arcel, that of E, archel.) (cf. archet.)

ARCHET. n.m. arch. 20558, 20562, 20979. (cf. archel.) (This word is used only in these three instances; elsewhere, in episodes 21 and 26, archel is used.)

ARCHIE. n.f. bowshot, the distance one can shoot an arrow. 20628. (cf. arbalestee.)

ARCHOIER. v.intr. bend. 20487 (ET). (A borrowing from C1.)

(ARÇONER). v.intr. bend. 10254. (cf. archoier.)

ARDURE. n.f. heat. 25351, App. VII TV 1079.

ARESNER, ARESNIER (1). v.tr. tether by the reins. (horse). 9825-19920, 9987-20117, 21142. (fig.) hold back ? U 21249. (or error?)

ARESNIER (1), (ARAISONER), ARESONER. v.tr. (sometimes also 'mutual' refl.) speak to. 21248, 21636, 21962. 25089 sans aresnier -without saying a word.

AREST. n.m. pause, halt, delay. (used exclusively in phrases such as sanz (nul / plus d') arest). 20685, 21450, 21646.

ARESTEE. n.f. pause, halt, delay. 20616, 24140, 28142. (cf. arest.)

ARESTEMANT. n.m. pause, halt, delay. 25369, 26047, 28461. (cf. arest.)

ARESTER. v.tr. stop, catch. 20624, 24880, 28823. v.intr. 1. stop, tarry, stay. 20288, 10242, 20679. 2. stay, reside. 22109, 22133. v. refl. stop, tarry, stay. pret. 3, 9864, 20490, p.p. 21225. inf. as



'n.m.? rej.r. 28125 -supported by L. 30540 aresté. adj. (p.p.). motionless, immobile.

ARESTOISON. n.f. pause, halt, delay. 22246, 24219, 26478. (cf. arest.)

ARESTUE. n.f. pause, halt, delay. V 31272. The rarest of this family of words; T-L has one example (I 520, 1), God. has none. (cf. arest.)

AREVERTIR. v.refl. K 25668. Not found in T-L, God. Probably the same as ravertir (cf. arevenir for revenir, God. I 394c ?).

(ARGÜER). v.tr. press, urge. 32421.

AROUTEEMANT. adv. rapidly, without pause. 20619 (EPS).

(AROUTER). v.refl. go, move. Q 21156.

ARREMANT. n.m. ink, blacking. 23183, 25082, 30161 (ES).

(ARREER). v.tr. make ready, prepare. S 27318. (cf. Eng. 'array'.)

ASAMBLER. v.tr. 1. gather together, assemble. 19941, 29651, 30964. 2. join together. 32528. v.intr. 1. gather together. 23083, 24620, 27027. 2. meet, come together, clash (in combat), joust. 23811, 26898, 27041.

ASAVOIR. v.tr. fere asavoir. tell. S 10080.

ASAZEE, ASSAZEE. adj.f. (p.p.). rich, prosperous. MQ 22850, TV 31858.

ASENER. v.tr. 1. hit (in the sense of 'hit a target'), strike. 20544, 21841, 24875. 2. direct. 21507, 27620, 31463. (It is possible the obj. of 20544 is the cop, which would modify the sense.) v.intr. 1. arrive. 23556, 27695. 2. strike. LT 22357.

ASENS. n.m. 1. way, manner. 26426. 2. direction. var. 31558.

(ASEOIR). v.tr. besiege. 22854.

ASERIR. v. impers. become dark. 31224 (M only). inf. as n.m. Q 30350. (cf. anserir.)

(ASEÜRER, ASSEÜRER). v.tr. 1. reassure. 22250, 23144. 2. (+ de) assure (of). 29856. v.refl. 1. (in neg. phrases) linger, tarry. 10186 De rien nule ne s'aseüre; cf. 21105, 24187. 2. be reassured, be calmed. 21670, 29644, S 22869. 3. persist in. 23496. (The editor could have retained esseüre in 21670.)

(ASOUPER). v.refl. trip, slip. App. IV Q 26. (More usually spelt acoper.)

(ASSENTIR). v.tr. hit, strike. P 24875.

(ASSERER). v.intr. become dark, evening. S 30412.

ASSEÜR. adj. assured, sure. S 22868, Q 24363, M 31601. adv. certainly, indeed. var. 31601. (This may be the only attestation of the adv. use; cf. T-L.) cf. seür.



ASTELER. v.intr. splinter, break. P 30204. (cf. anasteler.)  
 ASTIS. see hastis.  
 ATACHES. see estaiches and Roach note to 26363.  
 ATAINdre, (ATEINDRE). v.tr. 1. reach, catch, catch up (with). 10133-20267, 10167-20314, 20611. 2. hit, succeed in hitting. 9721-19845, 20517, 21266. (cf. asener). 3. land (a blow) on. (cop is dir. obj., + ind. obj. for the person struck). 21833 (this syntax in E only).  
 v.intr. (+ a) attain, reach. M 10133.  
 ATAÏNE. n.f. attack, offensiveness. 31114.  
 (ATALANTER). v.intr. (impers.) please. 22976, 29545.  
 ATAMPREr. see atramper.  
 ATANDANCE. n.f. wait, delay. 32480.  
 ATANDUE, ATENDUE. n.f. wait, delay. 25534, 26520, 30128.  
 ATARDIER. v.intr. delay, linger. 10220, 24173 (E only, var. have atargier), 28269. cf. atargier.  
 ATARGEMENT. n.m. delay. LTV 27673.  
 ATARGIER. v.intr. delay, linger. 19950, 20219, 20362. inf. as n.m. delay. 29974; also 22065, where the final s suggests the word is seen as n.m.? cf. atardier.  
 ATENEMENT. n.m. U 23218. Not found in T-L. God. has one example meaning 'riches, possessions' (cf. atenir = possess). Might the meaning of par atnement be similar to that of par contenemant, 'to cut a figure', -related to the sense 'be suitable, apt' of atenir?  
 ATENIR. v.refl. hold (o.s.) back (from), keep from. S 25208.  
 (ATILLIER). v.refl. make ready, equip o.s. M 31322.  
 (ATIRIER). v.refl. make ready, equip o.s. S 31322.  
 (ATOICHER, ATOUCHIER). v.tr. touch, reach to. 24464, 24747, 25620.  
 The atouchoient of 20792 is conjectural, see Roach note; in my opinion, the manuscript reading is clearly acroichoient.  
 ATOR. n.m. 1. ornament, decoration. 21922, var. 24484. 20110 de riche ator -fine, beautiful. 29748 Et molt par i a bel ator -and there are many beautiful things. 2. attire, equipment. 24513, 31645, 31813.  
 ATORNEMANT. n.m. 1. equipment, things. 22592. 2. furnishings, decoration. 27674.  
 ATORNER. v.tr. 1. decorate. 9566. 2. prepare, make ready, equip, dress. 9602-19724, 22457, 22519. 3. (usually with mal). cause trouble for, maltreat. 21946, S 24962. 10044 Que de barat fu atorné -that he was being tricked (cf. barat). 4. (arrange). 29514 a leur eus si



atornees -so well-disposed towards them; (cf. eug). v.refl. make ready, equip o.s., dress. 20632, 21453, 21933. (atourné, 30431, is the reading of P, not E.)

ATOUCHIER. see atoichier.

(ATRAIRE). v.tr. assemble, gather together. 30302.

(ATRAMPER, ATAMPRER). v.tr. 1. temper. (steel). 23262. 2. moderate, temper. 30853.

ATRAVER. see estraver.

AUCENT. n.m. story, tale. S 26432. cf. God. I 494c; not found in T-L.

AUQUES. adv. 1. somewhat, quite, rather. 22250, 22304, 23144. 2. a little = at all. 26973.

AUQUETON. n.m. thick tunic. (worn under the hauberk). 21547.

AUTEL. adj. such. 19791, 22599 (ES), 31692. (For the almost pronominal usage in 31691, see Roach note to that line.)

AUTR'AN. (l'autr'an). temp. loc. some time ago. In 22907, the moment referred to is some years ago; in 30645, it is not stated, but seems to be more recent.

AUTRESI, AUTRESINT. adv. 1. also, likewise. 10035, 22478, 22545. 2. equally. 10040-20176. 3. (+ adj.) as. 31593, 32050, 32076. 27642 autresint con s' -as if.

AUTR'IER. (l'autr'ier). temp. loc. recently, not long ago. (although in some mss. it is used where the text has l'autr'an). 22407, 22412. (cf. autr'an.)

AVAL, AVAU. adv. 1. down, downwards. 20495, 20871. 2. (down) across. 20528. 3. down below (in). 28547. (basse) par terre aval seems to designate a salle which is at ground level, rather than raised up and reached by steps; -thus both Perceval and Bagomadés enter such halls on horseback. 27295, 28609, var. 21093. amont et aval. up and down, to and fro, hither and thither. 19615, 31212, 32099.

AVANCIER. v.tr. 1. help, further. 20747, M 32190. 2. advance, move forward. MQ 27952. v.refl. advance, go forwards. 20824, 26245.

AVAU. see aval.

AVENANMANT. adv. pleasantly. 25869, 29813, P 24282.

AVENIR. v.intr. 1. happen, come about. 9527, 19921, 19947. 2. suit, be fitting, appropriate. 9639-19771, 20447, 27776. 3. reach. 31435.

AVERE. adj.f. reticent, reluctant. 29930.

AVERSIER. n.m. devil. 23222.

AVERTIR, (AAVERTIR ?). v.refl. recall, decide. MQSU 25668. (The



aavertir of M seems to be a hapax.)

AVIERE. n.m. (opinion). P 25615 lor est aviere -it seems to them, in their opinion. (cf. avis, vis.)

(AVIRONER). v.tr. go around, circle. PS 21078. (cf. anvironer.)

AVIS. n.m. opinion. 20651, 23343, 23362. ce m'est avis (or li est avis, etc.). it seems to me (to him, etc.), in my opinion, I think, etc. 9546, 19790, 21643. cf. il iert avis. it seemed to him (etc.). 25499, 29263; m'iert avis. it seemed to me (etc.). 26174. (cf. aviere, vis.)

(AVISER). v.tr. look at, consider. 23212, 30064, Q 10116.

AVOIER. v.tr. lead, guide, direct. 20864, 28165, 29184. v.refl. make o's way, travel. 32017, TV 31914.

AVOIR. v.tr., aux. (have). 20735 ce n'i a pas -there is no question of that. 22365 N'i a celui son per ne doute -each of them fears his adversary. 22381 conquis m'aiez -appears to indicate a desire or suggestion, not the statement of fact we might anticipate. We may note two uses of the imp. subj., seeming to imply a thwarted desire:

20394, 22254. n.m. riches, possessions. 21918, 22896, 23364.

(AYGRÏER). v.tr. goad, spur. 20539, App. VII TV 668.

AYGREMANT, AIGREMANT. adv. sharply, keenly, violently. 20509, 24853.

## B.

BAER, (BAIER). v.intr. 1. be open. (mouth). 24850. 2. (+ a) think about. 25566 (EPS), 30494.

BAICHELER. n.m. young man. 23486.

BAILLE, BAILE. n.m. or f. (sometimes pl.) 1. bailey, outer wall surrounding a castle or house. 9888-20033, 26616. 2. the space enclosed by such a wall (?). 9978-20108.

BAILLIE. n.f. power, control, possession. 25158, 25519, 27555.

BAILLIER. v.tr. 1. give (to, into the care of). 10148-20282, 21447, 22452. 2. take. 27454, 31349, var. 24943.

BAILLIR. v.tr. possess. 24943 (E only; the other mss. have baillier, for which this may be a miscopying.)

BALANCE. n.f. 29278 am balance -in doubt, uncertain.

BALANCIER, BALLANCIER. v.tr. throw. 10061-20195.

BALOIER, (BALIIER). v.intr. dance. (banners dancing or fluttering in the wind, in each case). 26868, App. VII TV 226, TV 476.

BANDE. n.f. head-band, hair-band. 24518, 32206.

BANDÉ. adj. (p.p.). 1. banded, circled. 9565-19689, 26131, 26902. 2.



edged, bordered (?). MQ 10066, P 24676.  
 BANDON. n.m. always a bandon. 1. freely, rapidly, impetuously. 21848, 22219, 24640. 2. at risk, in danger. 29784. (cf. abandon.)  
 BARAT. n.m. trickery, ruse. 10044, Q 25547. (cf. atorner.)  
 BARBACANES. n.f.pl. barbican, outer fortification (across the moat from the main gate). 22628.  
 BARBARINE. adj.f. barbarian. 22606.  
 (BARGAIGNIER). v.refl. S 28762 Que de honte ne me bargaigne Se nus la me veust metre sor -that I will not talk myself out of any accusation that I have acted shamefully.  
 BARNAIGE. n.m. knightly reputation. 22152.  
 BARONIE. n.f. 1. (coll.) barons. 28542, 28793, 28892. 2. vassalage, and therefore land (held in vassalage)? P 22605.  
 BASETURE. n.f. Q 26529. I have not found this word anywhere; -it appears to be a hapax. Could it be a mis-spelling of basteüre, with the sense 'how something is built' ? (basteüre is also unattested.)  
 BASSET. adj. small-built. (horse). S 9479.  
 BATAILLE. n.f. one of the groups into which each side is divided, prior to a tournament or battle. 26831, 26865, 31311.  
 BATAILLIE. adj.f. (p.p.). battlemented, crenellated. 27652, 32195. (These are, of course, Picard forms; -the verb is bataillier.)  
 BATESTAL. n.m. noise. 22790. (The manuscript actually has bastestäl.)  
 BATIR. v.tr. create, make. 20596.  
 BATRE. v.tr. 1. (+ a or) decorate (cloth) with (beaten?) gold. 21172, 22790. 2. reach (to), wash against. 22579, 27654, KMQU 25620. 3. beat strike. (straw, to soften it) 24151, 24478; 27460, 28693; (gold) S 24152. ('mutual' refl. 26912.) batue. p.p.f. (road, path). well-used. 22536, 23148, 29983. (cf. Eng. 'off the beaten track').  
 BAUCENT. adj. piebald. 9479, 23205, 31095.  
 BAUDOR. n.f. joy, rejoicing. 22771, 28579, M 28382.  
 BAUT. adj. joyful, lively. 9482, Q 21358. baudemant. adv. 26610.  
 BAUTESTIRE. n.m. baptism, christening. 22063, 31064.  
 BEL. adj. estre bel (+ a). please. 22684, 22915, 24504. also estre bon et bel 22880. The expression is frequently impers., but not always: e.g. 24504, 24830, 30968.  
 BENEÜREZ. adj. fortunate. MSU 25453, MSU 25946, S 27548.  
 BERSEREZ. n.m. hunting-dog. 9482.  
 (BESTORNER). v.tr. turn around, confuse. T 20244.



(BETER). v.intr. clot, coagulate. 32003.

BRUEL. n.m. Q 26319. This is probably an error, caused perhaps by the presence of bruoil (a variant spelling of Briol in MQ) in the next line of Q's model? cf. Q 26236.

BLANC. adj. On occasion this word is applied to silver, as it used to be in Eng. (cf. 'white shillings'). 23076 (E), M 25726, Q 27150. also blanc a argent 21996 ? -or is this white, with silver?

BLAZONS, BLASONS. n.m.pl. shields. 20469, 26885, 28816. Perhaps the arms painted on these, 22033.

BLĪAUT, BLĪAU. n.m. female over-garment. 22309, 29437, 29453. In the latter instance, it is apparently worn over a pelicon (cf. 29289).

BLOI. adj. 1. fair. 22988, 24491, L 29365. 2. a pale shade of blue. 27517, 30705, LP 22990.

BLOÏE. adj.f. (A) 9959-App. I P 23. troubled? Although this seems to be the only attestation of this word, the editor prints it without comment. (Indeed, there are no notes for ms. A.) It is presumably cognate with Mod.F. éblouir -cf. FEW I 404, \*blauþ-. (The wide range of var. suggests this word also troubled the scribes.) Possibly cf. bleuir, in Foulet's glossary to C1.

BOCIAUX. n.m.pl. small barrels, kegs. 30298, M 21642.

BOFU. n.m. sort of cloth. 24152.

BOIDIE, BOISDIE. n.f. trickery, falseness. 28713, 32522.

BOISE. n.f. piece of wood. TV 31615.

(BOISIR, BOISSIR). v.tr. 1. disappoint ? KU 9959. It is possible that we have here a Picard -iee → -ie, and that the inf. should be boisier, as in T-L, God. However, there is no such doubt in: 2. deceive, be false to. Q 31677.

BONAIRETÉ. n.f. kindness, goodness. K 27570. Not found in T-L, but God. has several examples.

BONDIE. n.f. sound, noise. S 26645.

BOQUERANZ. n.m.pl. sort of cloth. rej.r. 22589.

BORDE. n.f. small house, hut. 9533-19657, 20738, 24722.

BOUCLE. n.f. boss in the centre of a shield. 22039, 22359, 23245.

BOUT. n.m. tot de bout (adv. loc.) entirely, altogether. 20594 (EPS).

BOUTER, BOTER. v.tr. push, shove, thrust. 9735-19851, 21876, 23294.

BRACE. n.f. arm, i.e. the force of o's arm. S 30168.

BRACIE, BRACIEE. n.f. 1. span of the arms. 21593, 26888, Q 31588. 2.



armful, bundle. 30300.

BRAICHET, BRACHET, BROICHET, BRECHEZ. n.m. hunting-dog. 10138-20272, 10141-20275.

BRANDIR. v.intr. stagger, reel. K 27177.

(BRANLOIER). v.intr. shake. 24344 (EPS).

BRET. n.m. screech. 26797.

BRETESCHE. n.f. wooden fortification. 22633.

BRICON. n.m. fool. 20343.

BRIEMANT. adv. briefly, in short. 20600, 22291, 26555.

(BRIVER). v.intr. run fast, gallop. Q 28852. (God. has four examples of this word.)

BRONCHIER, BRUNCHIER. v.intr. lean, bend over. 20546 (ELPT), 20871 (EP).

BROON. n.m. brawn. 21846. (The var. mainly have the more usual form braon.)

BRUESE. n.f. K 22245. Probably the same word as broce, broisse (see T-L I 1154, 10), = bushes, underbrush.

BRUILLEZ. n.m.pl. thicket, copse. 9472 (A).

(BRUIRE). v.intr. 1. rush (noisily). 21845. 2. make a noise, be noisy, 22727, KMQU 26871.

BRUN. adj. 1. dark, gloomy. 25569, 29246. 2. burnished. 29790.

BRUNCHIER. see bronchier.

(BRUNIR). v.tr. polish, burnish. 9993-20123, 28279, 30815.

(BRUNOIER). v.intr. look dark. 26542.

BUIES. n.f.pl. chains, fetters. App. VII TV 1069.

BUISINES. n.f.pl. trumpets. 31319.

(BUROIER). v.intr. P 26542. be turbulent ? (Apparently a hapax, see T-L, burier.)

BUSCHIE, BUISSIE. n.f.? scrub, brush ? App. VII TV 1160. Not found in T-L, God. (Were ermitaige n.f., we might read embuschie, meaning simply 'in the woods'.)

## C

ÇA. adv. 1. here, hither. 19709, 10201-20339. -used as a command:

9921 or ça -come with me. 10148-20282 ça le brachet -give me the

dog; cf. 21220, 21446. 2. (temp.) 19632 ça devant -before now, earlier. 26557 au tans ça an ariere -in the past.

CAISANS. adj. (pres.p.). cutting, keen? L 9732. T-L has only one



example of the verb caisir.

CAMBERIELE. n.f. small chamber. P 24383.

CARRÉ. see quarré.

CARREL. see quarrel.

CARTIER. see quartier.

CASSIAUS. see tassiel.

CAUMOIS. see chammois.

CAURE, CAURRE. n.m. or f. heat, warmth. KLP 25710, PTV 28446, LPTV 29254.

CELÉ. n.m. ceiling. 32283. P has celeee n.f. -the only example of this given by T-L.

CELEE. adj.f. (p.p.). panelled. 22455.

CELLEE. n.f. a cellee. secretly, covertly. 22664.

CELOISON. n.f. fere celoison. conceal. S 22702.

CEMBUE, CENBUE. n.f. lady's saddle or saddle-covering. 25461, 25480, 27942.

CENDAL. n.m. thin silken material. 22589, 24777, 29371.

CERCHIER. v.tr. 1. search (through). 19988, 20721, 24382. 2. search for, seek. 19998, 24635, 31864; (with a sense of 'seek successfully, find') 10015. v.intr. search. 23006, 24314, 26206.

CERZ, CERTE. adj.(f.). 1. (of people) estre cert de. know (s.th.) definitely. 24617, Q 22901. 2. (of things) certain, definite. 32364.

CERTAIN, CERTEINE. adj.(f.). 1. (of things) real, true, pure. 22929, 29928, 31787. 2. (of people) sure, certain. 10126, 26988, 29674.

certenemant. adv. surely, with certainty. 19946, 9866, 30576.

CERTES. adv. certainly, truly. 9616-19738, 9833-19925, 20079.

CHACEÏZ. n.m. hunt, pursuit. Q 26603. The sense of an un chaceïz seems to be 'during the hunt, while hunting'.

CHACEOR. n.m. hunter. (horse). 9479, 20705.

CHACIER. v.tr. 1. chase, pursue, hunt. 10132, 10165, 26601. chacier (la) follie. behave foolishly, waste o's time. 20579 (ES), 27435 (EPS). 2. seek, look for. rej.r. 23006; -I feel the editor might reasonably have retained this reading.

CHAISTIS. see cheitis.

(CHALONGIER, CHALANGIER). v.tr. 1. claim, demand. 23803. 2. hinder, oppose. 30251.

(CHAMBRILLIER). v.tr. panel, wainscot. Q 22455. (cf. lambroisiee)

CHAMMOIS, CAMOIS, CAUMOIS. n.m. open ground, heath. S 9472, App. VII



TV 548.

CHANGIER. v.tr. App. II L 78. The context suggests 'lose the track of', which, although unattested, is close to meanings deriving from CAMBIARE, such as 'give up (one thing) for (another)' (in this case one stag for another, presumably) cf. K 26895, and 28168 changier la voie which essentially = 'lose o's way'; cf. also Mod.F. 'prendre le change'. v.intr. 23634 ne me puet li cuers changier...que ne (+ subj.) -I cannot help but... (cf. müer).

CHANTEL. n.m. an chantel. held across the body, in the combat position. (shield). 22022. (cf. anchanteler.)

CHARGENZ. adj. (pres.p.). violent, unpleasant. 9732.

(CHARGIER). v.tr. 1. burden, weigh down. (with blows-) 21274, (fig.) 28271, 28846. 2. give. 27048. chargié. adj. (p.p.) laden, covered. 22526, 22557, 23167.

CHARRIERE. n.f. 1. ferry. 9944, 9961, 9963. 2. track, road. 24244, T 21664, T 22533.

CHASTELIERS. n.m. small castle or fortified building. (A) 9902-PT 20043 (also KLMU 9898), TV 25409. Not found in T-L, God. (cf. Roach note to 20031-44.) For comparable forms, see FEW, castellum.

CHASTI. n.m. advice, warning. S 24029.

(CHASTOIER). v.tr. 1. reproach. 23510. 2. exhort, admonish. 23935, 24004. 3. advise, warn. 29711. 4. punish. (fig.) Q 9757. 5. control, dominate. var. 25145. v.refl. improve o.s., learn. 29714, 30778.

CHEITIS, CHAISTIS. n.m. unfortunate, wretch. 9494. adj. wretched, unfortunate. 27394.

CHENES, CHIENNE. n.f.pl. (sing.?) grey hair. App. IV MQU 2.

CHEVEÇAILLE. n.f. collar, neck. (garment). 20788 (EPS).

CHIEF. n.m. 1. head. 19696, 10004-20136, (= hair) 9914-20048. 2. end, edge, extremity. 20129, 25165. au chief del tor. finally, in the end. 10047-20183, 28680, 28842. de chief an autre, de chief an chief. from top to bottom, from head to foot. 21270, 23759 (ES), 27759. venir, traire a chief (+ de). reach the end of, achieve. 22430, 31199. 30941 je n'an sai a quel chief traire -I do not know where to go, which direction to take. a chief de foiz. from time to time. 23950 (EPS).

CHIENETTES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). App. VII K 29. T-L, God. have no such word. I think we should read chievetees, meaning 'edged, bordered' (?); cf. cheveté, T-L II 370, 41; God. II 116a.



CHIERE. n.f. face, expression. 31204. faire chiere morne. look unhappy. 20290, 24906. faire chiere de. show sign(s) of. 22947, 29981, 31357. (cf. samblant). faire belle chiere a. treat kindly, welcome. 25883. a belle chiere. happily. App. IV MQU 98.

CICAMUS. n.m. skin (fur) of the spotted suslik (or souslik: a sort of ground squirrel). 24677.

CITOAL. n.m. zedoary (an aromatic root similar to ginger). 22594, 23027.

(CLAMER). v.tr. call. 10174, 25766, 28207. clamer (q.ch) quite (a qn.). release, free (s.o. from s.th.). 9789, 22220; 30973. clamer (qn.) quite. acquit, release (s.o. from an obligation). 23522 (EPS). v.refl. complain. 28568 (E).

CLARÉ. n.m. spiced wine. 24055.

CLAVEÛRE. n.f. lock. 9558 (AS).

CLINER. v.tr. bend, lower. (head). 30549. v.refl. bend, lean over. 26040.

(CLORE). v.tr. 1. enclose. 21083, 31345 (EMS); (= contain) Q 25936. 2. close. 24272, 24639.

CLOS. n.m. enclosure, close. MT 23868.

CLOSURE. n.f. enclosure, fence. 21669.

COI, QUOI. adj. 1. still, motionless. 21146, 23215, 23828. tenir coi. hold still. 23554, 25527, 27126. se tenir coi. stand still. 31636, 32119. 2. quiet, calm, silent. 25781, 27270, 30358. se taire coi. keep silent. 23063. laissez coi. leave in peace, alone. 30614. 23797 La pucelle me laissez coie -let me have the maid peacefully. coi de parler. silent. 28047. coiemant. adv. quietly. 22663.

COIFE, COIFFE. n.f. hood of chain-mail, worn under the helmet. 9740, 20551, 21296.

COILLIR. v.tr. 1. take, collect, acquire. 23730, 25114. 29863 Que Gauvains la fleur an coilli -that G. "plucked her flower", i.e. took her maidenhead. 2. catch, corner. M 26603 (cf. acoillir).

COINTE (1). see cote.

COINTE (2). adj. 1. elegant. 19769, 22180, 22281. 2. clever. 25826. cointemant. adv. elegantly. 9602.

COINTISEMENT. n.m. elegance. (possibly affectation of elegance). MQ 23218. This appears to be a hapax (cf. God. II 176a).

(COISIER). v.intr. become calm, quiet. 25576.

COITIER. v.tr. 1. chase, harry. 10166. 2. press, urge on. (horse).



28802. v.intr. hurry. 28491 (or refl.?), 31518, V 25642. v.refl.

strive, hurry. T 21136, T 25642.

COL. n.m. 27265 lou col de som pié -his ankle.

(COLLER). v.intr. 1. flow. 24988. 2. slide. M 23266.

COLLIERES. n.f.pl. the front part of a horse's harness, going around the neck. 30139.

(COLOIER). v.intr. turn o's head, look around. 25664.

COLONBELLES. see coulombes.

COLOR. n.f. 1. colour. 22527, 22574. 2. colour of the face, complexion. 22551, 22693. de color(s). coloured, bright. 22513, 30377, 32105.

COLOREE. adj.f. (p.p.). 1. ruddy, rosy. 21632, 25511, 26390. 2. coloured, bright. (like 1., applied exclusively to the face, in E). 22297, 24531, 29296.

COLORIS, COULORIS, COLORIE. adj.(f.) (p.p.). bright, coloured. KMQ 27697, LMQU 28033. (cf. ancoloris, encolouree.)

COMBEL, COMBLEL. n.m. T 25079, T 25251, TV 25252. (also T 25262).

While these forms would appear to be errors, or misreadings, for tombel (we find tomblel in V 25251, V 25262, also), the fact that this word is several times written (in T) with the abbreviation for con/ com (- 9bel-) might raise doubts on this point. Nevertheless, while comblel exists (God. II 187b), and combel puts us in mind of combe and combele (= (little) valley; T-L II 585, 33; 586, 18), we are left with the feeling that an error is still the most likely explanation (especially in the light of the close relationship between T and V).

COMBLE. n.m. upper part of the shield. 29237, S 25014. (This word is still used in Mod.F. heraldry.)

COMBRER. v.tr. seize, grasp. U 21302.

(COMPASSER). v.tr. make, build, construct. 21687, 24304, S 24283.

COMPLIE. n.f. (hour of compline, the last service of the day). 21626 des ier complie -since yesterday evening.

COMLOT. n.m. group. Q 29162.

(COMPORTER). v.tr. carry. Q 25896, Q 32047.

CONCIENCE. n.f. consciousness, inner thoughts. 24092. 23067 N'aiez triste la conscience -do not be sad.

CONCILLE, CONSILLE. n.m. meeting, council, assembly. T 23086, U 30964.

CONCLUS. adj. (p.p.). defeated. 26784.

CONCORDE. adj. (p.p.). agreed, in agreement. 29861.

(CONDER). v.refl. (actually re-condez, with the part. re- contained



in the auxiliary rest). U 26806. This word is not found in T-L, God. I suggest it may actually be re-coudez, that is, a form (with -ç-) of resouder.

(CONDUIRE). v.tr. 1. conduct, lead. 21807. 2. escort, give safe-conduct. 24910, 24917.

CONFÉZ. adj. confessed. T 24101.

CONFONDRE. v.tr. destroy, ruin. 24440, 28342, U 21294. v.intr. collapse, crumble. 24417.

(CONGENOÏR). v.tr. conceive, engender. Q 29352.

CONIN. n.m. rabbit. 25305, 26690, 30297.

CONISSANCHE. n.f. insignia, badge. App. VII TV 84.

(CONJOÏR). v.tr. welcome, make much of. 27269, var. 25063, KLMT 21287.

CONJURER. v.tr. ask, conjure. 28922, 30627, 30633.

(CONMANDER). v.tr. 1. (order). 22215 a desarmer le commande -he orders that he should be divested of his armour. cf. 23519. 2. entrust, commend. 25067, 25329, 30458.

COMMUNAL. adv. (adj.). all together. 23028, 30111.

COMMUNEMANT. adv. all together. 19983.

CONNOISTRE, (CONOISTRE). v.tr. 1. recognize, know. 9648-19780, 22475, 23595. 2. get to know, realize. 9709-19833, 9866-20014, 10054. 3. welcome, accept. 21287, 25063.

CONQUESTER. v.tr. gain, win. 24210, 30758.

(CONREER). v.tr. 1. equip; arm. 23654, 27820, 29799. 2. prepare. 26831. 3. endow. Q 22556. v.refl. prepare, get ready. 31322.

CONROI. n.m. 1. care. 20744, 20759. 2. equipment. 30948. 3. troop (= subdivision of troops for combat). var. 30133, L 30134. (cf. bataille, eschieles).

CONSEILLIER, (CONSOILLIER). v.tr. counsel, advise, help. 27398, K 24806. v.refl. 1. (+ a) consult, take counsel (of). 22882, 26589, 31376. 2. decide. 25622. 30621 Ne s'an set conmant conseillier -he does not know what to do. 3. reflect, consider. App. VII KTV 68.

(CONSER). v.intr. sink, set. (sun). Q 29916, Q 30282. (A rare word, if we are to judge by T-L, God.)

CONSILLE. see concille.

(CONSUÏR). v.tr. 1. strike, hit. 21269, 30796, 30814. 2. catch (up with). P 26603. (K 20545 and MQU 21269 could be either consuïr or aconsuïr.)



CONTANZ, CONTENS. n.m. opposition, resistance. var. 30276.  
 CONTEMENT. n.m. enumeration, account. App. VII TV 1168.  
 CONTENEMANT. n.m. demeanour, appearance. 10101-20237. 23218 par contenemant -in order to cut a figure, to look elegant.  
 CONTENIR. v.tr. conclude, finish (?). P 23528. v.refl. conduct o.s. var. 23938, M 27190, M 27194.  
 CONTRAIRE, CONTRERE. n.m. 1. trouble, annoyance, harm. 10214-20356, 23305, 24192. 2. antagonism, ill-will. P 20973.  
 CONTRAITE. adj.f. crippled, deformed. 23195.  
 CONTREDIRE. v.tr. 1. refuse, deny (s.th. to s.o.). 21880, 22840, 29338. 2. deny, dispute (s.th.). 28977.  
 CONTREDIT. n.m. opposition, resistance. 10137-20271, 27661.  
 CONTREFERE. v.tr. copy, depict (?). U rubr. 23196.  
 CONTREMOIER. v.tr. 21838 Mais ne le pot contremoyer -the sense appears to be 'but he (Perceval) could not reach to strike him (the giant) a good blow'. (The contrenoier of U is doubtless an error.)  
 CONTREMONT. adv. 1. upstream. 21685, 24244. 2. up, upwards. 21828, 23185, 26534.  
 CONTRESTER. v.tr. 1. withhold, keep from. 25366, T 29662 (V has contre ester). 2. oppose, withstand. 29659, P 24652, M 30244.  
 (CONTRETENIR). v.tr. refuse. S 22840.  
 CONTREVAL. adv. 1. down, downwards, down below. 20515, 21845, 31220. 2. throughout. 21093. prep. throughout. T 22958. 21675 contreval l'eve -downstream.  
 COPLES, COUPLES. n.m.pl. 1. pairs, couples. 9484. 2. leashes. 9992-20122.  
 CORAIL, COROIL. n.m. bolt, bar. 9558-19681.  
 CORBE, COURBE. adj.f. bent, crooked. var. 23196.  
 CORBINNE. n.f.(?). Q 23183. Although this word is not found in T-L, God., it is clearly a f. (or var.) form of corbin = raven.  
 COROIL. see corail.  
 CORON. n.m. corner. 32413.  
 CORRE. v.intr. 1. run. 21165, 21378, 21963. corre seure. attack. 9704-19822, 20879, 21263. laissier corre. charge (lit. 'let o's horse have its head'). 22024. 2. run, flow. (water). 21679, 22580, 23682. 3. be current (?). U 10044.  
 CORRECIER. v.tr. anger, displease, sadden. 22924, 23490, 28590. inf. as n.m. anger. 31350.



CORS. n.m. body. 10072-20206, 20235, 20400. This word is frequently used with the sense of 'person, self', thus 9700-19818 mes cors = I, myself; 21622 lou cors de son ami = her lover; cf. 27141, passim. cors sains. holy relics. 23125 (ES); (also var. 27706 ? -or = holy being?). 30759 cors a cors (am bataille) -in single combat.

CORSUS. adj. big, strong. TV 30659.

COSTAU. n.m. slope, rise. 20474 (E).

COSTE. see cote.

COSTIERE. n.f. slope, rise. 27646.

COSTUMIER. adj. used, accustomed (to). Usually this word is used with de, cf. 26631. The absolute usage such as we find at 9933-20065 is not unknown, but neither is a use with a, and I wonder if we should not read La mule qu'i fu costumiere.

COTE, COSTE, COUSTE, COUTES. n.f.(pl.). quilt, quilted bed-covering (or possibly cushion). 21188, 22658. also cote pointe. 22179, 24152, 30725. The cointe of Q 22179 is an unusual var. of the form coite.

COU. enclitic form. = qu'il le. 20273 (E), 21543 (EQ). (cf. Roach note to 20273).

COULOMBES. n.f.pl. pillars, columns. 24285, 24301. Also colonbelles, coulombelle. n.f.(pl.). -there is apparently no difference in meaning. 24279, 24309.

COURBE. see corbe.

COUSTE, COUTES. see cote.

COUTURE. n.f. cultivated land. 22558.

COUVENANCIER. v.intr. promise. S 25748.

COVANT (1). n.m.(promise, agreement). metre an covant. promise. 23130, 30994, S 24027. avoir an covant. have promised. KU 22905, PTV 25921. par (tel) covant que. on condition that. 9790, 25030.(cf. covenant.)

COVANT (2). n.m. convent, here used loosely to designate a company of women. 24536.

COVENANCE. n.f. promise, agreement. 27530. tenir covenances. keep o's word. 25752.

COVENANT. n.m.(promise, agreement). 26275 Et qu'avec lui par covenant ira... -and (on condition) that he would agree to go with him... 26750 Carimedic son covenant Demande de l'eve passer -C. asked her to fulfil her promise to help him cross the river. cf. 27870. avoir (an) covenant. promise, have promised. 20399, 22905, 25921. metre an covenant. promise. 24027, Q 23130. par covenant (que). on condition



(that). MQ 25030. (this last use is probably due to contamination with covant (1).)

COVENIR. v.intr., impers. (often absol.) 1. be necessary, needful. (often giving a sense of 'must'). 9469, 19649, 23315. 29435 meillor ne covenoit -no better was needed, i.e. there was none better. 2. suit, be fitting. 22182. 24434 miauz me covient a estre ci -it is better for me to be here; cf. miauz. The range of syntactical constructions in use with this verb is considerable; -there are eight or nine different ones, including dir. or ind. obj., + a + inf. or simply + inf.

COVERTURE. n.f. roof, roofing (?). T 19716.

(COVESCLER). v.tr. Q 32283. A var. of covercler (the phenomenon of g for r is well-known, and T-L has covescle = covercle) -usually = 'cover with a lid', or 'cover' more generally. If sa were here taken to be an unusual (picard influenced) enclitic form = si la, the line would make sense: '(whoever looked up) could see it (the roof) ceilinged'. This seems probable, in spite of Q's 'champenois' flavour (Roach I p. xxiv). cf. tronçoner and Roach II, note to E 5668.

COVINE. n.m. situation, affair. 25228.

CREANTER. v.tr. 1. promise. 9795, 25154, 26004. 2. agree (to), grant. 26730, 28025, 28927. (It is frequently hard to distinguish these two meanings.)

CREMIT. see criembre.

CREMOR. n.f. fear. T 31463.

CREMUZ. see criembre.

CRENU. adj. Q 21966. Although usually this word means 'long-haired, long-maned', here it is a var. for crestu, and presumably has the same sense, 'maned', or 'crested'.

CRESTU. adj. crested. 21966.

CRETEL, CRETIEL. n.m. battlement, crenellation. LT 22568, LT 24258, LTV 31152. also cre(s)telé. var. 24620, LPT 22628, LPTV 29554.

GREVEÛRE. n.f. crack. 32558 (EMQS), P 19716.

(CRIEMBRE). v.tr. fear. cremuz p.p. 26563, cremit imp.subj.3, 32523.

CRHEME. n.f. fear. 26170.

CROISSIR. v.intr. break. 28818, 30164, KL 26887.

(CROISTRE). v.intr. grow, increase (in size). 21054, 21948, 32161.

M 21966 creü probably = 'large', cf. parcreü.

(CROLLER). v.tr. shake. MSTV 31200. v.intr. shake, tremble. App. VII



TV 622.

CROMBE. adj. crooked, bent. KP 23196.

CROS. n.m.pl. hooks. (L 9823-) 19919 (E). (cf. Roach note to 19919.)

CUER. n.m. (heart). Most often used to denote the emotions, and thereby the self, thus mes cuers effectively = I, myself. 22873, 22938; son cuer = he, himself (she, herself), 22752, 22931; etc. 22780 An son cuer panse -he thinks to himself; cf. 30588, 32133. 24118 Ne cuer ne lou porroit panser -nor could anyone imagine it; cf. Q 22768. 30477 Qui ne li tient de riens au cuer -which does not touch him at all closely. de bon cuer. 1. willingly, cheerfully. 19638, 21886, 23894. 2. deeply. 23886; cf. 23062, 23918. 22934 de cuer dolant -sadly. see also esclairier, esleecier. Cuer is also used to denote courage. 23814, 29501, 30115. prandre cuer. take heart. 9724. -Also 'intent, interest', 32312, KLU 26435; 'pride', 23508 (cf. desanflez). see also changier, müer, retirer.

CUEVRECHIERS. n.m.pl. nightcaps. U 24156. T-L has one example of this slightly unusual form of cuevrechief.

CUIDIER. v.intr. 1. expect (to), think to. (sometimes giving a sense of 'wish to'). 9525, 9999-20131, 21271. Note 21819 De mautalent cuide anraigier -he nearly goes mad with anger. inf. as n.m. 29853 au mien cuidier -I expect, I presume. 2. think, believe. 19839, 9782-19884, 20606. 31687 sans cuidier -without speculation, i.e. truly.

CUL. n.m. App. VII TV 527. de cul et de pointe. with abandon? head-long? I have not found this expression elsewhere; it would seem to originate in the sense of 'at both ends, all around'. Cul and pointe are applied in O.F. to the two ends of a needle, and possibly of other objects. (Perhaps cf. de cul et de teste, God. IX 264c.)

CULIERES. n.f.pl. cruppers. U 30139.

CURE. n.f. (interest, attention, care). Usually avoir cure (+ de). be interested (in), concerned (with), desirous (of). 21637, 24923, 25554. mettre sa cure (+a). concentrate (on), devote o's energies (to). 30168. Q 21923 sanz nule autre cure -without worrying about anything else.

CUVERS. n.m. villain. 30695.

## D

DAFÉ. n.m. curse. 30752. Orer dahé. curse, wish ill. 30212. 9489 Des dahez qu'il li volt orer -of the curses he wished to heap upon him.

DAMAGE. see domaige.



DANOISE, DANESCHE. adj.f. danish. 26850. 21103 haiche danoise -danish axe (a long-handled, single-bladed axe; contrast, for example, the short-handled, double-headed axe used by the Saxons).

DANZ, DAN. n.m. form of address, roughly equivalent to 'sir'. 9947-20078, 10232-20428, 25264. Used ironically in 9702-19820.

DAREAINS, DARRĪENE. see derriens.

(DEBATRE). v.refl. ('mutual' refl.) hit, strike one another. 23290, KU 26911.

DEBOISSIER. v.tr. carve, shape. (wood). 19678, Q 10006. Q 21928 might imply the sense 'decorate by carving'.

DEBONAIRE, DEBONERE. see aire.

DEBONAIRETĒ. n.f. nobility, goodness. 23372.

(DEBOUTER). v.tr. push, hit. 30605 (EQ), K 9735, MS 23294.

DECLIN. n.m. traire, torner a declin. draw to a close. (day). 31508, var. 25476, TV 23834.

DECLINEMANT. n.m. aler a declinemant. fade, dwindle. (light). 31740, 32085.

DECORS. n.m. 25571 la lune estoit retornee An decors -the moon was on the wane.

(DEDUIRE). v.intr.,refl. occupy o.s., amuse o.s. 30730, M 22841.

(DEFENDRE). v.tr. split, cleave. P 22345.

(DEFINER). v.intr. end. Q 30351.

(DEFOLER). v.tr. trample. 30226.

DEGRÉ. n.m. (usually pl.). step, stair. (Always applied to steps leading up to or into a building, not inside it.) 9990-20120, 10159-20296, 21158.

(DEGUERPIR). v.tr. leave. var. 32240.

(DEHURTER). v.tr. push, shake. 30606, L 23294.

DELA. adv. over there, yonder. 22542, 23648. also par de dela 31556. prep. across, beyond, on the other side of. 22091, 31763. also par dela 32330.

DELAIANCE. n.f. delay. TV 27441, TV 27453, LSU 30031 (where S has deloiance, cf. delaie.)

DELAIE. n.f. delay. U 21662 (: voie). mettre an delaie. put off, delay. 30052.

DELAIEMANT. n.m. delay. 27673 (EMS), 31146, 31379 (E).

DELAIER. v.tr. Q 30052. put off, delay (? -this passage is corrupt in Q). v.intr. delay, waste time. 20556, var. 21324, Q 26693. v.refl.



delay, waste time. 23300, 25010, 26794. sanz delaier. without delay.  
 9830, 21778, 26512. (S 24709 has sanz deloier, cf. delaie, delaiance)  
 DELASKIER. v.intr. T 23299. give way (?) weaken (?). (Not found in  
 T-L; cf. God. II 603b deslachier.)  
 DELESSIER. v.tr. leave aside, ignore. S 30366.  
 DELIIE, DELIIEE. adj.f. fine, delicate. 21716, 30308.  
 DELIS. see deliz.  
 DELISTABLE. adj. pleasing, delightful. 24300, 24406, 27708.  
 DELIT. n.m. 1. pleasure, delight. 29933. par/a grant delit. very  
 pleasantly, agreeably. 24149, 26459, 31244. 2. that which delights,  
 causes pleasure. 28084.  
 DELITEUSE. adj.f. pleasant, delightful. 29211.  
 (DELITIER). v.tr. please, delight. 24105, 26394.  
 DELIVRE. adj. free. 21776, 25033. a delivre. freely, completely.  
 23125, 25363, 28844. (In the var. of 23125 this expression seems to  
 mean 'free, healthy'.) delivremant. adv. freely, without hindrance;  
 -most often with the sense 'rapidly'. 9523, 20374, 20549.  
 DELIZ, DELIS. adj. (p.p.). exhausted. 24671, 25697, 29138.  
 (DEMANTER). v.intr., refl. lament. 25455, 30462, Q 29136.  
 DEMEINE. adj. own. 22986, 24895. demeinemant, demoinemant. adv. 1.  
 (EPS) 19945 A icel jor demeinemant -on that very (same) day; cf.  
 31236 (EPS). 2. in person. 28710 (EQ), var. 24578.  
 DEMENER. v.tr. 1. (manifest). (emotion). joie demener. show joy, be  
 joyful. 22399, 23030, 23715. 2. mistreat, maltreat. 23293, L 9718.  
 3. do, perpetrate, pursue. 24093. 31389 L'an ne doit pas la grant  
folie Tant demener... -one should not take folly to such an extreme..  
 v.refl. get upset, get excited. 20071, P 24093.  
 DEMENOIS. adv. 1. immediately, now. 23454, 24032, 26322. 2. with o's  
 hand(s). 27169 (= at close quarters). (cf. manois.)  
 DEMENTRES, DEMENTRUES. adv. (+ que). while. KLTV 27795.  
 DEMETRE. v.tr. (omit). sanz demetre. without omission. MS 31614.  
 DEMEURE, DEMORE. n.f. delay. 22351, 28764. faire demeure seems to  
 mean 'dwell on a point', as opposed to getting on with the story.  
 19821, 26692.  
 DEMORANCE. n.f. 1. delay. 9684, 20302, 21179. 2. the act of staying.  
 30449. faire demorance. stay. 27345. (This word occurs slightly less  
 often than demoree.)  
 DEMOREE. n.f. delay. 19974, 21160, 21406. (cf. demorance.)



DEMORER, (DEMEURER). v.intr. 1. delay, tarry. 9916, 21221, 21454. sanz demorer. Without delay. 9574, 19932, 22960. 2. stay, wait. 19733, 10154, 21408. inf. as n.m.(EU) 30477 Li Petiz Chevalier li prie.,dou demorer -the P. C. begs him to stay. v.impers.(be delayed, take a long time). 24084 que qu'il demore -however long it may take. 32402 Gaires après ne demora -shortly afterwards; cf. 32527. 2. (+ en) be hindered, prevented (by s.o.). S 22836, T 28137. (cf. remenoir) v.refl. delay, tarry. 21429, 27369.

DENÇONS. n.m.pl. (little) teeth. P 22299. (T-L has no other example.) (DEPANDRE). v.intr. hang down. (E) 20791.

DEPARTIR. v.tr. 1. divide, separate. 9750-19860, 23367, 28882. 2. give, dispense. 26920, 27094. 3. distribute, divide up. 30150. inf. as n.m. separation. 19850, MQ 9744. v.intr. 1. (+ de) go away (from), leave. 22233, 22907. 2. separate, part. 22546, 26931; (with the sense 'come apart from') P 20791. v.refl. 1. (+ de) go away (from), leave. 19637, 21977, 22136. 2. separate, split up, divide. 21476, 22535, 22795. (Might Q 30128 = tr. 3., with a sense of 'cut up'?).

DEPENER. v.tr. M 27326. Although T-L, God., have no attestation of such a word, this must be derived from Lat. poena and signify 'punish, overwork', or somesuch.

DEPORTER. v.tr. amuse, divert. 28687. v.refl. divert o.s., amuse o.s., pass the time. 20726, 22638, var. 22176. inf. as n.m. distraction, amusement. T 20212.

DEPUTERE. adj. vile, ignoble. 21761, 25401.(cf. aire.)

DEREAINS. see derriens.

DERESNIER. v.tr. enumerate, recount. MQU 24038. v.intr., refl. talk, speak (to o.s.). KQS 24729.

DERESONÉ. adj. wild, unjustified ? 21815. (or = great, terrible, cf. desmesuré ?)

(DEROMPRE). v.tr. 1. tear (to pieces). 20790. 2. break, smash. 21294, 22345, 23288. 3. break off, interrupt. (conversation). 22396.

DERRIENS, DAREAINS, DEREAINS, DARRIENNE. adj.(f.). last. 32377. au derriens -finally, in the end. 25294, 27949, 28643.

DES. prep. 1. from. 10073-20207. 2.(temp.) since. 20732, 21581, 21625. des lors. a) since then. 21908, MQSU 22913; cf. 23944. b) then. 25088, 25518. des donc. since then. 22913, 23673. des ier. yesterday. 25305. des or an avant. henceforth. 31365. des que. once. M 10139. des ore. now. S 21832.



DESABITEES. adj.f.pl. uninhabited, deserted. var. 22244.  
 DESAFUBLEZ, DESAFUBLEE. adj.(f.)(p.p.). Not wearing a cloak or mantle.  
 23197, 24517, 26203. (cf. desfublé.)  
 (DESAGREER). v.intr. displease. T 20531. (cf. agreer.)  
 (DESAICHER). v.tr. pull (about). 30606, M 23294.  
 DESANFLEZ. adj. (p.p.). deflated. (fig.) 23508 (where cuer has more  
 or less the sense 'pride').  
 DESAORNEZ. adj. (p.p.). bereft, devoid (of the qualities in question).  
 M 29494.  
 (DESAPAROILLIER). v.refl. differ (from), not be the same (as). 24488.  
 DESAVENANT. adj. ugly, displeasing to the eye. S 27516.  
 DESBARAT. n.m. defeat. (KL 10044-) 20180.  
 DESBARATEES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). waste, deserted. 22244.  
 (DESBRONCHIR). v.intr. Q 28359. Although this appears to be a hapax,  
 it is clearly the opposite of bronchir (God. I 742a) or embronchir  
 (T-L III 74b), and means 'rise' (or possibly 'be uncovered, shine  
 through the clouds'? cf. FEW I 565a).  
 DESCHEVAUCHIER. v.tr. unhorse (or perhaps intr. = be unhorsed). 28839.  
 (DESCOICHER). v.intr. detach itself, come loose. Q 26804.  
 DESCONEÛE. n.f. shame, mishap. P 28945. (see also desonües.)  
 (DESCONFORTER). v.tr. make disconsolate, sad. 10268, 20587. v.refl.  
 be disconsolate, sad. 20530, var. 23638.  
 (DESCONOISTRE). v.tr. not recognize, fail to recognize. var. 27046.  
 DESCONSOILLIEZ. adj. (p.p.). at a loss. 27584.  
 DESCORDELMENT. adv. fervently. U 31920. (A var. form of descordement,  
 just as escordelment = escordement; it is not = descordaument, God.  
 II 556a.)  
 DESCOVENUE. n.f. injury, wrong. 20552, 28945.  
 DESCOVRIR. v.tr. reveal. 23608, 24510, KMQU 10073. a descover. open-  
 ly, without protection. 22361.  
 (DESDIRE). v.tr. 1. contradict. 28714. 2. refuse. PQ 22840.  
 DESDIT. n.m. contradiction, objection, refusal. 24814, 25025, 31367.  
 DESEMBLER. v.tr. separate. S 28798.  
 DESERTE. n.f. payment, that which is deserved. 30694.  
 DESERTINES. n.f.pl. deserted region. 24799.  
 DESERVIR (1). v.tr. 1. deserve. 31006. 2. promote, pursue ? U 31389.  
 DESERVIR (2). v.tr. serve badly, not serve as o. should. Q 31768.  
 DESEURE. n.m. estre au deseure. have the upper hand, be in control.



31010, P 23125.

DESEVRER, (DESSEVRER). v.tr. 1. cut off. 21870, K 20554. 2. separate, part. 9853, 23958, 25633.

DESFAË. adj. wicked, dreadful. var. 21815, P 25648.

DESFAIRE, DESFERE. v.tr. 1. cut up. (dead animal). 10175-20317, 20974. 2. bring to an end. 24009.

DESFERMER. v.tr. 1. open. 19759, 20104, 21090. 2. untie, unmoor. 9932-PT 20064, 28194.

(DESFERRER). v.refl. free o.s. from a lance-point. 20506 (ET). (A borrowing from C1.)

DESFUBLÉ. adj. (p.p.). Not wearing a cloak or mantle. 21358. (cf. desafublez). In LT 22284, we have (deffubler) v.tr., = take off. (lit. 'she had taken a wimple off her head').

DESGARNIZ. adj. (p.p.). bare, without armour. 23287.

DESGUISEE. adj.f. (p.p.). S 2477. wonderful, extraordinary ?

(DESHAITIER). v.tr. sadden, depress. 31008. v.refl. be discouraged, downhearted. 21260.

DESHET. n.m. distress. 29936.

DESIRREE. n.f. desire, longing. P 21046.

(DESJOINDRE). v.intr. come apart. L 30166.

(DESJOINTIER). v.tr. separate, split. 30166.

DESJOINTURE. n.f. crack. SU 9594.

(DESJONCHIER). v.tr. U 30166. Not found in T-L, God. Probably a var. of desjointier.

(DESJOSTER). v.tr. rej.r. 30166. separate, split. (T-L has only one example of this word, God. has none. The emendation of this word, as opposed to the whole line, is justified by the rhyme.)

DESLAIER. see desliër.

(DESLOIGIER). v.intr. break camp. 31324.

(DESLIC(H)IER). v.tr. separate, split. App. VII TV 269.

(DESLIËR). v.tr. untie, unfasten. 21324. p.p. as adj.(f.). with (her) hair untied, loose. 23197. (The form deslaie is unusual, cf. Roach note to 21324.)

(DESMANEVER). v.tr. lose. 20602 (ES).

DESMELLEEE. adj.f. (p.p.). P 29937. beside o.s.? (cf. T-L II 1649, 51).

(DESMENTIR). v.tr. damage, break. App. VII TV 866.

DESMESURE. n.f. lack of moderation, excess. 30849. a desmesure. extremely, excessively, immoderately. 10069-20203, 21789, 22369.



DESMESURÉ. adj. (p.p.). 1. great, excessive. 20543, 25648, 32541.  
 2. immoderate. 24933.

DESMOINTURE. n.f. L 9594. Might this be related to desmentir, and mean 'break, gap' ? cf. FEW VI/1 744b.

DESOIVRE. n.m.(inf.) P 32354. Separation, break ? or possibly a var. form of deçoivre = deception ? In either case, the passage is not entirely clear in P.

DESONÛES. adj.f.pl. rej.r. 29196. Probably an error for desconeües (= out-of-the-way), although this would give a hypermetric line (e in hiatus with u is generally retained, in this text).

DESOUNESTÉ. adj. (p.p.). dishonourable, degraded. P 24933.

(DESPENDRE). v.tr. give out. MU 21522. (Although it might be possible to make sense of T 30493, it is probably an error.)

(DESPIRE). v.tr. despise, scorn. 20438 (ET), 20866 (EPS).

(DESPONDRE). v.tr. set forth, tell. KLT 21522, K 22396.

(DESPRISIER). v.tr. despise, scorn. P 20866. (cf. despire.)

DESRAISON, DESRESON. n.f. 1. wrong. 25027, 27478, KU 22922. a desraison. wrongfully. 23309. 2. unreasonableness, unreasonable thing. 23784.

DESREEZ. adj. (p.p.). wild, unmannerly. 20859, Q 21815.

DESROI. n.m. wildness, impetuosity. 28668, 29060, S 31541. a/par desroi. wildly, impetuously. 24968, S 20808.

(DESROIER). v.refl. be impatient. 26867 (ES), QU 26072.

(DESSASFRER). v.tr. spoil the finish. (of a hauberk). App. VII TV 599.

DESTANDRE, DESTENDRE. v.intr. run, rush, charge. 26881, 27074, LT 22019.

(DESTINER). v.tr. T 26650. say, declare. The v.refl. of V, if it is not an error, would have a similar meaning.

(DESTONBIR). v.intr. App. VII TV 377. Although this appears to be a hapax, it is clearly cognate with estomir, estombir (T-L III 1406, 42) and destomir (T-L II 1773, 12), cf. FEW XIII/2 409. The meaning is 'come to, recover from being dazed'.

DESTOR, DESTOUR. n.m. sanz destor. straight. MQS 9967. Used fig. KMU 9868 = certainly.

(DESTORBER). v.tr. hinder, harm. 10146-20280.

DESTORBIER. n.m. harm, bother. 20668, M 10146.

(DESTOUNER). v.tr. P 21274. Not found in T-L, God. (although it is



in Potvin); if this is not an error, the meaning must presumably be much the same as estoner, 'stun'.

(DESTRAVER). v.intr. break camp. 31324.

(DESTREINDRE). v.tr. 1. press, urge. 20471 (ET). (A borrowing from C1.) 2. harass, annoy. P 25656.

(DESTRIER). v.tr. prevent, keep (from). 27130. v.intr. delay, tarry. 26106, P 30188, U 30454. v.refl. delay, tarry. 26887.

DESTROIT. n.m. 1. trouble, distress. App. VII TV 911. an destroit. a) troubled, distressed. 22931. b) in dire straits. 28397, K 27186. a grant destroit. hard-pressed. 27844 (var. have al g. d.). 2. power. 31452. adj. (destroiz). anguished, distressed. 30666, 32502, Pot. 21922.

(DESVÉR). v.refl. go mad, wild. 30787. desvé. adj. (p.p.) mad, furious. 21850, 28323.

DESVÉRIE, DIERVERIE. n.f. madness, wildness, stupidity. ST 20580, P 30777.

(DESVOIER). v.intr. go mad, be beside o.s. 9752. v.refl. go the wrong way, make a mistake. 26072. desvoiez. p.p. (adj.) lost, off the right road. 21022, 26661.

DESVOLEPEES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). unrolled, unfurled. App. VII K 78-TV 108.

DESVOLOIR. v.tr. not want. L 22918.

DETENIR. v.tr. 1. hold back, stop. 10064-20198. 2. pull on, tighten. (bridle). 20375, 28790. 3. detain, keep from leaving. S 22920. v. refl. refrain, keep (from). 25208 (E).

DETRIERS. adv. behind. TV 30574.

DETRIT, DETRI. n.m. delay. U 27528 (: contredit), U 30696 (: toli).

(DETRÖER). v.tr. pierce, make a hole in. L 21254.

(DEVALLER). v.tr.,intr. go down, descend. 20296 (E), 26819.

DEVINAILLE. n.f. sans devinaille. straightforwardly. S 21332.

DEVIS. n.m. 1. description. 21380. 2. 27976 par tel devis -in such a way. 3. T 24213. conversation ? disposition, intention ? 4. (pl.) U 28084. beauty ? (cf. God. II 701b). (cf. devise.)

DEVISE. n.f.(pl.). 1. (way, manner). 9821 par tel devise -in such a way. 2. description. 22166, 23718, 27862. 3. care, skill. 27965. 4. arrangement, conditions. 30048, 31627. a devise. altogether, in every way. 22619. (cf. devis.)

DEVISEMENT. n.m. description. M 29006.



DEVISER. v.tr. 1. tell, recount, describe. 9814, 9885, 10046-20182.  
2. divide, organize, arrange. 26865, 27040, 3. specify. 28135. 4.  
devise ? P 19678. v.intr. 1. relate, tell. 22620, 2. tell, order.  
30063.

DEVOIR. v.intr. The most noteworthy use of devoir is with the sense  
'be going to, intend to'. 9941, 30577, 31931.

DIERVERIE. see desverie.

DIS (1). n.m.pl. days. 31764, 31869. toz dis. always, unceasingly.  
27625. a toz dis. for ever. 31547.

DIS (2), DIZ. n.m.pl. that which is said, conversation. 24213, 27010,  
27622. antre ces diz. meanwhile. 22177, T 21365.

DIVERS. adj. strange, wonderful. 32356.

DOBLIER. n.m.pl. tablecloths. 22764.

DOIS. n.m. table. 28524, Q 22764.

DOIZ. n.m.pl. doiz a doiz. hand in hand. Q 24032.

DOLEREUS. n.m. (adj.). wretch. 9512.

DOLOSER. v.intr. weep, lament. 29136.

DOM. see dont.

DOMAIGE, DAMAGE. n.m. harm, hurt. 19794, 21387, 28660.

DONGIER. n.m. (reluctance). Usually sanz dongier. freely, abundantly.  
20417, 21381, 32587. faire dongier. be reluctant. 26686.

DONT, DOM, DON. adv. 1. of, from, for, about, with -which. 9463, 9871,  
20413. 2. from where. 20928, 21013, 21016. 3. because of which, where-  
by. 23144, 32230, 32488. (There are also frequent examples of dont =  
donc = 'then, so'.)

DORMANT. see table.

DOUTANCE. n.f. doubt, uncertainty. var. 29278. Usually sanz doutance.  
without doubt, certainly. 26064, 28350, 31736. Sometimes the sense  
might be 'fear, hesitation'. 26166, S 21180.

DOUTE, DOTE. n.f. 1. fear, anxiety. 21155, 25746, 26170. 2. doubt.  
31687.

DOUTER, DOTER. v.tr. fear. (sometimes with a sense of 'healthy fear'  
= respect). 19837, 9719-19843, 22365. v.intr. doubt. 23223, 23748,  
24881. sanz douter. without doubt, certainly. 30871, S 22870. v.refl.  
1. be afraid. 21757, 22865, 28198. 2. doubt. 24726.

DOUTOR. n.f. M 27574. doubt ? fear, hesitation ? Not found in God.  
(or FEW); one example in T-L: II 2047, 7.

DOUTOUS. adj. doubtful, hesitant. 32020.



DRECIER. v.tr. 1. pitch. (tent). 24750. 2. direct, turn. L 20680. 3. place together, join (?). U 31197. v.intr. realign o.s., take up o's position. 10051-20185.

DROIT. n.m. right. 10058-20192, 10212-20354, 27806. adj. 1. right, correct. 9775. 2. straight. 22303. also frequently with chemin, voie, santier, often giving a sense of 'right, correct'. 9855, 23749, 25972. adv. 1. straight. 20371, 20476, 23768. 2. (qualifying prep.) right. 20698, 21128, 30723. 3. (qualifying adj.) fully, properly. 21193. a droit. correctly, properly. 25765, 26721, 32553. droitemant. adv. straight, directly. 9683, 20037, 20963.

DROITURE. n.f. 1. right, justice. 23741. tenir droiture (+ a). do justice (to). 28625. 2. right, claim. 29706. 3. duty. 29892. a droiture. adv. a) immediately, forthwith. 20980, 21638, 22782. b) straight. 23572, 24130, 32208. c) certainly. 24236, 26294. (It is not always possible to clearly distinguish between any two (or all) of these meanings, of which a) is the most common.)

DROITURIER. adj. 1. rightful. 30037. 2. right, just. 30501.

DRU. n.m. (close) friend. 21536. adj. 1. (always f., always applied to grass). thick, lush. 21984, 24894, 25721. 2. high-spirited, wild.

TUV 28306. (For the substantival and adjectival senses, cf. Eng. 'thick as thieves' ?)

DRÜERIE. n.f. love, intimate friendship. 23384. par druerie. in friendly fashion ? U 26977.

DURER. v.intr. 1. extend. 26059. Tant com il dure a la reonde. to its (the world's) furthest extent. 22100, 25136, 25936. 2. (often + vers) endure, resist. 22370, 30661, 30881. 3. last, endure. 23032, 24994, 31605. 4. live, survive. 29017.

DÿASPRE, DÿAPRE. n.m. fine cloth (usually patterned), or garment made thereof. 25503, 32405, K 25495.

## E

EBENUS. n.m. ebony. 9542-19666.

ECE. see ez.

EFFORCEMENT. n.m. P 31442. effort, exertion ?

EFFORS. n.m.pl. army, forces. var. 31346.

EGLIAUS. n.m.pl. eagles. (painted on shield). 30158. The aigliers of Q is not found in T-L; cf. God. I 183c.

EINÇOIS. see ainçois.



EINSINT, EINSIN(S), AINSINT, AINSINS, ENSI, EINSI(S), AINSI(S). adv.  
1. thus, in this way. 19624, 9529, 19731. 2. (qualifying adj.) so,  
such. 19840, 20085, 21749. 3. (+ con/com) a) as, as though. 10150-  
20284, 21612, 21783. b) (= conj.) while. 20696, 20982. c) so that,  
in such a way that. 32327. 4. (+ que) a) in that, because. 29851. b)  
how. Pot. rubr. 21917, P rubr. 22637, P rubr. 23121.

EINZ. see ainz (2).

EL. pron. anything else, something else. 22421, 24049, 24319 (ES).  
10062 (-T 20196) N'i avoit el fors del lancier -he was about to throw  
them (lit. nothing remained but the throwing). 21205 non por el -for  
no other reason. 21395 si vont parlant Et d'un et d'el -and (they)  
speak of this and that; cf. 22160, 26284. 29876 qu'il n'i ot el -  
for there was nothing else to do (but with a sense of 'without delay',  
unlike S 20733).

ELLÉS. see eslés.

EMPAINTE. n.f. blow, attack. App. VII TV 272.

EMPEINDRE, (EMPAINDRE). see ampoindre.

EMPRISE. n.f. (undertaking). avoir en emprise. have undertaken. Q  
22895. This expression is not attested in T-L or God., but there is  
no reason to suppose it is an error.

(ENAMER). v.tr. fall in love with. P 22831.

ENARME. see anarme.

ENASTELER. see anasteler.

ENBARNIE. adj.f. (p.p.). large, strong in numbers. App. VII TV 93.  
(ENCERCHIER), ANCERCHIER. v.tr. ask (s.o. about), try to discover  
(s.th.). 26373, 27157. At 26373 L has (escherquier).

ENCHARGIÉ. adj. (p.p.). filled. TV 28846.

ENCLOS. n.m. enclosure. LQU 23868.

ENCLOSTRE. n.m. enclosure. K 23868.

ENCLUS. n.m. L 10230. closed room (?); (cf. T-L III 220, 20). (cf.  
enclos.)

ENCOLOUREE, ENCOLOREE, ENCOULOREE. adj.f. (p.p.). rosy, red-cheeked.  
P 22297, KMT 24531, LTV 25511. (cf. coloris.)

ENCOMBREMENT. n.m. trouble, bother. App. VIII S 18. (cf. ancombrier.)

ENCONTRER. see ancontrer.

ENCOR. see ancor.

ENDEMANTIERS, ANDEMANTIERS. adv. meanwhile. 31222 (EMPS) (with slight-  
ly unusual syntax), K 23750. conj. (+ que) while. 27795, S 25485.



ENDENTEES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). with toothed edges. (probably in the cloth, rather than in the pattern). App. VII K 86.  
 ENDUEIL. n.m.? U 22635. Not found in T-L, God. Error?  
 ENFICHIER. v.tr. pitch. (tent). LP 31781.  
 ENFRENE. adj. (p.p.). bridles. 30901. (TV have affrené, with the same meaning.)  
 ENGAIGNE. n.f. anger. App. VII TV 617. (The egaigne of V is a mistake.) (ENGANER). v.tr. trick, take in. P 20602.  
 (ENGARDER). v.intr. look. K 24253. (= esgarder; cf. LM 23156 enforcier for esforcier.)  
 ENGART. see angart.  
 ENGEMÉ. see esgené.  
 ENGOISSIER. see angoissier.  
 ENGRESSER. v.tr. attack, press. S 23300.  
 ENHANER. see ahaner.  
 ENHERMIE. adj.f. desolate, deserted. 9468.  
 ENHEUDEÛRE. n.f. hilt. (sword). PS 20827.  
 ENMI. see anmi.  
 ENMOI. M 21483. var. of anmi ?  
 ENOR. see honor.  
 ENORER. see honorer.  
 (ENORTER). v.tr. TV 27555. This may be a deformation of estorer. If not, what might be the relationship between this and the instance in Beroul's Tristan (2108) quoted by T-L (III 481, 8) ? (We may also note the reading of E 27421, where a close examination of the ms. suggests not anorre (so Roach), but anorte, possibly = anorté.)  
 ENSEIGNIER. see anseignier.  
 ENSUS, ANSUS. adv. away, back. 22372. prep. away, at a distance. 24749, 32091.  
 ENTAILLE. n.f. (fait) a entaille. cut out ? imprinted ? MU 25726.  
 (ENTAILLIER, ENTALLIER). v.tr. 1. embroider (?). Q 22991. 2. sculpt, work. (stone). P 27651.  
 ENTALENTIS. adj. keen, eager. TV 30820. (cf. antalantez.)  
 ENTANDEMANT. n.m. understanding. Q 24089.  
 ENTANDRE. see antandre.  
 (ENTASSER). v.intr. U 26252. assemble. T-L, God., have no example of an intr. usage.  
 ENTENTE. see antante.



ENTENTIVE. see antantis.  
 ENTERCIER, ENTERCHIER, ENTIERCIER, (ENTERCER). v.tr. recognize. var. 30233 (where L has rentercier). v.intr. 1. (+ de) ask (about). Q 22844. 2. look, enquire (?). App. VII TV 307.  
 ENTRANT. n.m. (pres.p.). entry, edge. LMPS 27226.  
 ENTRECIES. n.f.pl. P 20039. Error.  
 ENTREDEUS. adv. in between. P 28883.  
 ENTREMANTRES, ANTREMANTRES. adv. meanwhile. 31749 (where L has d'en-trementres, MQU endementres, with the same meaning). conj. (+ que) while. 25485 (E) (cf. MQU 27795 endementres).  
 (ENTREREQUERRE). v.refl. ('mutual' refl.) attack one another. S 10260.  
 (ENTRESALIR). v.intr. KU 9920. jump up ? (or should we read en tres-ali ?). This word is not found in T-L, God.  
 ENTRETANDIS. adv. meanwhile. KLQU 21365 (M has entratandis), KLTU 22177 (M has entandiz, P entredis). (For all these forms, see T-L X 73, 21.)  
 (ENTR'OUBLIER). v.tr. forget, abandon. M 26550.  
 ENTRUES, ENTROES, ENTROS. conj. (+ que). while. var. 25454, var. 25485, LPTV 27614.  
 ENUI. see annui.  
 ENVALLISANT. n.m. S 29528. This appears to be a hapax, and is either an error for, or a variant of, vaillissant, value.  
 ENVERSER. v.tr. knock down. P 28809.  
 (ENVIER). v.tr. call, summon. App. VII TV 725.  
 ENVIZ. see anviz.  
 ENVOISEÛRE. n.f. jest, pleasantry. L 10097.  
 ERALE. n.m.(?) App. XI K 47. I confess I can make little of this, whether it be a picard form (= erable), or a picard rhyme (with delitable = delita(u)le). The only possibility seems to be a corruption of es-talle (= stall) -meaning some kind of room or cupboard ? Otherwise, we might surmise that the reading a son erale represents an error for a soue ta(b)le, although that would not be 'standard' syntax.  
 ERRANT. adv. (pres.p.). quickly, immediately. 21074, 28628, 30031.  
erranmant, erranment, erramant, araumant. adv. quickly, immediately. (Sometimes with a sense almost of 'suddenly'.) 9491, 20017, 24945.  
 ERREMANT. n.m. situation, way of life, activity. 23676, 30668.  
 ERRER. v.tr. travel along, go along (across, etc.) 19937, 21031, 21066. v.intr. go, travel. (ride). 19615, 19639, 9547. 24232 Dou



tost error onques ne fine -he does not stop riding quickly. (cf. aler). 25991 Si fera molt meillor error -when it will be much more pleasant to travel. Sometimes the verb has almost a sense of 'hurry', cf. errant. For eroie (29675) see aler.

ERREUR, ERROUR. n.f. apprehension, uncertainty. U 23644, S 28162.

(Curiously, these two lines are virtually identical.)

ERSOIR. adv. yesterday evening. 23985, 25737. The latter use describes a time close to midnight, and corresponds rather to 'last night'.

ESBAREE. adj.f. (p.p.). startled, alarmed. L 23696.

ESBAUDIZ. adj. (p.p.). 1. bright, light. 27311, var. 24061. 2. happy, joyful, encouraged. 27636, Q 28170, App. VII TV 523.

ESBENOIER. v.intr. amuse, divert o.s. 21367, 21485, 23649.

ESBESSIEZ. adj. (p.p.). M 31559. Conceivably a var. form of abaissiez (cf. Roach note to 25662), with a broad sense of 'in a bad way' ? but more probably an error.

ESCARTELER. see esquarteler.

(ESCAUCIRER). v.tr. P 28753. T-L, God., have only one example of this verb used transitively (T-L III 870, 31), where the sense is not appropriate to this context. This is probably an error.

ESCEURE. v.tr. obtain, garner. P 21055.

ESCHAQUIER. n.m. (chessboard). a eschaquier. (in a) chequered (pattern). 24753.

ESCHARNIR. v.tr. mock, insult. 23231 (EPS), 23500, 28502.

ESCHAVIE. adj.f. slim. var. 23446.

ESCHELETES. n.f.pl. small bells. 29461.

ESCHEQUEREZ. adj.pl. chequered, checked. 30704. (U has eschequetez - which in my opinion is also the reading of E- with the same meaning.)

ESCHERQUIER. see encerchier.

ESCHIELES. n.f.pl. troops, detachments. 26866, 30133. (cf. bataille, conroi.)

ESCHIS. adj. shy, timid. Q 22680.

ESCHIVER. v.tr. avoid. 31326, 31566. (At 31326, T has the var. form esquier.)

ESCHOIS. see escoi.

ESCÏENCE. n.f. U 23067. The usual meaning is 'knowledge' (T-L III 904, 46). If this is not an error, the sense here must be 'mind'.

ESCÏENT. n.m. knowledge, learning. 29767. Usually (au) mien escient, mon escient. in my opinion, as far as I know, I think. 20620, 21708,



27516. (also (par) le mien escient 24508, L 22675). similarly a son escient. as far as he knew, in his opinion, etc. 24542, 28660. a escient. consciously, in 23606 savoit a escient -was aware. (E also has mien escientre, with the same meaning, 19786, rej.r. 19794.)

ESCLAIREMANT. n.m. daybreak. 26264.

ESCLAIRIER, (ACLERIER). v.tr. (+ le cuer/coraige a qn.) cheer, hearten, relieve (s.o.). 21417, 30688. v.intr. 1. (with cuers as subject) a) feel better (physically). 21326. b) be cheered, feel relieved. 21959, 25662 (E has aclere), 30434. 2. a similar but impers. usage (+ cuer). 24526. 3. a) become light, break. (day, dawn, etc.). 28358, Q 24169, and perhaps 22270 (cf. esclairir). b) start to shine. (sun). 29252. 4. (impers.) become light. 25601. 5. light the way. S 21923. (For the form aclere, and references for the expressions with cuer, see Roach note to 25662.)

ESCLAIRIR. v.intr. break, appear. (dawn). 22270 (or is this esclairier ?). inf. as n.m. dawn. 24228.

ESCLARCIR. v.intr. 1. (impers.) get light. 20762, U 25601. 2. a) break, dawn. (day, dawn). 24698, 28140, 29954. b) begin to shine. (sun). 27014, 28359. inf. as n.m. dawn. 29084.

(ESCLICHIER). v.intr. break, splinter. App. VII TV 270.

ESCLISTRER. v.intr. (impers.) lighten. LTV 32033.

ESCLIZ. n.m.pl. splinters. 30804.

ESCLOZ, ESCLOS. n.m.pl. hoof-prints, tracks. 9516. The Toz les granz esclos of E 20612 is curious, perhaps = 'quickly, following his tracks' ? (The reading of S presents no such problems.)

(ESCLUMIR). v.refl. lie down, go to sleep. P 22272. (a form of escl-emir, see T-L, God.)

ESCOI, ESCHOIS. n.m. boat. LTV 26129.

ESCOLE. n.f. tenir escole (+ de). discuss. App. VII TV 1184.

ESCONDIRE. v.tr. (q.ch. a qn. or qn. de q.ch.) refuse, deny (s.th. to s.o.). 28037, 28053, 29337.

ESCONSER, (ESCONSSER). v.intr. set. (sun). 21242, 23863, 29916. also v.refl. 26104 (E).

ESCORCIEZ. adj. (p.p.). with o's garment(s) tucked up. 26204, var. 25491. (cf. secorciez.)

ESCORDEMANT. adv. passionately, in heartfelt manner. 31920 (E). (KPTV have escortrement; L has encortrement which does not seem to be attested, but the alternation of es- and en- is not unknown.)



ESCREBEÜRE. see escreveüre.

ESCREMIE. n.f. 1. sword-fighting, fencing. 21859. 21288 a l'escremie simply qualifies lou requiert, to indicate that the knights are fighting with swords. 2. combat. 24994, 26928.

ESCREMIR. n.m. (inf.). sword-fighting, fencing. 23254.

ESCREVEÜRE. n.f. crack. K 32558. The escreb(r)eüre of LTV is not in T-L, God., but would appear to mean the same.

ESCRÏER. v.tr. shout, call to. 20308. v.intr. (+ a) cry, call to. 20076, 22122, 23224. v.refl. cry out, call. 21806, 22332, 24350. (ESCRIRE). v.tr. 32286. The sense here seems to be 'paint' or 'inscribe'.

ESCRISTURE. n.f. written source of the author (real or supposed) ? 20446, also T 19642 ? The sense of (E) 19642 Qui ne sont pas an escristure seems to be less definite: 'which have not been written down'.

ESCRIT. n.m. 1. written source(s) of the author (real or supposed). 29351, LT 23532. 2. inscription. 31614.

ESCRIUTURE. n.f. P 32558. Probably the same as escristure, and = 'inscription' (in which case it is an error).

ESCROIS, ESCROIZ. n.m. crash, crack, loud noise. 32123, 32227, 32323. (All these in EMPSU only, cf. Roach note to 32115-51.)

(ESDIGNER). v.refl. V 25852. eat, breakfast ? (Not in T-L, God.)

ESE, AIESE. n.f. a ese. 1. in comfort. 20761. 2. pleased, content. 27879. adj. comfortable, happy. 28390.

(ESFORCIER). v.refl. strive, exert o.s., make an effort. 9622, 20036, 9946. Also v.tr. increase, quicken. (pace). K 20636. v.intr. become larger (involve more people). K 26908. adj. (p.p.). PS 28891 esforcie (feste) -rich, sumptuous. (For these latter, cf. anforcier.)

ESFORZ. n.m. strength, prowess. 27178.

(ESFRËER, ESFROIER). v.refl. take fright, be frightened. 30545. (The spelling esfroie is not uncommon.) p.p. (as adj.) frightened. 20860, 22312.

ESFROI. n.m. a grant esfroi. fearfully, in terror. 20808. an grant esfroi. worried, upset, frightened. 24376, 25638, 32414.

ESGARDER. v.tr., intr. look (at), see. 19654, 9552-19674, 9747-19857.

ESGAREE. adj.f. (p.p.). lost, helpless, put out. 31561, MQ 22312.

ESGART. n.m. 9793 sanz autre esgart -immediately; cf. L 10035. 10035-20171 par grant esgart -carefully, deliberately. U 27792 en l'esgart



may mean 'watching'. rej.r. 20698 anmi son esgart probably means 'in sight' (lit. 'in his view').

ESGENÉ. adj. (p.p.). injured, hurt. 24961. The engemé of S is interesting, in that it seems to reinforce the solitary attestation in T-L, God., from Foulque de Candie. I would surmise that the sense is the same as that of esgené. (cf. T-L III 378, 1.)

ESLAVEZ. adj. (p.p.). washed clean. 24052. (Given the frequent alternation of es- and a- in the text, I feel the editor might have retained the form alevez.)

(ESLEECIER). v.intr. rejoice, be glad. 26822, 29259, var. 24181. (cf. releecier, resleecier.)

ESLÉS, ESLAIS, ELLÉS, ALÉS. n.m. a/de (grant) eslés. quickly, running, galloping. 22646, 24856, 32182. (For the form alés see note to 20479.)

ESLESSIEZ, ESLAISSIEZ, ALAISSIEE. adj.(f.) (p.p.). The usual meaning of this p.p. is 'galloping, quickly' etc. 30240, 31559. In 20479, however, where it is a borrowing from C1 (for the form alaissiee see note to this line), it is rather 'conducted at full tilt'.

ESLEVER, ALEVER. v.tr. increase. MQ 22863. In 26292, might the rej.r. alevee (= eslevee) mean 'well-developed, full-grown' ? cf. T-L III 1090, 39, where the definition is "aufgeschossen".

(ESLIRE). v.tr. 1. distinguish, recognize. 28555. 2. pick out, aim for. 28814. p.p. (adj.) 1. excellent, admirable. 23895, 26952. 2. distinguished, select. 28573, 30977 (EMS), 31783. (p.p. = eslit, esleü.)

ESLITE. n.f. a eslite. choice, of the best quality. 26393.

ESLOIGNE. see alonge.

(ESLOIGNIER), ALOIGNIER. v.tr. 1. level, point forward. (lance).

23242, T 20467. 2. ride away, ride back. (horse). 23810. 3. prolong, extend. 24212, 26089, 27367. 4. leave behind, abandon. 32152, 32475.

5. throw, knock away. LTV 28863. v.intr. 1. draw out, prolong. (with 'story' as understood obj.). 10045, 28708, 29454. 2. draw back, move away. 24955, 30788. v.refl. draw back, move away. 10247-20453, 28799, 28845. (cf. Roach notes to 29454 and 25662.)

ESMAI. n.m. an esmai. worried, despondent. 22881.

ESMAIER. v.refl. be dismayed, afraid, worried, discouraged. 20555, 21757, 24441.

ESMARRI. adj. (p.p.). upset, disconcerted. 20584, 22860, 30646.

ESME. n.m. fere esme. show sign(s) (of). 20502 (ET). (A borrowing from C1.)



ESMER. v.tr. count. App. VII TV 192.

ESMERÉ. adj. (p.p.). pure, fine. (Applied exclusively to precious metals, usually gold, except 29513 amies esmerees.) 19684, 21714, 28878.

ESMERILLONS. n.m. merlin. 9666, 28412, 28805.

(ESMIER). v.tr. break (into pieces). App. VII TV 367.

ESMOLUE. adj.f. (p.p.). sharp. 22029, 30827.

ESMOVOIR. v.tr. 1. stir to motion. 28262. 2. move. P 21144. v.intr. move forward, start forward. 30154. inf. as n.m. 28803 a l'esmouvoir -to move, into motion. v.refl. start to move, set off, go. 20608, Q 9673, MQ 27859. p.p. moved, aroused. P 23491 (esmus, not the more usual esmeü.)

(ESPANDRE). v.tr. (ES) 21522 Puis a sa raison expandue -then he set forth (explained) what he had to say. (The espondue of Q is more conventional, cf. espondre.) The espendre of E 27275 would be a possible reading, with roughly the esense of 'spread around' (i.e. they have the candles brought), but the emendation is clearly justified.

(ESPANIR). v.intr. bloom, open out. 24533.

(ESPAIRE). v.tr. send out, distribute. App. VII TV 1254. (P 23290 seems to be an error, whether = espaire or espartir.) v.intr. dissipate. 32040.

ESPARGNIER, ESPARNIER. v.tr., intr., refl. spare (o.s.). 21175, 22032, 30081. (the readings of T are interesting; -at 21175 and 22032, we find the form esparignier, giving hypermetric lines, while at 30081 the normal form is used, but this leaves a hypometric line.)

ESPARTIR. v.intr. (impers.) lighten. 32033, Q 32040.

ESPARZ. n.m. rej.r. 32122. lightning.

ESPENOIR. v.tr. expiate, atone for. 24104, 29228.

ESPERDUZ. adj. (p.p.). put out, at a loss, distracted. 21612, 25815, 30820.

ESPERITABLE. adj. 1. heavenly, divine. 24463, 25501, 27707. 2. spiritual, pious (?). 31654.

ESPERITAL. adj. heavenly, spiritual. MQ 24080.

ESPESE. adj.f. dark, murky. 31134.

(ESPESSIER, ESPOSSIER, ESPOISSIER). v.intr. darken, grow dim. KTV 25645. (cf. also the respissa of L, and the respescha of P.)

(ESPIRER). M 29256. v.tr. = inspire, brighten ? (from INSPIRARE); or v.intr. = expire, pass ? (from EXPIRARE). (If the former, one would expect a reading toz li mongs, rather than li mois...)



(ESPLANDIR). v.intr. shine. Q 27916.

ESPLENDISSOR. n.m. brightness, splendour. K 24171.

ESPLOIT. n.m. profit, advantage. Q 26446. a (molt)(grant) exploit. quickly, hurriedly. 22170, 23584, 26502. (In 31234, the sense is almost 'abundantly'.)

ESPLOITIER. v.intr. 1. gain, achieve. 10210-20352, 26786, var. 31201. 2. (+ de) strive. 20810, 22230. 3. get on, succeed. 23664, 28401. 4. hurry. 25467, 31028. 5. ride, travel. 31106 (or does this = 1. or 2.), T 24130. 6. act, do. 31962. v.refl. strive. 25471, 30126 (only EL refl.)

ESPÖANTEUSE. adj.f. horrific, horrible. Q 27512.

ESPOIR. n.m. au mien espoir. I think, it seems to me, etc. (cf. es- cĭent). 24362, 25063, 29363. (The simple form espoir is pres. indic. 1 of esperer, and has the sense 'perhaps'. It is found only in EPS: 20727, 21064, 23428.)

ESPONDRE. v.tr. explain, expound, speak. Q 21522. Also K 25097, although the line is corrupt. (cf. espandre.)

ESPRANDRE. v.tr. light. 27275. v.intr. 1. (fig.) be inflamed (with a passion). 20874, 24946, 30493. 2. (lit.) catch fire. 25617. The p.p. (as adj.) also has both fig. and lit. senses; -inflamed. 28847, 29816, 31103. -alight, burning. 26415, 32082, 32094. In KMQU 23696 the sense is almost 'dazed' (with the idea of a rush of blood to the head). v. refl. be inflamed. (fig., as intr. 1.). var. 23491.

ESPROISIER. v.tr. evaluate, assess. 29704.

ESPROVER. v.tr. 1. try, put to the test, discover. 9620-19742, 24422, 28352. 2. experience. 26440. v.refl. test o's mettle. 19630, 28348. esprovez. adj. (p.p.). proven, tried and tested. 19841, KMQU 27548.

ESPUISIER. v.tr. S 29704. Might this mean 'plumb, get to the bottom of' ?

ESPUREE. adj.f. (p.p.). clear. 32046.

(ESQUARTELER, ESCARTELER). v.intr. break. SU 30204.

ESQUÏER. see eschiver.

ESRĒS. p.p. (esrere). razed to the ground (?). S 9898. (The fact that S reads de feu esrés is interesting, cf. God. VII 79b rere (2), and the comments thereon in FEW X 15a n. 1.)

ESSAMPLERE. n.f. account, story. M 27889.

ESSAUCIER. v.tr. 1. exalt, glorify, bring honour (to). 28593, 28907, Q 29630. 2. pursue, promote. 28753, 31389. 3. increase, heighten.



T 22118, U 22152. p.p. as adj. sumptuous, magnificent. 28891.  
 (ESSEÜRER). v.refl. rej.r. 21670. The emendation is unnecessary; -  
 this is an attested var. form of asseürer.  
 ESSIL. n.m. metre a essil. bring destruction, disaster upon. S 24461.  
 (ESSILLIER). v.tr. destroy, devastate. 31353.  
 ESSOINES. n.m. hindrance, obstacle. 31268.  
 ESSORELÉ. p.p. U 26521. Error ? or cognate with essorer, in the gen-  
 eral sense of 'set off, rush off' ?  
 ESTABLIR. v.tr. 1. construct, build. 22626, 22630, 26532. 2. orga-  
 nize, arrange. 27040, 30133, 31322. 3. establish, designate. 28796,  
 32460.  
 ESTAICHE. n.f. pillar, column. 26538? This would also appear, unusu-  
 ally, to be the meaning of M's estage (n.m.).  
 ESTAICHES. n.f.pl. fastening. 26363. (cf. Roach note to this line.)  
 ESTAIGE. n.m. position, place. 29300, rej.r. 32460. (The latter rea-  
 ding would be acceptable, but it is isolated.)(cf. also estaiche.)  
 ESTAL. n.m. position, place. -often that in which one offers combat.  
 23815, App. VII TV 670. -also, therefore, combat. var. 23815, KMQU  
 10164. prandre, faire estal. stop. 24390, 27832, 29032. mouvoir, muer  
estal. give ground. 24976, 27114. a estal. resolutely. M 29114.  
 (ESTANCELER). v.intr. MQ 30204. The sense here, 'break, splinter' is  
 not normally that of this verb (cf. Mod.F. étinceler). Given the  
 frequent confusion of c and t, this is probably an error for escar-  
teler (cf. SU).  
 (ESTANCHIER). v.tr., intr. (put a) stop (to). 30333.  
 ESTANT. see ester.  
 ESTAT. n.m. place, position. U 27114. (cf. estal.)  
 ESTEL. n.m. jamb, (door-) post, pillar. 21102, T 21723.  
 ESTELÉ. adj. (p.p.). decorated with stars. 22991, KMQU 23017.  
 ESTER. v.intr., refl. 1. stop. 9487, 9767. (The imper. is used ex-  
 clamatorily in T 20174, -'hold!'). 2. stand. 9937, 21192, 25894. 3.  
 stand, be. 20044. 4. stay, tarry. 22084, 22493, 30669. 5. The sense  
 of laisser ester is 'abandon, put aside (s.th.); leave (s.o.) be'.  
 20853, 21392, 24209. 6. (impers.) 30417 mal li estait -all was not  
 well with her, she was put out. (This is the reading of P; E om.)  
 The refl. is found only at 19731 (= intr. 3.), and 10071-20205 (=  
 intr. 2.), and occasionally in the var. estant. pres.p. and n.m. an  
(son) estant. standing, upright, on o's feet. 10152-20286, 21562,



31636. (There is a certain amount of overlap between this verb and estre, cf. e.g. 9579, 9611.)

ESTOIRE. n.f. (also m.). story. The two principle meanings (not always easily distinguished) are: 1. (the) story (= that which is being told). 19617, 26097, 31421. 2. the source (real or supposed) used by the author. 29354, 29190, 32292. The sense of 29202 is almost 'the material furnished by the source'. In 26089 the meaning seems to be '(short) story, episode' (?). In 32292 this word is n.m.

(ESTONER). v.tr. 1. stun. 20500, 20870, 21274. 2. shake. P 24396. v. refl. be stunned (or 'stun one another'). 22354, M 10254.

ESTORBEILLON. n.m. whirlwind, swirl. 32030.

ESTORDIE. n.f. V 24343. noise, resonance (?). (cf. estormie.)

ESTORDRE. v.intr., refl. escape, get away. Q 32224, App. IV MQ 118, App. VII TV 983.

(ESTORER). v.tr. build, construct, create. 26549, 32468, Q 26560.

ESTORMIE. n.f. noise, resonance. 24343, 24870, 29423.

ESTOUTIE. n.f. arrogance, folly, rashness. 20841, 31115.

(ESTOUTOIER). v.tr. 1. harm, ill-treat. 22364, T 28664. 2. frighten, intimidate. 23806.

ESTOUZ. adj. 1. violent. 20497. 2. proud, arrogant. 28748.

(ESTOVER). v.tr. P 28187. Although no degree of certainty is possible, and this (hypermetric) line is clearly corrupt, we might surmise that the correct reading would be S'i out estoilee une grant nef, meaning 'and there was a large boat kept there'. (This would, of course, still give a hypermetric line.)

ESTOVOIR. v.intr. (impers.). be necessary, needful. 9644, 9892, 20488. P 20753 Grant cose a en fere l'estuet -necessity is a hard taskmaster. inf. as n.m.(necessity, obligation). par estovoir. of necessity, because I (you, he, etc.) must. 10130-20264, 10208-20350, 22056. 30762 par vostre estovoir -because you are obliged, compelled (to).

ESTRAIERE (1). n.f. MS 30935. delay, lingering (?).

ESTRAIERE (2). adj.f. alone, by oneself. 24202, (m.) var. 23829, var. 31169.

ESTRAIN. n.m. straw. (used for bedding). 24151.

ESTRAVEE. adj.f. (p.p.). encamped. 30014 (E only, the var. have atra-vee, cf. PT 31324, which is clearly an error, as destravee is obviously required.)

ESTRE (1). v.intr. There is little that is unusual in the use of this



verb in C2. Here are some examples: 10038-20174 ce que sera? -what can this be/mean ?; also 27463. 22570 Et s'il est qui le voir vos die -and were someone to tell you the truth of it; -cf. 32249 se c'estoit que je vos deïsse -if I were to tell you. 22901 ne qu'il an iert -nor what will become of this. 23512 Ou soit s'anor ou soit sa honte -whether it be to his honour or to his shame. 24985 qui qu'an soit let -regardless of whether anyone is displeased. Note also 25051 Filz fui le duc de Geneloie, where the use of the pret. conveys that the father is no longer living. (see also ancor, ja.)

ESTRE (2). n.m. 1. state, condition. (often with the sense 'identity', or 'the truth, the facts (of)'). 9768, 20059, 23138. 2. spot, place. 21705, 22489. 10007-20139 ci fet boen/bel estre -this is a pleasant place to be. 3. situation, position. 21113, 22206, 28782. also 28168, with the sense of 'direction' ? There is a certain amount of overlap between these three meanings, and it is not always easy to distinguish them; cf. e.g. 24466 (Conme celle) qui bien sot l'estre -does this mean 'who knew her way around' (cf. Mod.F.) ? or 'who understood the situation' ?

ESTRES. n.m.pl. The basic meaning seems to be that of a room, situated higher than the ground floor. 10011-20143, 10093. In 10060-20194 soz les estres simply means '(down) below'.

(ESTRIVER). v.intr. argue. 22394, 25565.

(ESTROUER). v.tr. pierce. 21254, KM 21274.

ESTROX. adj. a estrox. certainly, without doubt, without fail. 28702, 32573, var. 29030.

(ESVANOÏR, ESVENOÏR). v.refl. disappear. 31501, 32244, 32336. (cf. resvanoïr.)

EUR. n.m. side, edge. var. 21270. (cf. eure (2).)

EÛR. n.m. (good) fortune. 22781, var. 29492. eürez. adj. (boens/bien eürez) fortunate. 25453, 25946, 29494. (cf. beneürez.)

EURE (1), ORE. n.f. 1. time, moment. 9956-20086, 30041, 31009. an meïsmes l'ore. at that moment. 9703. d'eures an autres. from time to time. 24866. 28024 de quelle eure que -when, whenever. 30269 an ic-elle eure -immediately, soon. 2. hour, short space of time. 10205-20347, 23341. an (molt) po(i)/petit d'eure. shortly, quickly, soon. 20880, 25006, 25612. an es l'eure (also enz en l'eure in var.). immediately. 21456, 30923, L 30269. 26691 Viende orent con a telle eure -they ate the sort of meat appropriate to the time of day. 3. (app-



ointed) time. 27824.

EURE (2). n.f. side, edge. K 20545. (cf. eur.)

EUS. n.m. (profit, advantage, disposition). 29514 Et a leur eus si atornees -and so well-disposed towards them (= and so devoted to them). (This is the usual spelling in E of the more common oés.)

EUVRE. see uvre.

EXAMPLE. n.m.pl. exempla, moral tales. 24064.

EZ, ECE. demonstr. part. (always + vos). The basic meaning is 'see..' giving rise to two uses: 1. (now) here is/are... or 'and now there arrive(s)...'. 22161, 24134, 24345. 2. (now) see them... = now they are... 22201, 23462, 29038 (?). The ece in 27746 is found only in E, while MS have estes.

## F

FABLE. n.f. falsehood, deception. 31653, S 9940, and P 30224 (the pi-card form faule).

(FABLOIER). v.intr. tell stories. 26087.

FAÇON. n.f. 1. face, countenance. 23194. 2. appearance. 19776, var. 22290, T 22292.

FAEE. adj.f. under a spell, enchanted. 23532 (EP).

FAIERIE. n.f. magic, enchantment. 20580, 24725.

FAILLANCE. n.f. 1. (end). 26540 a la faillance -at the point where the bridge ended. 2. sanz faillance. certainly. Q 21998.

FAILLE. n.f. sanz (nule) faille. certainly, assuredly, without fail, without doubt, etc. 9521, 21332, 25915. (The primary function of this expression is to provide a convenient rhyme for bataille; -of the ten occurrences found at the rhyme, only 23174 and 28532 (: Cornuaille) prove exceptions to this rule.)

FAILLIR. v.intr. 1. (+ a) fail, not succeed (in). 9509, 26824, 29509. When negated and impers., gives a sense of 'be inevitable' -24084. 2. (impers.) be lacking. 20412, 21715, 25197. 20456 bataille ne vos faut -you need not look elsewhere for a fight. 3. fail (s.o.). 27351.

20669 ja ne li faudra d'aïe -he will not fail to come to her assistance. 4. miss. 21830. 5. fail to get, lose. 22828, Q 10144. 6. end, come to an end. 23098, 26105, 26535. sanz faillir. without fail.

24991. v.refl. pou s'an faut que gives the sense of 'almost' which corresponds to Mod.F. 22040. p.p. as adj./n.m. failliz. coward. 10216. perfidious, dishonoured. 20358. pres.p. as adj. faillant. exhausted.



MU 31526.

FAINDRE, FEINDRE, FOINDRE. v.refl. hesitate, refrain, cease. (always used negatively, to denote a positive action). 10134-20268, 10168-20313, 20518. sanz faindre. 1. without letting up. 9736-19852. 2. without doubt. (from the other meaning of faindre = pretend). M 9736 (where Q's reading appears to be an error).

FAINTIE. n.f. sans faintie. assuredly, without deception. P 25855.

FAINTISE. n.f. sans faintise. straightforwardly, without any deception. 30047.

FAITEMANT. see sifaitemant.

FAITURE. n.f. 1. structure, appearance. 26529. 2. appearance. 29350, 31440.

FAMELLEUS. adj. hungry. 9473.

(FANDRE). v.tr. split, cleave. 22026, 26903. The intr. use in 22019 (ES) fandant, seems to me to imply merely speed, rather than referring to any direction or manner of motion, and as this could apply equally to the two examples given by T-L (III 1710, 49), I would hesitate to agree with the latter's definition: "quer durch gehn".

FARAINS. n.m.pl. wild animals. 22240, 23840.

FAUS. n.m. falcon. 26882.

FAUSER. v.tr. break, damage. Q 9740. v.intr. sanz fauser. truly, without deception. 22870, T 20310, MQ 29660.

FAUTRE (1). n.m. blanket or rug. (for sitting on). 10024-20160.

FAUTRE (2). n.m. lance-rest. 22023, 24956, 28800. There is some doubt as to the exact nature of this feature of the knight's equipment. It seems possible that it may have been a raised support, attached to the saddle bow. (cf. expressions such as lance levee sor le fautre -Yvain 6084.)

FAUVELLE. n.f. sans fauvelle. without beating about the bush. 19664 (E). fere favele. waste time. P 29381.

FEAUS. n.m.pl. (adj.) faithful. 32489.

FEINDRE. see faindre.

FELONESSES. adj.f.pl. terrible, dangerous. 19628. felonessement. adv. fiercely. 21868.

FENEE. adj.f. (p.p.). mown, made into hay. P 27593.

FENESTRÉS. adj.pl. KLU 22299. T-L, God., have no corresponding usage. The meaning might be 'smooth (and shining?)' or 'white'.

FERE, FAIRE, FEIRE. v.tr., intr. For the most part, the uses of this



verb in the Second Continuation require little comment, being common in O.F., and often still current in Mod.F. The basic meaning ranges from 'do, act, make (incl. make s.o. do s.th.), render, construct' to 'say' and 'finish'. The following selection is intended to represent all the more noteworthy uses.

9907 ci fet mal sejourner -this is a bad place to stay; cf. estre (2). fere sage (+ de). tell. 10122-20258. 10206-20348 Si ferai -yes I will (emphatic); cf. 21430, 25181. neant feire. waste o's time. 10233. 20649 De mon frainc n'avez vos que fere -you have no business with my bridle (i.e. leave it alone); cf. 24001 n'an ai oue fere -I am not concerned with (interested in) that. faire le bon de qn. do s.o's will, submit to s.o's wishes. 21773; cf. fere le voloir, le plesir de qn., etc. 21877 n'i ot plus fet -and there was an end to it. 22946 Que a son voil ne feroit mie -that he would not do as she wished. 23037 Qui plus an set et plus an fet -the more accomplishments each person has, the more he does. 23910 que faites vos? -how are you? (cf. the original meaning of 'how do you do?'). faire a + inf. be worthy, deserving of. 26083, 27690, 28970; cf. 24056 De ce ne faz mie a mescroire -I am to be believed on this point; also 28604 n'an faites pas a blasmer -you should not be reproached for it. 25433 faites pais -be silent; cf. 28958, where fere la pais = Mod.F. faire une priere. grant a request. 25920; -the same sense is found with volantez 26726. le faire bien. fight well. 27079; cf. 27067. 28112 ne vos faz nouvelle -I will not tell you; cf. devis, devise, memoire. faire que cortois. act in a courtly manner. 31709, U 10058. see also fol; cf. faire folie, corteisie, vilenie etc. -to behave foolishly, courteously, etc. To these we may add fere mançonge. lie. 25547; and faire honte, contraire, tort (+ a). 22078, 23305, etc. An interesting syntactical point is the apparent dual construction in 24413 Ja por peor ne por proiere Que vos ne autre...ne me face -(I will not desist) for prayers or threats; -where fere proiere has a difference sense from that in 25920, cf. supra. inf. as n.m. fabrication, manufacture. 9644, 22140. v.refl. be. 30099, 31798. (For other uses of fere see demeure, demorance, dongier, esme, estal, fauvelle, feste, force, gorge, honor, plet, rebors, retor, samblant, sarmon.)  
FERIR. v.tr. (also intr., refl.) strike. 9665, 9679, 9705. (with person as dir. obj., but also, frequently:) ferir un cop (strike a blow). 20512, 20543, 21862. 28881 Ja refusent au cos ferir -they were about



to come to blows again. Note also espee as dir. obj. in 30826-31, giving ferir almost the sense of 'propel', and TV 29628 Que li tor-nois ne fust ferus -that the tournament should not take place.

FERM. adj. strong, solid. M 24364. fermemant. adv. 1. soundly. (sleep). 25210. 2. firmly. M 28821.

FERMÉ. adj. (p.p.). 1. attached. 9560. 2. enclosed, fortified. 26311, 26559, 30520.

FERMEÛRE. n.f. 1. lock. 9557, KQU 9558, MQS 27762. 2. locked room ? strong-room ? var. 27762. (cf. anfermeüre.)

FERRANT. adj. (iron-) grey. 27992, 28471, LT 22328.

FERRÉ. adj. (p.p.) 1. paved, metalled. (road). 9475, 19644, 21027. 2. shod. (horse). 9517. -does a envers ferrei mean with one shoe (on) back-to-front?

FERREÛRE. n.f. ironwork, metalwork. KLU 9557, M 9558.

FERVESTI. adj. (p.p.). armed. 28786, 31310. (We also find fervestu(z) K 28306, M 29091; -cf. the alternative p.p.'s of vestir.)

FESTE. n.f. 1. pleasure. 10169, 26108. 2. feast, festivity. 23033, 26572, 28431. 3. feast-day. 25222, 28487, 28517. fere feste. 1. (+ a) rejoice over, welcome warmly, make much of. 26382, 28382, 31670. 2. rejoice. 20315. also (+ de) rejoice over. 24892.

FESTOIER. v.tr. fête, welcome warmly, make much of. 9811.

FETIS. adj. elegant, tastefully decorated. S 10012 (although this may be a metathesis for fet si). feticement. adv. elegantly, gently. M 26075.

FI, FIZ. adj. certain. 24594, App. XI K 13. de fi. for certain. 27723, 29110, 30468. (We also find de fit, P 29016, P 29390.)

FIENCE. n.f. 1. confidence. 26165. 2. promise, assurance. 29529. a fience. sure, assured. 26030. perdre fience. break o's word. 27346. see also passer.

(FÏENCIER). v.tr., intr. promise. 27085, 31778.

FIN (1). n.f. end. 26556. an toutes fins. in any case, regardless. 27799. an nule fin. in no wise, under no circumstances. 28039. an la fin. at length, at last, when all was said and done. 28448, 29074, 31956. venir a bone fin. bring s.th. to a satisfactory conclusion, not make a mess of s.th. 28758.

FIN (2). adj. 1. pure, of the highest quality. 9556, 9597-19719, 9899. 2. absolute, complete, veritable. 20592, 20702, 27035. 3. fine, excellent, beautiful. 22551, 23444, 26368. 4. true, genuine, pure.



(love). 22929, 23359, 29632. de fin cuer. with all o's heart, truly. 29928, 30897, 31685. a fine force. by force of arms. 9716, MQ 24944 (cf. force). Also, combined with another adj., has an adv. sense, 'finely'. 22773.

FINER. v.tr. finish, bring to an end. 9780, 23012, 24664. v.intr. 1. stop, pause. 19925, 20304, 20910. 2. (+ de) leave off, stop. 25860, 27327, 29563. 3. come to an end. 26707.

FIZ. see fi.

FLAIREUR. n.f. smell, aroma. L 10011.

FLATIR. v.intr. fall. Q 9690.

(FLERER, FLAIRER). v.intr. smell. (pleasant or unpleasant). 21126, 23930, 25377.

FLOREÏS. n.m. 19647 (E). This appears to be a hapax. If it is a genuine word, the meaning is presumably 'field covered with flowers' or something similar. However, given the curious metatheses occasionally perpetrated by the scribe of E (cf. note to 28833), this may be an error for rifleïs, cf. PT.

FOILLIEZ. n.m.pl. pages. 26432. (where KMU have various spellings of the synonymous fueil.)

FOILLOLÉ. adj. (p.p.). App. VII TV 77. bedecked. (like a tree with leaves ?).

FOINDRE. see faindre.

FOL. n.m. fool. 30851. (also 20851, 20855 ?). adj. foolish, impetuous, careless. 20847, 21824, 23501. 19878 que fox feroie -I would be foolish, it would be foolish of me. (cf. fere.)

(FOLOIER). v.intr. behave foolishly, waste o's time. 20678. (refl. in var.)

FOLOR. n.f. foolish or impetuous behaviour. 22823, 26028.

FONDE. n.f. (shot from) catapult. App. VII TV 346. (For Q 21666 see afonder.)

FONDEÏS. n.m. ruin. (L 9898-) 20043.

(FONDER). v.tr. build. 9902 (A). This isolated reading may be an error; -fondre would seem more appropriate.

FONDRE. v.intr. 1. melt. 20578. 2. collapse, fall down. 24418, 25649, 26159. 3. collapse inwards, be dented (?). L 9738.

FONNESTRIELE. n.f. P 22530. This seems to be an error, even (or especially!) if we cf. fenestrele = small window.

FONTINE. n.f. (spring-) water. 21319.



FORCE. n.f. force, strength. 26719, 28820, 29479. fere force (a). a) rape. 10127-20259, 29868. b) use force on, do violence to, etc. 10212-20354, 10213-20355, 27806. (cf. droit). metre sa force (a). devote o's strength (to). 22366. a/par force. 1. (hunt). with dogs. 10133-20267, (also 20312 ?). 2. by force. 21801, 24944, 30644. cf. 30657.

FORCHIÉ. adj. (p.p.). 1. cleft. (chin). 22301. 2. forked. (road). 22534, 29176.

FORDINE. n.f. sloe. var. 23183.

FORFAIRE. v.tr. do (s.th.) wrong. S 20863. v.intr. (+ a) harm, maltreat, do wrong to (s.o.). 25917, 26590.

FORIERE. adj.f. T 22534. As an adj., this word is not found in T-L, God. or FEW. Comparing it with foriere = n.f. (cf. T-L III 2100, 7) we would assume that a voie foriere is one which runs along the edge of a wood (and/or a field).

FORMIER. see fremier.

FORNI. see furnir.

FORS. adv. out, outside. 21241, 24610, KLTU 21138. with various verbs of motion (usually fors de). 9625, 19768, etc. prep. 1. except. 9534-19658, 19789, 9774. 24358 Je n'i vins fors por herbergier -I came here for lodging, and for no other reason. 2. (but) only. 9538. fors de. except for. 20395, 20734. 27041 N'i avoit fors de l'a-sambler -all that remained was for them to come together (in battle); cf. el. 23771 fors de guerre -out of trouble. fors que. except (that). 21019. fors tant/itant que. except that. 20998, 21110. see also sens. (FORSTRAIRE). v.tr. take (away)(from). 20973, P 20974.

FOURS. n.m. fork. (road). S 29176.

(FRAINBRE). v.tr. break. 22026, 26903, S 9738.

FRAITE. n.f. break, opening. 20359.

FRANINES. adj.f.pl. ash. 23242.

FRAPIER. n.m. metre qn. au frapier. put s.o. to flight. 30279. se metre au frapier. set off in a hurry. 31517.

FRASER. see or.

FREMAILLES. n.f.pl. clasps, fastenings. K 21317.

(FREMIER). v.tr. shake. M 24344, MQ 24396. v.intr. 1. boil. 20540. 2. shake, tremble. var. 24344, var. 24396, U 24343. 3. be agitated. var. 26867. (Many of these examples have the form formier.)

FRES. adj. 1. new, fresh. 20148, 21111, 21402. (often in conjunction



with novel). 2. bright. 21481. (also adv. Q 22773 -brightly.)  
(FRESTELER). v.intr. pipe, play the flute. App. VII TV 148.  
FRIGON. n.f. fear, anxiety. 24787.  
(FRÖER). v.tr. break, smash. S 30166.  
(FROIER). v.intr. (+ a) grate (on). 21296.  
FROISSEÏS. n.m. breaking, splintering. (lances). App. VII TV 546, 823.  
(FROISSIER). v.tr., intr. break, splinter. 9678-19806, 23818, 32038.  
(FRONCHIER). v.intr. snort. 20071 (E).  
FRONT. n.m. tot a un front. all together, side by side. 27062.  
FRONTÉ. n.m. rej.r. 32283. Although T-L attests fronté (= frontel) only as adj., I would suggest that this does = frontel (cf. God. IV 162b), perhaps here = an ornamental strip around the edges of the ceiling ?  
FUER. n.m. Usually a nul fuer. (not) at any price, in no wise. 23074, 23340, 23688. metre a un fuer. place the same value on, treat all the same. 30478.  
FUERRE (1). n.m. sheath. 20879, 22028, 24970.  
FUERRE (2). n.m. straw. KS 24151.  
FUNS. n.m. steam, (breath). 21651.  
(FURNIR, FORNIR). v.tr. finish, complete. LMP 27990. p.p. (adj.) big, strong, solid. var. 23189, Q 9993-P 20121, LMTV 26291.  
FUST, FUZ. n.m. 1. wood. 9542, 19667, 26531. 2. piece of wood, stake. 27446.

## G

GAAIGNAIGE. n.m. 29811. Probably used here with a fairly loose sense, 'business'.  
GAAIGNIER. v.tr. 1. gain, achieve. 10192-20230. 2. cultivate, grow. 29221. v.intr. make a profit, (a) gain. (usually by tourneying). 26926, 27138, 31382. inf. as n.m. 27066.  
GABER. v.tr. mock, make fun of, tease. 21061, 29694, 30330. v.intr. (+ de) mock, make jokes about, make sport of. 23234, 26981, 28665.  
GAITIER. v.tr. watch (over). 24648. v.refl. (+ de + inf.) make sure o. does not do s.th. 26428. (v.intr. P 23236. imper. = look to yourself, take care! -?)  
GALESCHE. adj.f. (= galois). welsh. 24763 (cf. loige), KMQU 26850. (Also n.f. = welsh woman. 26849.)



GALIE. n.f. rej.r. 24000. galley. (The line makes sense in isolation.)

(GALIR). v.intr. leap. (fig.) App. VII TV 430.

(GANCHIR). v.intr. 1. move aside, dodge. 21831. (Q 26892 au cop gan-chir -in dodging the blow ?). 2. (also v.refl.) turn aside, turn back. var. 9634.

GARDE. n.f. 1. watch, guard. 10032-20168. 2. care. 10075-20209, 25942. prandre garde. pay attention, look out (for). 27051. (also refl., P 22092, but error). 24888 Avez vos eũ de lui garde Se bone non ? -has he given you any cause for concern ? 3. 28564. Does this = angarde, i.e. 'look-out post' ? (cf. T-L IV 132, 38) -if so, are we to understand an angarde... an garde as 'on watch...at a look-out post' ? If so, one would expect these elements to be reversed, but the mss. are unanimous.

GARDER. v.tr. 1. keep, take care of, protect. 10078-20212, 22518, 29967. 2. (+ de) keep, protect (from). 21492, 25379, 25810. 3. guard, watch over. 22069, 22134, 22144; (28797 with roughly the sense 'oversee'). 4. keep, retain. 28905. 5. care for (medically), make well. App. VII TV 796. v.intr. 1. look. 9593, 21100, 21114. 2. (imper. only) a) know (that), look! 25192. b) make sure (that). 28203. v.refl. 1. be careful, take care. 21832, 24420, 31309. -with the sense 'defend o.s.', 22336, 23237. 2. (+ que ne + subj., or + de) avoid. 29268, 29719. 3. be aware of, on the look-out for. K 27395. 31076 de vos ne me gardoie -I was not expecting to see you.

GARIR. v.tr. 1. save, rescue. 21944, 24409, 28343. 2. protect, save. 24797, 26015, 30803. 3. heal, make well. 9792-19895, 28360, 28498. v.intr. 1. save o.s., escape, be saved. 21794, 25034. 2. be at ease, rest easy. 26718. v.refl. protect o.s. 23253.

GARNEMANZ. n.m.pl. clothes. 21462, 21748. (In sing.: Q 27674 -furnishings, fittings; LTV 30142 -arms, equipment.)

GAS. n.m. Q 9631 Ou tot a gas ou tot a certe -whether in jest or seriously. (an inferior reading).

GAST. adj. deserted. 9545-19672, 24642.

GASTINE. n.f. deserted place, wilderness. 24386, S 31578.

(GASTIR). v.tr. lay waste. U 22853. (cf. agastir.)

GAUDINE. n.f. forest, woodland. 24732, 25716, 31578.

GAUT. n.m. wood. 24820. I see no reason to reject the gau of E 22510, since both gau and gal are attested, and the word is synonymous with bois. (cf. note to 22510).



GELEE. n.f. frost. var. 22298. (only E has gelee = p.p., here.)

GEMÉ. see jermé.

GENCIULES. n.f.pl. P 23192. gums. Possibly we should read gencivles with T-L (IV 238, 15), although we also find gençures (IV 238, 2).

(GENTER). v.intr. S 29249. Doubtless an error for gouter, 'drip'.

GENTIS. adj. noble. (applied to certain types of falcon, particularly the peregrine). 28806.

GESIR. v.intr. lie down, be lying (down), rest, sleep, spend the night. 10235, 20501, 21143. In 23922, the sense = Mod.F. 'be buried'. also v.refl. 22263, 27833, 31244. (The scribe of E uses the form with initial j frequently, and not merely in front of u.)

GEU, JEU. n.m.(pl.). 1. chess-set, chess-pieces. (The sing. sometimes seems to indicate the board). 10023-20159, 20162, 10028. 2. partir le geu. make a choice. 30489. 3. game -in the sense of 'performance' ? App. VII TV 1214. (the picard form jus).

GIRON. n.m. lower front part of a garment. (that which constitutes the 'lap' when o. is seated). 20788.

GIRONEES, GYRONNEES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). App. VII K 77-TV 107. (banner). I would suggest this means divided almost in half, forming two triangles, joined at or near their base (rather like the tails of a tail-coat).

GITER. v.tr. The more interesting uses of this verb are: 1. liberate, free, release. 23118, 24071, 28288. -also with the sense 'protect', 29034. 2. push out. (tongue). 24849. giter un soupir. sigh. 21614, 28283; cf. 26797. giter hors de son sens. drive mad. 26180. giter morz. kill, strike dead. 28825. Note also v.refl. free o.s. 28745.

GLAS. n.m. App. VII TV 887. mener (grant) glas (sor). probably = pursue hotly (as though hunting).

(GLATIR). v.tr., intr. bark, give tongue. 20817, 27638, 27717. (The tr. is moz glatir, 27638).

GOINDRE. see joindre.

GOLES, GUEULES. n.f.pl. red colour. (on shield). 9597-19719.

GORGE. n.f. food for a hawk, in faire gorge a, feed. Q 9914.

GORT. n.m. stream, current. Q 27653.

(GRÄER). v.tr. grant. 27726, 29867. v.intr. please. PS 20531.

GRANT. adj. well-advanced. (day). 22187, 22273, 27599. an grant (+ de + inf.) keen, anxious (to). 29826. (P has the equivalent en grandes.)

GRE. n.m. 1. agreement, permission. 24899. de (bon) gre. willingly,



freely. 20295, 21567, 23319. mau gre suen. in spite of him, whether he like it or not. 24927; cf. 29139, 29865 (where one wonders why the editor prints maugré). 25412 oultre son gre -against his will. 2. sa-voir (bon) gre. be grateful, thank. 20659, 21949, 28004. randre grez. thank. 26043. 3. a vostre gre. as you wish. 27877. 25962 par mon gre N'an iroiz vos ancore mie -I do not wish you to leave yet. venir a gre. please. 22615, 25886, 30611. s'il vos vient a gre. please. 24920, 25850, 30751. estre gre (a). please. 28114.

GREINE. n.f. red dye. 26345, P 22661.

GRENONS. n.m.pl. whiskers. 23193.

GREVAINE. adj.f. difficult, arduous. 26733, S 29152 (m.).

GREVAL. see greviex.

GREVANCE. n.f. trouble, bother. 29595.

GREVER. v.tr. 1. harm, wound. 19854, 26595. 2. oppress, harry. 9758-19866. 3. grieve, distress. 24456. 4. annoy, bother, fatigue. 27890, 29598, 29974. v.intr. 1. grieve, distress. 21852, 21934, 22930. also (impers., as is 21934), with a different syntax, 22944, 23044. 2. (impers.) bother, trouble. 32370, 32515. p.p. (adj.). tired. 21925.

GREVIEX, GREVAL, GREVOLS. adj. fierce, hard to bear. S 9732, KL 31852.

GREZOIS. adj. greek. (always applied to cloth). 9600-19722, 19755, 9997-20127.

GRIEF. adj. difficult. 32415, var. 29147, P 29153.

GRIFAINGNE. adj.f. menacing, dangerous. Q 31756.

GRIS. n.m. miniver. 21361, 22588, 31729. adj. grey (or possibly 'of miniver', in some cases). 23520, 27765, 29589.

(GUERPIR). v.tr. leave, abandon. 23280, 32240, Q 21625. guerpir place give ground, retreat. M 9760. (It is worth noting the refl. use in E, rej.r. 28932 = go away (from), leave. God. attests one refl. example, with a slightly different sense.)

GUERREDON, GUERREDOM. n.m. recompense. 20868, 31004. 31012 par guerredom -by way of recompense. randre guerredon (de). pay back (for). 9729, 32474.

GUEULES. see goles.

GUICHET. n.m. wicket gate. 23838, 23851, 26956.

GUIGE, GUICHE. n.f. 1. strap. (horn). 9564-19687. 2. strap. (shield; -for hanging it around o's neck. cf. anarme.) 9599-19721, 21171, 29988.

GUIMPLE. n.f. wimple. 22285, 27521, 27527. (worn by a knight as a



sign of a lady's favour, 30144.)

GUINON. n.m. rej.r. 32413. Unlike the majority of E's errors, this makes no sense at all: I can find no such word in T-L, God.

GYRONNEES. see gironees.

## H

HAITIEZ. adj. (p.p.). well, in good health, in good spirits. 21538, 26937, 32498.

HANTE (1). n.f. lance- or spear-shaft, lance. 9994-20124, 23105, 27021.

HANTE (2). n.f. grafted tree. 21512, 22756, var. 32398. It is unusual to find this word with intial h, and noteworthy that at 22756 we must read de hante as two syllables (unless there is a hiatus blanchẽ est), while at 21512 une hante counts for only two syllables.

(HANTER). v.tr. 1. frequent, live in. 20719. 2. frequent, use. 23150, 29178, L 9898 (cf. anties, hansties in the corresponding line PT 20040 -possibly due to confusion with antie = 'old' ?). v.intr. dwell, reside. LQU 30669, TV 30670.

HANTIERS. n.m.pl. lance-racks, lance-holders. 20121. (cf. lanciers.)

(HARPER). v.intr. V 26871. prance. (horse) (?). Not in T-L, but cf. God. IX 748a.

HASTER. v.tr. 1. press, pursue. 9757-19865, 23302. 2. hurry up with, prepare quickly. (food). 23617, 24139, 26357. 3. urge (on), make hurry. 24267, 26484, 26826 (ES). 4. press, urge. 29832. 5. haster sa voie. hurry on (o's way). 22941, 27044. v.intr. hurry. 26816, 28726. v.refl. hurry, be impatient (+ de -for). 28740, 30076, 31522.

HAUBERGIERS. p.p. T 21240. This must mean 'dressed in his hauberk', and is a p.p. with -r added for the eye-rhyme.

HAUT. adj. 1. noble, important. 23085, 23388, 23393. 2. 23378 li jors est ancor assez hauz -the day is still (quite) young; cf. 25343. 3. well padded ? (bed). 24151. 4. tall. 25572, 25791 (and others, often applied to trees). an haut. loudly, out loud. 10231-20427, 22442, 26812. cf. a haut son. K 20575. hautemant. adv. 9576, 20565, 20575 (most often found with saluer).

HERBERGIER. v.tr. lodge. 21808, 22491, 23859. v.intr., refl. lodge, be lodged, spend the night. 20742, 20899, 21672. p.p. well-endowed, comfortable. (building). 22610, 24265, 29552.

HERBERJAIGE. n.m. lodging. 30527, 31032.



HERBOI. n.m. grass. 23868.  
 HERMIN. adj. (of) ermine. 22816.  
 HERMINEZ. adj. (p.p.). bordered with ermine. M 21359.  
 HEUT. n.m. hilt. 21264, 23264, var. 24982. (cf. hodeüre, enheudeüre.)  
 HODEÜRE. n.f. hilt, guard. (sword). 20827. (cf. heut, enheudeüre.)  
 HONESTE. adj. 26571. (properly) sumptuous, magnificent. (feast, festivity).  
 HONOR, ANNEUR, ANNOR, ANOR, ENOR, ONOR. n.f. 1. victory. 9463. cf. perdre honor = be defeated. 25189. 2. honour, renown. 9497, 21020, 21346 (note the final -g). 31708 vostre honor Dites.. -your words honour you. 3. land(s), fiefs. 19961, 22721, 22891. faire honor. 1. (+ a) honour, treat with honour. 19888, 9814-19912, 20768. 2. (absolt.) behave honourably. 26663. 3. (+ a) do justice (to) ? 28631. porter honor (a). honour, treat honourably. 22985, 23140, 26327.  
 HONORER, ANORER, ENORER. v.tr. honour. 9806-19906, 9811, 21551. la virge honoree. the blessed Virgin. 24924.  
 HORDEÏS. n.m. enclosure, outer wall. T 20043.  
 HUESES. n.f.pl. leggings, hose. 26205. (The unsupported huece of E 29416 would constitute an acceptable reading.)  
 HUICHIER, HUCHIER. v.tr. call. 25093. v.intr. 1. call (to). 20564, 21318, 22012. 2. call (out). 26637. 20981 por huchier -if o. calls him.  
 HUISEZ. adj. (p.p.). hosed, wearing leggings. 26204.

# I

IGAL. adj. flat, i.e. shallow. (river). 29170. par igal. on an equal footing. 21279. this is also the sense of igaumant. adv. 24974, but ingalment, App. VII TV 1125 means rather 'all together, unanimously'. (IRAISTRE). v.refl. become angry. pret. 3, irasqui. App. IV M 53. irascus. p.p. angry. App. VII TV 589.  
 IRE. n.f. 1. anger. 9692, 20325, 20874. par grant ire. angrily, violently. 9706-19824, 21855, 21862. 2. anxiety, grief, distress. 9752, 19915, 9872.  
 IRIER. v.intr. 21817 Lors n'ot qu'irier am Perceval -then P. was very angry. p.p. (adj.). irié. 1. distressed. 9529, 19859, 10200-20338. 2. angry. 9697, 23267, 23809. irieemant, ireemant. adv. angrily, violently. 10055, 20510, KMQU 20681.  
 IROR. n.f. 1. anger. 22350. 2. distress. 23644, KMQU 9651.



# J

JA. adv. 1. ever. 9852, 28353, 29012; 20819 (= all the time). 2. (+ neg.) never, never more. 19667, 9568-19692, 20669. also + mes (= ja-més). 10057-20191, 20274. (also jamés jor. 10144, 10204-20346). 3. with a sense approximating to 'however'. 28045, 29026, 29518. 19999 Ja n'iert an si estranges terre Qu'il nou truissent.. -no matter how far away he is, they will find him. 4. now. 10042, 22326 (or = indeed ?), 23795. 5. already, by then, by now. 10174, 21281, 22969. 6. (+ neg.) not at all, in no wise. 20271, 20394, 21006. 7. straight-away, this minute. 20535, 20868, 24407. 8. at any moment, soon, shortly. 21779, 23418, 24422. ja soit que. even if, although. 22350. cf. U 10042 ja soit ce qu' -although ? 9. because, given that. 25545. 10. at one time, in the past. 29116. ja mar + fut. see mar. (There is some degree of overlap between meanings 4, 5, 7 and 8, and also between 2 and 6.)

JAMBEE. n.f. stride, pace. 25470 (EMQU). (KLPV have ajambee, ST en-jambee.)

JART. n.m. park, garden. 27739, 27792, LPTV 24820.

JEHUIR. adv. A form of jehui = today. This occurs at 24489, 24608, 31551. (also in C1 E 8283, although there it is rejected without any note.) The scribe of E may also have written it at 28877, where a letter has been erased after gehui. In addition to the references given by Roach (see note to 24489), gehuir is found in ms. A of Perceval, at (Lecoy) 7045 (= Hilka 7293) and 8675 (H. 8945), although Lecoy rejects it, and Hilka suppresses it without even noting it in his variants; also in the var. to Troie 9365.

JENESTOIS. n.m.pl. piece of land covered in broom. L 9472.

JERMĒ, GEMĒ. adj. (p.p.). set with gems. 21273, var. 23760. 24979 d'or gemé -decorated with gold ? (see Roach note on the form jermé in 21273.)

JEU. see geu.

(JOINDRE, GOINDRE). v.tr. join, stick together. 30798. v.intr. touch. 30419 (the orthography is that of P). v.refl. give o.s. over to. 32476. p.p. (as adj.). 1. lively, spirited. 9666. 2. close, tight. 9669.

JOÏR. v.tr. 1. welcome, make much of. 21551. also Q 21287, where we should surely read nel joït rather than ne lioit. 2. caress. 27718, 30487 (with an explicitly erotic sense, in the latter case ?). v.intr.



1. (+ de) enjoy, benefit from. 20604. 2. make merry, amuse o.s.

23440 (where a must = with).

JOÏSE. n.m. Judgement Day. 25378.

JOLIZ. adj.(pl.) 1. lively. 22296. 2. gay, cheerful. U 30402.

JONCEÏS. n.m.pl. pieces of land where rushes grow. Pot. 21932.

JONCHIER. n.m. patch of rushes, piece of land where rushes grow. Q 29145.

JOR. n.m. 1. day. 9816-19914, 9836. le jor. a) on that day, this day. 23535, 30281. b) by day, in the daytime. 25799. We also find the expression tote jor, var. 27145, MQ 29258, T 30511. 2. daylight, day-break. 23880. au jor. in the morning. 19986; ct. au jor = alive, living. 9829. a toz jors (mes). for ever. 10215, 30588. 20953 de ce jor an avant -henceforth. (a) nul jor. on any day, (not) ever. 9553, 19668, 25350. 27729 a jor de ma vie -ever. Also used with jamés (e.g. 10144) = never; ja (e.g. 25336) = not a single day; mes (e.g. 22779) = never (again).

JORNAUX. n.m. day. 24803.

JORNEE. n.f. 1. day's ride. (as a measure of distance). 22243, 24619. 2. day's travel, journey. 23535, 24241. 3. day. 27245, var. 21415.

JOSTER. v.tr. assemble, bring together, put together. 27181, 31197. v.intr. joust. 26901, 26909, 27117. v.refl. come together, clash. K 24958. inf. as n.m. Q 9743.

JOVANT. n.m. youth, youthfulness. 25808, 31442.

JUS (1). see geu.

JUS (2). adv. down. (with v.tr.). 19809, 9685, 9739. (with v.intr. or refl.). 20130, 21275, 23266. la jus. down there, down below. 21901. sus et jus. up and down, hither and thither. 27632, 31877, (neg.) var. 30594.

JUSTICHE. n.f. jurisdiction, lordship. P 24578.

## L

(LABORER). v.intr. work. 24630.

LAIDURE, LEDURE. n.f. 1. insult, injury, wrong. 25352, 28626. 2. shame. 25003, 28695.

(LAIER). v.tr. 1. let, allow. 21775, 23869, 25686. laier aler. let go, allow to go. 10163, 23799. 2. leave, abandon, relinquish. 21799, 23097, 24201. 3. (+ dir. obj. + a + inf.) neglect, fail, omit (to do s.th.). 22897, 23940, 23949. 4. leave be, leave (s.th.) at that.



23511, 25412; cf. laier ester. leave be, put aside. (topic, emotion). T 23192, L 24209. (cf. laissier; -the two verbs often share forms as well as meanings.)

LAISSIER, LESSIER. v.tr. 1. (+ de) cease to speak (of). 9457, 19607, 23121; cf. laissier la querelle, la parole. 27220, 29776. 2. (+ ne + subj.) omit, neglect (to do s.th.). 19625, 23087, 24415. 3. cease, stop (doing s.th.). 19988. 4. put down, lay aside, let go. 20050, T 20196. 5. leave, abandon, relinquish. 10031-20167, 20891, 21030. inf. as n.m. 28757. laissier ester. leave be. (person, topic, emotion). 20853, 21392, 24209; cf. laissier am pes. leave in peace. 30614. 6. let, allow. 21726, 22260, 23808. laissier movoir, aler. let go (dog), give (horse) its head. 20309, 21250, 23812. laissier corre. gallop, set o's horse to a gallop. 22024. 7. set aside, put aside, abandon. 22903, 23793, 26611. 8. neglect, omit (to do). a) (+ dir. obj.) T 20572. b) (+ a + inf.) S 22897. see also coi. v.refl. let o.s. 23117. (In general, we find only those forms of the fut. and cond. which = laier, but there are long forms at 21030 and 24415, plus Q 22430, S 22897.) (cf. laier.)

LAISUS, LAISUZ, LESUS. adv. up there. 24324, 24420, 27631. (= in heaven). 21798, 24026, 24123. At 25524, the ms. reading is de lesus, not le lesus, while at 21798 there is an i legible, and we should read laisus, rather than la sus (although the distinction is somewhat artificial).

LAIT, LET. n.m. insult, injury, wrong. 28322, 28510.

LAMBRE. n.m. panelling, wainscoting. 10011-20143, 21108, 22788.

LAMBROISIEE, LENBRUISIE. adj.f. (p.p.). panelled, wainscoted. 10006, 21928, 22455.

LAMBRUNS. n.m. panelling, wainscoting. L 10005. This form, with final n, is not common.

LANCIERS. n.m.pl. 9991. lance-holders. The reading of L, lances en lanciers, is perfectly satisfactory; the lances et lanciers of the other mss. is less so, though possible. (cf. hantiers.)

LARDEZ. n.m.pl. cuts of meat. (fillets). 25308, 30296.

LARRIZ. n.m. hillside, uncultivated ground. 19648. The larri of P 23167 is almost certainly an error.

LARS. adj. P 20011. The comparatively rare (nom.) form of large, 'broad'.

LASCHIER. v.tr. let go, release. 26073, 26143. v.intr. let up, tire.



23299 (ELM).

LATIN. n.m. 1. latin. 22096, 31616. 2. speech, language. (of birds). 29265.

LAZ. n.m.pl. laces. (attaching helm to hauberk). 23288.

LE. adj. (also n.m.). wide, broad. 9801, 21803, 24741. see also an-coste, long.

(LEDANGIER). v.tr. insult, maltreat. 23987, 28678. (In each case, the sense is probably one of verbal, rather than physical, mistreatment, but it is impossible to be sure.)

(LEDIR). v.tr. insult. 31941.

LEECE, LEESCE. n.f. joy, happiness. 9507, 21469, 22731.

LEGIER. adj. 1. active, in good health. 9817. 2. lively, loose. (tongue). 23505. 3. agile, adroit, quick. 29797, 30199, var. 26255. 4. lithe, supple. K 25204. de legier. easily. 24672.

LERMER. v.intr. weep. 23623.

LETRE. n.f. 1. (pl.) letters (of the alphabet), or simply 'writing'. 22093, 25259. 2. writing, inscription. 22101, 22153. 3. written source ? or author's account ? 29206 (I would favour the latter interpretation). 4. letter, missive. 29653. 5. latin. 31614.

LEU, LIEU. n.m. 1. spot, place. 9545-19672, 22491, 27432. 2. direction ? P 22535; cf. 9648 de plusors leus -in many places = by many people. de leus an leus. here and there, at intervals. 19689. (an) nul leu. 1. nowhere, never. 19714, 19970, 25199. 2. anywhere. 20568. par leus. here and there, at intervals. 20201, 27954. an leu de. instead of. 23026. (Note the composite forms nuliu, nuleu in L 20568, M 25199, and Roach's note to 20568.)

LEZ. n.m. side. 24711, 30118, 30147. lez a lez. side by side. 9805-19905. de toz lez. from all sides, on all sides. 22982, 23018, 23459. prep. beside, by. 9594, 20228, 20380.

LĪART. adj. grey. 21458.

LIE. n.f. (lees). Wine norri seur lie (23722) or sus lie (30299 (ES), where the var. have the more usual nori sor lie), was strong, good quality wine.

LIGE. adj. denotes a feudal bond, between overlord and vassal, or vice versa. The use in 10174 is slightly fig. (a typical use of feudal terminology for a love-relationship), as is that in ligemant adv. 28291, where there is probably no suggestion of a strictly feudal bond, and we might translate 'devotedly, faithfully'.



LINTEL. n.m. door-post. (rather than the actual lintel). S 21102.  
 (This is, however, a somewhat unsatisfactory reading.)  
 LIOIS. n.m. (hard) limestone. 26309.  
 LIOIT. see joir.  
 LISTE. n.f. strip. 31615.  
 LISTEE. adj.f. (p.p.). striped, decorated in stripes. var. 24506, S 25232.  
 LIUEE. n.f. league's distance. 20621, 21300, 23149.  
 LIVROISON. n.f. de livroison. abundantly, freely. 26921.  
 LOBE. n.f. empty talk, lies. 20785.  
 LOBERIE. n.f. trickery, lies, duplicity. App. VIII S 11, 32. sanz lo-berie. truly. S 23528.  
 LÖER. v.tr. 1. praise, esteem. 22223, 24582, 27213. cf. fere. 2. counsel, advise. 25170, 27325, 29666. v.refl. (+ de) be pleased (by). 29901, P 27348. lōé. p.p. (adj.) renowned.  
 LOI. n.f. 1. nature. 29708. 2. custom. 29892. 3. fashion. P 23173 (cf. 1.). a loi de. like. 31560.  
 LOIEMIERS. n.m.pl. lime-hounds. P 20122.  
 LOIGE, LOGES, LOJES. n.f.(pl.). 1. hall, entrance hall. 21085, 23406, 24384. 2. gallery. 28781, 28941, 29731. 3. tent. 30034, 30238, 30284. loges galesches. shelters made from leaves and branches. 24763. (It is not always possible to clearly distinguish between 1. and 2.)  
 LOIGIER. v.refl. encamp, lodge (in the open, i.e. in tents). 30014, 30022, 30057.  
 (LOISIR). v.intr. (impers.) give a chance (to do s.th.) -with person as ind. obj., gives a sense of 'be able to'. loira fut. 3., 21834 (the emendation of E's laira is not strictly necessary), lut pret. 3., KMQ 9926.  
 LONC. n.m. length. 30586. an lonc et an lé. in both directions, all over. 24296. (also de lonc et de lé, Q 24295, S 24296). (aler) de lonc/au lonc une liuee. (go) along a league, (go) a league's distance. KLPT 20621. adv. (longue). a long time (?). 26059. prep. beside, alongside. Q 22821.  
 LORAIN. n.m. head-gear, head-harness. (horse). 25487, 29346, 29459.  
 LUËS. adv. immediately, forthwith. 19759, 9919, L 9757. (+ que) as soon as. 32209.  
 LUS, LUZ. n.m.pl. luce, pike. 22582, 24146, 24576.  
 LUT. see loisir.



# M

MAAILLE. n.f. farthing, half a denier. 20787.

(MACHONER). v.tr. create. T 24742. (A picard form of maçonner.)

(MAILLIER). v.intr. strike, hammer. 25007.

MAIN. n.m. morning. 19885, var. 20652, P 20763. adv. early. 29980.

MAINIS, MAISNIS, MASIS. n.m. building. 20042, L 9898-PT 20041. Probably a var. form of maisnil, with the final l falling, although the rhyme-word in L and T, messeris / maisereis, would also normally have a final l.

MAINTENANT. adv. tot maintenant. immediately, forthwith. 9830, 10025, 20308. de maintenant. -has the same meaning; 20423, 22168, 25644. It is possible, however, that (ferir) de maintenant means 'with o's hands' = 'with the sword, at close quarters' (cf. demanois), in T 20548, P 20838.

MAIS, MES. adv. 1. but. 19635, 19643, 19661. 2. (neg.) a) no longer, henceforth. 19619, 22754, 25388; (= (no) further) 31021. b) never (before). 22563, 32050. 3. (neg.) (with onques, ainz) never (before). 9553-19675, 9700-19818, 10030-20166. 4. (neg.) never (again). 20347, 20406, 22783. (also with jor). 5. ever, at all. 21677, 24848, 27439. 6. still. 23612. annuit mes. tonight. 21672, 25342, 25584. hui mes. a) (for) today, now. 21832, 25353, 27591. b) (neg.) (= a), but with the sense '(not) any more') 24464, 24929. 28589 je n'am puis mes -I cannot help it. conj. (+ que). 1. (+ subj.) except (that), providing. (refers to an eventuality). 20611. 2. (+ indic.) except (that), but. (refers to an actual fact). 24789, 24891, 25079. 27404 N'i a plus, mes que vos copez.. -all you have to do is cut... 3. 29173 Mais que leur destrier ont beü -once their horses had drunk. The mais que of L 10032 is an editorial error; -the ms. reads puis que. (In general, the adversative form of this word is spellt mais, the temp. form mes.)

MAISNERES. see masneres.

MAISNIS. see mainis.

MAÏSTÉ. n.f. majesty. 21520, 23603, 26483.

MAL, MAU. n.m. 1. harm, ill, suffering. 20020, 20083, 23916. metre a mal. harm, injure. 9495. mal traire. experience hardship, suffer. 31040, KLP 24995. 2. wrong, evil, misdeed. 25808, 26732, 28089. tenir (q.ch.) a mal. think, consider (s.th.) to be wrong. 23709, 30651. also noter (q.ch.) a mal K 23709. adj. bad, unpleasant. 20435. mau pas. difficult passage. 19641, 26525, 31326. (in 19641, the sense is



'difficulty, danger'.) ariver a mau port. get, walk into trouble.

30783. 20081 Trop mal i seriez antrez -it would have gone ill with you if you had entered (the boat). MU 10246 mal le parlastes -it was a bad thing to say, you should not have said it; cf. U 22123, mar. mal fere. behave badly. 20629. mallemant, malement. adv. 1. badly, not much. 20606. 2. severely. 22049, S 20930.

MALAIGE, MALAGE. n.m. sickness, illness. Q 29035. This is probably the sense of P 29811 also, given the idea that love is a sickness.

MALAIRE, MALLAIRE. see aire.

MALEÏ. adj. (p.p.). accursed. S 31540.

MALEÛREZ. n.m. (adj.). unfortunate, wretch. 27395. (cf. eür.)

MALICES. n.f.pl. evil, wickedness. 9952.

MAMBRER. see manbrer.

MAMELOT. adj. 28549, 28557. untried. The sense of this term is given in lines 28557-75. I do not feel, though, that it is "weichlich" (T-L V 1004, 23), or "effeminé" (God. V 131b), but rather 'baby, suckling'. (L has maminot, M mamelin.) see also masneres.

MANANTIE. n.f. domain, possessions. 30641, App. II L 9. (fairly fig. in the latter instance.)

(MANBRER, MAMBRER). v.intr. (impers.). (+ ind.obj. of person, + de) - gives a sense of 'remember'. 9869, 27970.

MANIER. adj. arc manier. (long-) bow. (as opposed to a crossbow). App. VII TV 244.

MANÏER, MENOIER. v.tr. 1. touch, handle. 10027-20163, 27952. 2. smooth, stroke (?). S 29304.

MANIERE, MENIERE. n.f. 1. (way, manner) an quel maniere? in what way? 10112-20248. de grant maniere greatly. 20688, 21986, 26119. an/de/par tel maniere. in such a way, thus. 9934-20066, 24003, 24416. an nule maniere. a) in any way. 9874. b) (+ ne) in no wise, (not) at all. 27470, 28157, 31209. The sense of an mainte maniere (24930) seems to be almost 'often'. 2. sort, kind, nature. 22595, 24516, 24622. de manieres. various, of different sorts, diverse. 24575, 27033, 30137. also de maniere. 26188 (EPS).

MANOIR, (MENOIR). v.intr. 1. live, reside. 20420, 21798, 23673. 2. stay, remain. rej.r. 25198 (inf. as n.m.) -an acceptable reading, but isolated. (In MS 31905 we find the alternative inf. maindre.)

MANOIS, MENOIS. adv. immediately. 25364, 28109, 30441. In 22047, the meaning may be 'with his sword', with the idea of hand-to-hand combat



(cf. demenois, maintenant.)

(MANOVRER). v.tr. 1. make, construct, create. 24742, 26134, 29369. 2. work ? (or = 1. ?). Q 24506.

MAR. adv. 1. (+ past tense) unfortunately. -often giving a sense of 'should not have'. 19792, 10246-20452, 22123. 2. (+ fut.) 'do not, you (etc.) should not'. 28198, 32538. (There is often some confusion between this and mal in such expressions, cf. mal and the var. where mar occurs.)

MARESCHAUCIES. n.f.pl. stables. Q 21363.

MARRISON. n.f. grief, lamentation. S 31163.

(MARVOIER). v.intr. go out of o's mind. App. VII TV 1249.

MASIS. see mainis.

MASNERES, MAISNERES. adj. household. TV 28557. That this word (introduced for mamelot) means 'of the household' is clearly indicated by TV 28549, where mamelot is replaced by de maisnie; it is probably a form of maignier.

MATIRE. n.f. 1. work, subject (-matter). 20002. 2. sort, kind. var. 24576. d'une matire. the same, evenly matched. Q 28831.

MAU. see mal.

MAUFÉ. n.m. devil. 23432.

MAUFETE. adj.f. deformed, misshapen. 23196.

MAUMETRE. v.tr. harm, injure. 19854. p.p. 1. hurt. 20500, 24962. 2. damaged. 25377.

MAUPARTIE. adj.f. (p.p.). Q 29050. ill-proportioned, badly-made (?). (Not in T-L; cf. God. V 126b.)

MAUTAILLIE. adj.f. (p.p.). ill-fitting. 26848, 29050.

MAUVÉS. adj. Normally = cowardly - 24172, and (as n.m.) 20592, 24794, (also 23328, etc. as proper noun), but we also find the weaker sense, 'bad'. 27474. Q 24962 might = 'in a bad way'.

MAUVESTIEZ. n.f. wickedness. 21766.

MEDECINE. n.f. magic. 29503.

(MEHAIGNIER). v.refl. ('mutual' refl.). injure, hurt one another. 26911.

MEÏSMEMANT, MEESMEMANT. adv. 1. particularly. 22906. 2. likewise, and. 26962, 27332, 28984. 3. 28095 A ses deus mains meïsmemant -with his (very) own two hands.

MELODIE. n.f. 1. music, sound. 26645. 2. (source of ?) delight, rapture. U 32060.



MEMOIRE. n.f. (or n.m.<sup>o</sup>). 1. memory, reason. 19618. 2. recollection. (with approximately the sense 'story' ?) 23021 (E), Q 24298<sup>o</sup>. tenir an memoire. 29356. The sense of ES is hardly clear, that of the other mss. must be 'remember, cherish'. metre (avant) an memoire. tell. 31422. fere memoire (de). mention. P 23022.

MENÇONGIER. v.intr. lie. S 23023.

MENER. v.tr. 1. lead, guide. 9967-20097, 23748, 23926. 2. lead, take. 10138-20272, 21363, 23751. -with a sense of 'take with one, keep company with'. 23222, 23336, 23354. mener an destre. lead. (horse). 23831, 25978. an mener frequently means 'lead, take away', but the addition of an does not always correspond to the idea of 'away'. 22456, 22461, 22677. 3. lead. (life). 20392, 23843, 25805. 4. press, oppress. 22049, 26009. p.p. hard-pressed. 24847. 5. show, manifest. (emotion); cf. demener. 6. mener noise. make a noise. 26655. mener une parole. speak of s.th. 30364; cf. rej.r. 20392, where the sense might simply be 'do' ? see also glas. (There is some overlap between meanings 1. and 2.)

MENIERE. see maniere.

MENOIER. see manier.

MENOIR. see manoir.

MENOIS. see manois.

(MENTEVOIR). v.tr. mention. M 31784. (cf. amantevoir.)

MENU. adj. 1. small. 22509. 2. thick. 25206, 31656; = close together, in les menuz sauz, les sauz menuz -rapidly. 26877, 30153, App. VII TV 1080. adv. finely, thickly. 22360, 23251, 26890. see also saffré, tresgiter. menu et sovant. frequently, (with blows) in rapid succession. 9733, 9763, 10259. menüemant. adv. frequently. 20521, 26909.

MENUIERE. adj.f. sharp. (tongue). 23506. cf. cor menuier. -a high-pitched, sharp-toned horn. S 26642. also menuier n.m. with the same sense. MQS 24843, MQS 24867, M 26642.

MERC. n.m. mark, imprint. 21316.

MERCI. n.f. 1. mercy. 19879, 22055. Deu merci. Lord have mercy (on us). 9615-19737. an la merci (de). at the mercy (of). 21893. proier, crïer merci. ask for mercy. 9788, 20885, 20889. fere merci (a). have mercy (on). 23568. 2. (pardon). I beg your pardon. 20858. soue merci. begging his pardon... 28727. 3. (thanks). (la) vostre (grant) merci. thankyou. 19887, 23238, 28343. randre merci. thank. 26043. savoir merci (a). be grateful (to). 20999.



MERCIER. v.tr. 1. ask pardon. 19995. 2. be grateful. 20655 (or = 1.), 28970 (or = 3.). 3. thank. 20749, 21568, 21943.

MERIR. v.tr. repay. (s.o. -ind.obj., for s.th. -dir.obj.). 21271, 23482, 30823.

MERITE. n.f. (just) desserts. 31976.

MERVEILLIER. v.refl. 1. be surprised, marvel. 9590-19712, 10002-20134, 20752. (cf. Eng. 'I should not wonder'). 2. wonder. 22560, 23564, 25216. (the first meaning is much the more common.) Note the tetrasyllabic inf. merevoillier in Q 23637 (cf. C1, Q 14124).

MERVOILLE. n.f.(pl.). amazing, surprising thing. 9616-19738, 9917, 9955-20085. Ce n'estoit se mervoille non (etc.). it was amazing. 9982-20112, 24573, 24721. a (grant) mervoille(s). greatly. 10050, 20447, 20917. (also mervelle, S 10050). In 23216, might a grant mervoille mean 'in great wonderment'? 22576 Ne lou tenez mie a mervoille -do not be surprised (by it). 26178 mervoille est -it is surprising; cf. 30555, 31203.

MESAIGE. n.f. Q 22916. Doubtless an error here (cf. the rhyme with plaise), but possibly a genuine word (meaning 'discomfort, unhappiness'). (MESAVENIR). v.intr. turn out badly (for), go ill (with). 25396 (E).

MESCHEANCE. n.f. mishap, mischance. 26029, 26765, 27733.

(MESCHEOIR). v.intr. turn out badly (for), go ill (with). 24935, 27434, 30086. (cf. mesavenir.)

MESCOINTE. adj. App. VII TV 528. Possibly = at a loss (?). -or should we read mes cointe = 'still courageous' (or something similar) ?

MESCROIRE. v.tr. doubt. 24056, 31907, var. 23022. sans mescroire. without doubt, certainly. var. 24578.

MESERIZ. n.m.pl. building(s). 9923, L 9898-T 20041. maiserius (L 9923) reflects the acc. form in -il, but maisereis (T 20041) is unusual.

MESESE, MESAISE. n.f. 1. discomfort, displeasure. 22916, 24316, 24538. 2. (pl.) torments. P 24118.

MESESTANCE. n.f. trouble, discomfort. PTV 29530. (pl. in T).

MESIERE. n.f. wall. 27671, 28072, 32096.

MESIRE. n.f. (?). P 32065. This word is not attested elsewhere. However, since it forms part of a couplet apparently introduced by a scribe, it must surely have made sense originally.

<sup>9</sup> MESON. n.f. room. 24385.

(MESPRANDRE). v.intr. 1. do wrong. 10195-20333, Q 22013. 2. (+ vers qn.) wrong (s.o.). 20930.



MESPRENANCE. n.f. par mesprenance. wrongly, criminally. Q 26766.

MESPRISON. n.f. wrong, misdeed. 22922, 23310, 24402.

MESTIER. n.m. 1. (need, use). estre mestier(s). be useful, needful.

19930, 25040, 28175. avoir mestier(s) (de). need. 20413, 21206,

22254. avoir mestier (a). be useful. 21151, 28049, 31834. 22745 Tuit

cil qui mestier n'i avoient -all those who had no business there.

avoir mestier. a) be useful, avail. 22516, 23660. (EP) 25018 n'i a

mestier confort -there is no help for it. b) be needful, necessary.

22765, 25340, 31391. 2. a) business. 26423. b) profession. (ironic).

28736. servir d'un mestier. perform a function, carry out work. 9951-20080.

MESTRE, MAISTRE. adj. 1. main, chief. 9965, 26837, 28524. 2. (+ de)

capable, able (to). 25827, 26552, 31466. 3. in charge. 28334, 29941.

MESTRIE. n.f. 1. mastery, dominion. 26240. 2. skill. (of reading the stars). 27914.

(MESTROIER). v.tr. govern, rule (over). 25145 (ES), 27241 (ESTV).

MESURE. n.f. a sa mesure. of the right size, made to measure. 22309,

29791, 29881. par mesure. of the right size, well-proportioned. S 23927.

METRE. v.tr. 1. put, place. 10086-20220, 10094, 10180. metre jus. a)

put down. 10208-20350, P 10250. b) help down (from horse). 21516,

23465, 23867. metre (qn.) a reson. address, speak to (s.o.). 21563,

24543. metre (q.ch.) devant (a qn.). place (s.th.) before (s.o.), se-

erve (s.o. with s.th.) 24047. metre longuemant (a). take a long time

(over). 24158, 27278, 28972. metre la/les main(s) a. work on, touch,

put o's hand to. 24629, 32544. metre an male voie. lead into bad ways.

25800; cf. metre a (droite) voie. put on the right track, direct,

help. 26214, 27604; ct. metre a la voie. put to flight. 30278; see

also frapier. metre an conte. relate, include in the story. 26083.

metre avant. a) put forward, present, relate. 26101, 31422 (cf. mem-

oire). b) persist in. 28753. metre son cuer an amor. devote o.s. to,

take an interest in, love. 26430. le metre an souffrir, sofrance. give

up, leave aside. (issue, idea). 27212, 29596. metre (q.ch.) seure

(qn.). accuse (s.o.) of (s.th.). 28747, 28763. 28904 Que vos sus moi

le champ metez -that you leave me the responsibility of the dispute.

metre el retor. start back, turn back. (horse). 28848. metre an rime.

rhyme, put into verse. 29205. metre an obl. forget. 30896. metre non

(+ a). name. 31072. see also covant, covenant; delaie, respit; cure,



force; abandon; mal. 2. set up. (table). 21374, 21378. 3. add. 26530. 4. 26886 Kex sa lance mit an deus tronçons -Kay broke his lance in two. v.refl. 1. (with a variety of adv., fors, après, oultre, anz, etc.) go, come. 21052, 22102, 27510. se metre au retor, ou retourner, el repere. (also se metre a son retor). return, start back. 20706, 25553, 26493. se metre am prison. give o.s. up as a prisoner, place o.s. in captivity. 21336, 21526, 25030. se metre a la voie, ou chemin. set off. 21443, 28447, 30954. se metre an poine. take trouble, make an effort. 28230. 2. (+ a, an) arrive (in), enter. 23576, 27510. 3. (+ a + inf.) start. 27859. 4. (+ an gn.) place o.s. in the hands of s.o. 28926. 5. (+ an) involve o.s. (in). 30764.

MIAUDRES. comp.adj. (nom.). 1. better. 27485, 29207. 2. (li miaudres) best. 9617-19739, 9776-19874, 9827. as n.m. 27172, 28321, 28556; (= the best part ?) 29206.

MIAUZ. n.m. au miauz que (+ pooir). as best o. can. 20754, 23253, 23276. also miauz que (+ pooir). 23893. adv. 1. better, rather, more, etc. 19847, 21621, 22536. 21202 Vos porriez assez miauz dire -you could be more polite, more reasonable. miauz me vient, vandroit. it would be better for me. 20594, 24320, 29596. see also covenir. 2. best. 21697, 22619.

MIER. see or.

MIPARTIE. adj.f. (p.p.). made, divided in(to) two parts, of two colours. 24777, U 26848.

MIRER. v.tr. look at. 29547.

MISERICORS. adj. merciful. 24087.

MISODOR. n.m.pl. (good quality) horses. 30788, App. VII TV 620 (sing.).

MOIEN. adj. middle. (finger). 26042.

MOIENEL. n.m. horn. 24843, 24867, 26642.

MOILON. n.m. middle. LP 29125.

MOLUZ. adj.pl. (p.p.). sharp. 20508 (a borrowing from C1), M 23250.

MONDES. adj. clean. (in a moral sense). QS 24052. It is possible that this actually = the mondez (p.p.) of M, = cleansed.

MONTER. v.intr. 1. (amount to). 26092 Ne sevent que bons conte montent -(they) cannot tell a good (or authentic ?) story (from a bad one). 2. am pris monter. win renown. 29012.

MOT. n.m. 1. (word). a un mot. in a word, briefly. 21390. mot a mot. word by word, word for word. 22096, 23970, 25283. mot parler, dire, soner, respondre (+ neg.). say, answer a single word. 22697, 23063,



23071. 2. note, blast. (on horn). 26643, 32171, 32176. 3. bark. 27638. 4. (pl.) (= 1.) conversation. 27990.

MOVOIR. v.tr. 1. move. 21144. 2. mouvoir guerre (a). wage war (on), attack. 31097. see also estal. v.intr. 1. set out, go. 19986, 19997, 20309. 2. S 24381 ce dont le cuers li movoit -that which preoccupied him. v.refl. 1. move, leave, go. 20401, 24430, 25701. 2. move, start to move. 27464, var. 26032, M 9673.

MU. adj. silent. 28047, 30594 (ES), var. 23697.

MUEBLE. n.m. rej.r. 22583. The apparent meaning here is 'riches, possessions' (?). (The line is hypermetric, as well as the reading isolated.)

MÜER. v.tr. müer la color. change colour. (person). 28872. see also estal. v.intr. 1. change. 10107-20243, 22693, 23680. 23635 Ne me puet li cuers...müer que ne (+ subj.) -I cannot help but... (cf. changier). P 27706 Et se li sens ne li müa -and if he is still in his right mind. 2. moult. (?) (p.p.). KU 22239. p.p. troubled. (weather). 27918.

MUGUETES. adj.f.pl. noiz muguetes. nutmegs. 23026.

MUSART. n.m. fool. 20847, MQ 28746. adj. foolish. 30852.

MUSER. v.intr. 1. (+ seur) contemplate. 22757. 2. idle, waste time. 24436.

MUSIE. see or.

## N

NA. enclitic form. = ne la. see tronçoner.

NAGE, NAIGE. n.f. sanz nage, a naige. without a boat; in, with a boat. 9862-20012. (see Roach note to 20012.)

NAGIER. v.intr. sail, travel in a boat. P 20012, P 22440. (In 20012, the sense is rather simply 'cross the water'.)

NAIE. part. of negation. no, not I. 23982, 25059, 25760.

NAÏS. adj. native (of), born (in). (country, place). MS 31406.

NASAL. n.m. nose-piece. (helmet). 24984.

NEANT, NOIENT, NOIANT. (neg. part.) n.m. 1. nothing. 23423, 28052, 31456. 2. (as part. of negation). no, not at all. P 20606. de neant. a) at all. 21884, P 22906. b) (+ neg.) not at all, in no wise. 28677, 28895, 29376. neant plus. no more. 23285. adv. (+ neg.) not at all, in no wise. 22032, LT 21115<sup>j</sup>, KL 21161.

NEELÉ. adj. (p.p.). inlaid with (black) enamel. 9559, 23017, S 9823.

NELUI, NULUI, NULLUI. pron. (acc. case of nul). 1. (+ neg.) no-one,



(not) anyone. 20022, 21881, 24275. 2. anyone, someone. 21133, 25271, 29179.

NES, NESUNE, NISUNE. adv.; pron.f. 1. Although the editor separates nes (= (not) even) from the following une, in 10102, 10205, 28325, this is really an artificial distinction, since nesune (or nisune) = (not) any, not one. (Note that in the readings of T, the editor prints nisune at 20238, but nis une at 20347 and 22483.) Nesune/nisune also occurs at var. 26617 (where U has the disyllabic neīs + une, which of course can be distinguished from nes(une)), L 25119. 2. Nes in P 30595 = no more than. (nes + un occurs in App. IV M 164.)

NIULE. n.f. clouds, mist, darkness. L 25659. (cf. nublece, nuilee.)

NOBLOI. n.m. nobility, distinction. App. VII TV 118.

NOËR. v.intr. swim. 26408.

NOIANT, NOIENT. see neant.

NOITONIER. n.m. boatman. (Q 9942-) 20077, (Q 9965-) 20095.

NON. n.m. renown. 21349, 29825, Q 28406.

NONE. n.f. hour of nones, 3 p.m. (sometimes none de jor.) 23735, 24242, 25166. basse none. just before, shortly before 3 p.m. 21961.

NORROIS, NORROIZ. adj. of Norse stock. (horse). 22401, 27821, 31532. (Unusually, as n.m. = Norway, in (AL) 9646-19778.)

NOTER. see mal.

NOVELIERE. adj.f. loose, given to chattering. (tongue). P 23506.

NUBLECE. n.f. clouds, mist, darkness. 25659, 29253. The niulece of L 29253 is not found in T-L, but God. has nulece (V 541c). (cf. niule, nuilee.)

NUILEE. n.f. clouds, mist, darkness. TV 29253. (cf. nublece, niule.)

NUL. (pron.) n.m. (nom. nus.) no-one, nobody. 9526, 19831, 19912. pron. (not) one. 9554-19676, 28316. adj. 1. (+ neg.) no, not any. 9536, 19661, 19714. 2. any. 9666, 19971, 20072. see also faille, jor, leu, maniere, peine, respit, rien, trestot; see also nelui.

NULLUI, NULUI. see nelui.

## O

OANZ, OUAN. adv. this year. 21345, 25350. The reading in 21345 is not entirely satisfactory; the var. are better.

OCOISON. see achoisson.

OEVRE. see oeuvre.

OÏE. n.f. sound. 24395, 32178, Q 24870.



OIR. n.m. heir. 26562.

OÏR. v.tr. hear, listen to. 19638, 9581-19703, 9591-19713. 9764 oiant tote sa gent -before all his retainers; cf. PS 31895. 2. heed. 24114, 26217, 30502. v.intr. 9683-19705, 23977, 26069. tot an oient. out loud, clearly. 23492 (E) (see Roach note to this line).

OIRRE, OIRE. n.m. journey. 24059, 26189. grant oirre. rapidly, hastily. 20618, U 29570. an oirre. quickly, forthwith. 21923, 25981, 26122. (OISELER). v.intr. hunt birds. (falcon). 28413.

OISEUSE. n.f. waste of time, pointless activity. 20429.

OR. n.m. gold. 10017-20151, 10066-20200, 10067-20201. 21172 a or batue -decorated with gold leaf (?); also 22970 (cf. batre). or musie (also musi, musique in var.). golden mosaic work. 10005, var. 24506. ormier (or more correctly or mier). pure gold. var. 27610, M 27996. M 30704 a or frasez -decorated with gold embroidery; cf. orfresez, orfrois.

ORAILLE. n.f. edge. 19645 (E), KMQU 21268. (cf. eur, eure (2), oriere, orle.)

ORE. see eure (1).

ORER. v.tr. orer dahé (a). curse, wish evil on. 9489, 30212. v.intr. pray. 23845.

ORFANTEZ. n.f. cheoir an orfantez. become an orphan, be left helpless. 24200.

ORFRESEZ. adj. (p.p.). decorated with gold embroidery. S 30704. (cf. or, orfrois.)

ORFROIS, ORFROIZ. n.m. gold brocade, gold-embroidered cloth. 9564-19687, 10158-20292, 28097. (cf. or, orfresez.)

ORĪANT. adj. (pres.p.). shining like gold. S 22293. (from the rare verb orlier, cf. T-L VI 1278, 31).

ORIERE. n.f. edge. (wood). T 19645, TV 30935. (cf. eur, eure (2), oraille, orle.)

ORLE. n.m. edge. 21268, KQ 31819. In K 20545, orle seems to mean the whole shield; -pars pro toto, or an error ? (cf. eur, eure (2), oraille, oriere.)

OSTEL. n.m. (lodging). avoir l'ostel Saint Julien. be well-lodged, well-received. 26946. This example has been put forward in support of the idea that this expression means 'sleep in the open', but clearly this is not the case, although it is possible, as G. Ebeling suggested (Auberee p. 139), that the speaker is being ironic in this instance. see also prandre, tenir.



OSTELER. v.tr. lodge. 25544. v.refl. lodge, spend the night. 23538.  
(OSTER). v.tr. 1. take off. 20877, 25692, 25875. 2. take away. 22804,  
23029, 28115. 3. raise. (siege). var. 22856. v.intr. come off, be det-  
ached. M 9740. In 19869, the sense of the imper. ostez seems to be  
more or less 'stop!', cf. App. IV MQU 136, where it is 'no, no!', or  
'certainly not!'. In 10038-20174, it is merely an exclamation of sur-  
prise.

OSTERINS. n.m.pl. fine (silk) cloths. 30145.

(OUBLIER, OBLIER). v.tr. 1. forget, neglect. 20416, 25681, 25806. 2.  
leave, pass by. 21064. v.refl. (always + neg.) 1. waste time, hesit-  
ate. 9960, 21258, 21860. 2. (+ de + inf.) stop (?). 26150. estre ou-  
bliez du sens. be bewildered, lose o's reason (?). rej.r. and P 26180.  
(Although the reading of E is defective here, I am surprised that the  
editor adopted the reading of S rather than that of P; the other mss.  
omit.)

OUSTRER, (OUTRER). v.tr. 1. defeat. 19883, 21331, 25090. 2. surpass.  
27488. 3. bring to an end. (siege). M 22856.

OUTRECUIDERIE. n.f. 1. presumptuous, arrogant action or speech. 27814  
(P has outrequidie), TV 27824. 2. presumption, arrogance. 30777.

OUTREEMANT. adv. entirely, completely. 22052.

OUTREQUIDIE. see outrecuiderie.

OUTRER. see oustrer.

OVRAIGNE. n.f. work, decoration. 9555.

OVRE. see oeuvre.

## P

(PAIER). v.tr. (and 'mutual' refl.) paier un cop. strike, give a blow.  
21174, 22353, 22357.

PALETÉ. adj. (p.p.). App. VII TV 248. (shield). Probably = 'decorated  
with (metal) discs', cf. T-L VII 37, 29, rather than 'with a metal  
plate (for added strength)', cf. palette, T-L VII 103, 44.

PANDANT. n.m. slope. 9883-20031, 9896, 20377.

PANE. n.f. 1. fur. (lining or border). 22165, 22661, 27765. 2. (coll.)  
feathers. 23179. 3. upper edge (of shield). LTV 30206.

PANSER, (PENSER). v.tr. think (with an extended sense, = 'do'). 10246-  
20452, M 21198. v.intr. (+ de). 20297 Or pant Diex de son retor -may  
God bring him safely back again. (for the form pant, see Roach note to  
this line). 27624 si panse d'esperoner -put your mind to hurrying. v.



refl. think to o.s. 20629, 21290, 22003.

PAR. prep. (as part. of reinforcement, approximately = much). 19677, 9771, 19964. par si que. on condition that. 19891, 20667, 23523. also par ainsi que. 28022. de par. from, on behalf of. 19892, 19958, 19965. 27392 estes vos de par De? -are you a christian ? de par Dieu. in God's name. (expresses agreement ?) Q 21505. par sus. over. 20496 (E). par trois fois. three times. 20574.

PARAIGE. n.m. noble birth (= social standing). 24621, TV 24622.

PARANOIT. P 27590. ? par anoit = par anuit ? (If introduced by the scribe, one might expect this to mean something, yet it seems simply to be an error.)

PARCLOSE. n.f. end. 31824 (EKQ). (One would prefer Qu'i or Qu'ele in the following line, rather than the Si of S. Then a la parclose would = finally, in the end.)

PARCREÜZ. adj. (p.p.). 1. big. 21129, 23207. 2. long. (grass). var. 32161.

PARFERE. v.tr. finish, complete. 26772, LPTV 31123.

PARFIN. n.f. a la parfin. finally, at last. var. 31956.

PART. n.f. 1. (side, direction) d(e l)'autre part (de). a) on the other side, the far side (of). 9876-20026, 9890, 20076. b) on the other hand, for his/her part. 21261, 21457, 26478. c) in the other, the opposite, direction, towards the other side. 21831, 21978 (? or = b)?, 26805. d'autre part. (prep.) on the other side, the far side of. 21991, Q 9943. celle part. there, in that direction. 20697, 20781, 21106. also de celle part, with the same sense, 21074 (EP). de totes parz. on all sides, all around. 22556, 32039. de quele part. a) wherever, whichever way. 24650. b) from where. 27791. quel part. a) where. 25095. b) wherever. 27337. a une part. on, to one side. 27788 (ES). d'ambes parz. on both sides. 30283. a la senestre part. on the left. 30516. 2. la meilleur part. the best part. 27740. The sense of a soue part (25809) is probably 'with him (= God), under his protection'.

PARTIE. n.f. 1. side. 22629, 26807. 2. direction. 25669.

PARTIR. v.tr. 1. scatter, separate. 27180. 2. split. M 21274. see also geu. v.intr. 1. (+ de) leave, go away from. (person, place, thing). 22226, 25632, 25774. 2. go (away), leave. 25659, 27195. 3. split asunder. 31135. 4. split. rej.r. 19668. v.refl. 1. (s'an partir). go (away), leave. (cf. Mod.F. "s'en aller"). 9523, 21001, 21659. 2. (+ de) leave, go away from. (person, place, thing). 9569-19693, 20681, 21008.



(In 26947, we find s'am partir de). 3. (+ de) avoid ? Q 9526. inf. as n.m. separation. 9744, 25921 (or = outset ?), 27159.

PAS. see mal.

PASSAGIER. n.m.pl. ferrymen. S 9942, S 9965.

PASSER. v.tr. 1. cross, pass through or over. 9862-20012, 9873-20023, 20035. 2. get through, survive. (day). 24801. 3. pass (through), thrust. K 23992. passer sa fïence. break o's promise, go back on o's word. LPS 27346. v.intr. 1. cross, pass through or over. 9925-20057, 9963-20093, 24247. (also, + a, 26727). 2. pass, go (through). 23992, 32276, 32401. 3. (often impers.) (pass -of time). 20405 Passé a bien cinc ans -at least five years have passed. cf. 20938, 22073. 25708 Dou matin estoit ja passé Tant que... -the morning was far advanced, so that... cf. 28424. 26738 Molt lonc tans avoit ja passé -a long time ago. 30394 ainçois deus jors passez entiers -within two days. 31015 ancor n'a pas tier jor passé -not three days ago. cf. 31261, 31767. 31079 li quinze jors Seront..demain passé -two weeks ago tomorrow. 4. pass by. 20406, 20731, 25183. 5. pass (= go away). 25654. 6. go, travel ? 26517 (E). passer outre. a) cross. 9879, 9891, 25987. b) pass through. 20485. c) go on, go (on) o's way. 20833, 22129, 30585. (also passer avant Q 9864, = go (any) further.)

PAUMELLES. n.f. straps. (of strap-hinges). 19679 (ET). This appears to be the earliest attestation of this meaning of this word.

PAUMOIER. v.tr. brandish. (lance). P 22002, Q 22019. The first of these references is curious, and suggests an error for pomier.

(PECHIER). v.intr. (impers.) 22836 Mes s'am Perceval ne pecha -but if Perceval was not found wanting.

PEINE, PAINE, PEIGNE, POINE. n.f. 1. effort, discomfort, pain. (physical or mental). 20524, 20958, 23296. 2. sorrow, distress. 21652, 22930, 24787. 3. trouble, difficulty. 31288. por nule peine. (not) at any price, (not) for anything. 19971, 20072. a (molt)(grant) peine. a) hurriedly. (?). 21320. b) in (great) distress. 22049. c) reluctantly. 22940. d) with (great) difficulty. 24847, 26154, 28870. fere peine (a). cause trouble (to). 21006. estre an peine. a) endure hardship. 22670. b) take trouble, make an effort. 26396. c) (+ de) have trouble, difficulty (in). 26896. d) wonder, wish to know. 32060. se metre an peine (por). try, strive (to). 28230. 22082 ne vos soit peine -if it is no trouble; cf. 31788; also s'il ne vos iert peine. 32378, 32432. 29378 Ne ne li fu..peine Que (+ ne + subj.) -and it was



no trouble to him to... cf. 32172 ne li fu peine -he was pleased.

PENER. v.tr. 1. torment, torture. 23117, 30443. 2. punish, drive hard. 27326. v.refl. strive, make an effort, take trouble. 9736-19852, 21066, 21364. (= ride hard) 26103, 27376, 28492. p.p. tired, (physically) distressed. 21284, 22810, 24684.

PENIS, PENIX. adj. enduring, hardy. App. VII TV 937.

PENSER. see panser.

PER. n.m. adversary. 22365.

PERCHE. n.f. peg, hook. (for clothes). 21723.

PERCHEOIR. v.intr. (inf. as n.m.). M 26892 au percheoir -possibly = at the moment of falling (from a horse), although this would be slightly curious in the context, and suggests an error.

PERRELE. n.f. L 30639. Probably = 'sand, gravel', although parele = 'sorrel, dock' might be as appropriate!

PERRIERE. n.f. S 26019. Although such a meaning is not attested, this must mean 'precious stone(s)', cf. perrerie, etc.

PERRUCHAI. n.m. 31247 (EMS). (S has perrochoi, but retains the rhyme with merveillai). Formerly considered a hapax, this word also occurs (perruchois n.m.pl.) in the prose Lancelot, (Micha) IV p.9, l. 18.

The accepted meaning, "terrain pierreux" fits both examples, and is probably correct.

PESANCE. n.f. distress, unhappiness. 27734, TV 27441. fere pesance (a). distress, put out. 24908.

(PESER). v.tr. 1. distress, displease. 20947, 22265, 25590. 2. weigh. 29770. v.intr. (impers.) (+ a) distress, displease. 9759, 20867, 20888. ne vos poist mie. if you please. 20714, 30678; cf. 31853. (Note v.impers. + dir. obj., 27728). pegant. (pres.p.) 1. heavy. 20512, 26921, 27416. 2. hard, fierce. (combat, adventure). 21976, 32541, L 9708.

PIECE. n.f. 1. (for a) long while, (a) long time. 27433. usually grant piece. 9611-19733, 22493, 23691. (de)(grant) pieç'a. some time ago, for some time (past). 19993, 21719, 23575. cf. S 9586 il i a piece que (+ ne + indic.) -it has been some time since... tenir piece. last ? 30085. 2. (for) some distance, a long way. 27928, L 9969. 21059 Desi qu'a grant piece de voie -until he had gone some distance. 3. (pl.) pieces, fragments. 26162, 32550. 27063 am piece de terre -in one place ?

PIRE. n.m. paved road. P 20727.



PIZ (1). n.m. (comp. adv.) avoir lou piz. have the worst (of a combat), be defeated. 21292.

PIZ (2). n.m.(pl.). chest. 9669, 9681, 28850. de pis a pis. chest to chest. TV 24965.

PLAIDEÏCE. see aplaideïce.

PLAIN (1). n.m.(pl.). open fields, open countryside. S 22240. au plain. in the open. 25876. adj. 1. smooth. (L 10097-P 10100-) 20236, 20380, 22304. de terre plaine. from level ground, straight from the ground. 25535. a terre plaine. on solid ground. 26153. 2. (open). plaine(s) terre(s). open fields, open country(side). 23576, var. 22232. (adv.) a plain, de plain. a) freely. 26074, 26144. b) forthwith, rapidly. 31579. Because of the undifferentiated spelling, it is not always easy to distinguish this word (Lat. PLANUS) from plain (2) (Lat. PLENUS).

PLAIN (2). adj. 1. complete. -in ne pas avoir plain pié (de). not have the smallest quantity (of). 20797, 26584. (adv.) de plain. a) full(y), properly, squarely. 20545, 21266, 24980. b) fully, completely. 27118, 30837. au plain. with all o's strength. 20798. (-strictly, n.m., but probably a var. of a plain). a plain. a) full(y), properly, squarely. 30814, Q 21266. b) completely. T 24130. (cf. plain (1).)

PLAISEÏZ. n.m. 1. copse, thicket. 26603. 2. hedge. Q 9898. (cf. ples-siez, ploieïs.)

PLAISIER. see pleissier.

(PLANOIER). v.tr. stroke, caress. M 25441. (cf. aplanoier.)

(PLASTRER). v.tr. coat, cover. KTV 32290. This may well be the earliest attestation of this word. L has the more usual (in O.F.) plastrir.

PLATES. n.f.pl. plates, strips. (gold). SU 32291.

(PLEISSIER). v.intr. give ground, give way. Q 27177. (spelt plaisier, cf. LMU 9898). In 9898, the haies pleissiees are probably hedges which have been properly cut and 'laid', or 'layered' (from the tr. sense 'bend'), although the sense might just be 'pliant'.

PLENDISSOURS. n.m.(pl.?). P 30800. While the reading of P appears to be corrupt here, it is possible that this word, unattested elsewhere, is genuine. Besides resplendissor, both esplendissor and splendissor are attested (T-L III 1218, 52) and also plendor as well as (e)splendor (T-L VII 1134, 24). (Note that God. quotes this line, but under the form splendissours, in which he follows Potvin.)

PLESSIEZ. n.m. copse, thicket. 28204, K 26603. (cf. plaiseïz, ploieïs.)

PLET, PLAIT, PLEST. n.m. 1. affair. 20598. 2. (discussion, conversat-



ion). tenir plet (de). discuss, argue, speak (about). 21400, 27578, 31986. sanz plus de plait, sans autre plet. without further ado. 22184, 22482. por nul plait. (not) for anything, in spite of all entreaty. 30449. fere plet (a). (ill-)treat, (mis-)handle. Q 9717; -but 25884 Que vos feroie plus lonc plet? -need I tell you any more?

PLEVIR. v.tr. 1. plevir sa foi. pledge o.s., give o's word. 21333, 21338, 24628. 2. (q.ch. a qn., but often with understood obj.) promise, assure (s.o. of s.th.). 24917, 27876, 30864. 3. (q.ch. a qn.) promise (to s.o. to do, undertake, s.th.). 29626.

PLOIEÏS. n.m. V 26603. The normal meaning of this word (as n.m.) is 'enclosure, fence', cf. plaiseïz, plessiez. In this instance, it may be a mechanical substitution of one word for another similar word, and it might be unwise to assume that this word can also = 'copse, thicket' -the most probable meaning of plaiseïz in the context.

(PLONCIER). v.intr. P 28868. A form of plongier, here (fig.) = 'plunge, rush'.

PLUIOUSE. adj.f. rainy, wet. 31334 (EMS). L has pluiouse, P plouinouse, or plovinouse (cf. T-L VII 2001, 15; God. VI 232a).

PLUS. (comp.) (n.m.) ne plus ne mains, ne mains ne plus. nothing (else). 27422, 27493, 31416. n'i a plus. there is no more to be said (or done), there is no alternative. 22935, 23377, 24195. n'i ot plus. no more was said or done, there was no further ado. 23059, 26876, 27017. sans plus et sans mains. exactly. 29425. 20253 Et feïst dou plus - and he would have done more. 29204 Assez i avroit plus que tant -there would be more than enough. see also fere. (adv.) plus que. besides. 23640. De ce n'i a/ot ne plus ne mains (+ que ne + subj.). there is no more to be said... 27768, 29956.

PO, POI, POU. n.m., or neutr. 1. (a) little. (also + de). 9713, 21500, 23220. see also eure (1). 2. a little way. 9864, 23765. 26587 Si ne l'an iert se molt po non -and he was scarcely troubled (by it). a po. a) + que + ne + subj.; b) + ne + indic. -gives a sense of 'almost' (plus positive phrase). 9752, 20578, 24966. (The sense of S 22324 a poi se tient que is the same.) also par (un) po (and por po, in var.) with the same sense and the same constructions. 20653, 21275, 21652.

POËSTĒ. n.f. 1. force, strength, power. 24069, 24082, TV 31795. 2. power, authority, control. 25391, KMQU 22869. (There is a degree of overlap here.)

POËSTRE. n.f. force, strength. K 27186. (The form poëstre, as opposed



to poëste, is attested by the rhyme in one or two of the examples given by T-L.)

POI. see po.

POIGNAL. adj.f. handy, wieldy. S 23815, S 25948.

POIGNANT. (etc.) see poindre.

(POINDRE). v.tr. spur. 28866. v.intr. 1. gallop, rush, charge. 19795, 9797, 10251. 2. run, hurry (on foot). 21161 (see Roach note). 3. sprout, spring up. (grass). 27030. inf. as n.m. charge, gallop. K 9672. pres.p. as adj. sharp, pointed. S 22338.

POINE. see peine.

POIGNEOR. adj.(pl.). warlike, brave. (possibly n.m.pl. = warriors). MS 31851.

POINT. n.m. square (of chessboard or checked cloth). 20170 (E), 30705 (E), L 10017. (see Roach notes to 20170, 30705.)

POINTAL. n.m. point. 25948.

POINTET. n.m. (+ neg.) (not) at all, (not) in the slightest. 25532 (E).

POIOR. comp.adj. worse, less able. 31851.

POIS. n.m. sor mon pois. against my will, to my displeasure. T 25595.

POMEL. see poncel.

PONCEL. n.m. small bridge. 24249. (It seems likely that the pomel of the var. is the original reading, = small dome.)

PONTENIER. n.m. ferryman. 9942, 9965, L 9969.

POOIR. v.intr. be able (to). (sometimes more or less = succeed (in), and sometimes gives a sense of 'may, might'.) 19613, 19614, 9526.

20559 plus tost qu'il pot -as quickly as he could; cf. 23070, 23768.

inf. as n.m. 1. capability, capacity, ability. 20503. a son pooir.

(etc.) to the best of his (etc.) ability, as much as he can (could),

etc. 9946, 22059, 25023. 2. strength, force, power. 26561, 26586,

27462. see also ainçois, ainz, aiesier, mais, miauz, quanque.

POON, PAON. n.m. pawn. 10033-20169, 27700. Note also the paonnet, paoncel of P, T in 20169.

POPPE. adj. actual. 29299 (EQ). (A form of propre, as in the var.)

POR. prep. The normal sense of this word is 'because of, for'. 19764, 10103-20239, 26607. por que. why. 20434. por ce que. because. 20746,

20952. por lui. for his sake. 21561. por errer. for a journey, for travelling. 22519. por vostre amor. because of (my) love for you.

22824. por morir. even if it were to kill him, cause his death. 23689.

see also huchier. por que (+ subj.). a) so that, in such a way that.



26008. b) provided that. 27978, 30051. (see also tant.)  
(PORCHACIER). v.tr., intr. do, achieve. 26582, 31925, MU 25549. (= make, create) M 32298.  
PORCHAT. n.m. business, task. Q 25548.  
PORCHAUCIEES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). 20040 (E). The most probable meaning of this would seem to be 'beaten' (track) (cf. various derivatives of CALCARE, FEW II/1 63b), although then we would expect a form porchauchiees.  
PORGARDER. v.intr. look, observe. App. VII T 306.  
PORPANS, PORPENS. n.m. 1. care, attention. 9644. am porpens. troubled, worried. 31411. 2. preoccupation, intention. 28500, 30276.  
PORPANSER. v.tr. think up, imagine. var. 24118. v.refl. 1. think (to o.s.), reflect. 9713, 23555, 24091. 2. think, decide. 21674, 27590.  
PORPOINT (1). adj. (p.p.). 20151 (EP). This must be the p.p. of porpeindre (cf. e.g. point 25256), = painted all over; -cf. the hapax recorded by God., VI 298b.  
PORPOINT (2). adj. (p.p.). quilted. var. 21548. We should probably read un auqueton Porpoint, d'un vermeil siglaton, the latter being the material of which the quilted auqueton is made.  
(PORPRANDRE). v.tr. 9718 il porprant terre desor lui -he (the knight) forces him (Perceval) to give ground. (The addition of desor modifies the usual sense of porprandre terre, cf. T-L VII 1549, 25.)  
PORPRE. n.f. fine quality cloth. (usually purple or crimson). 22308, 24752, 24776.  
PORPRIS. n.m. fortified enclosure. QS 9534-PT 19658. (cf. porprise.)  
PORPRISE. n.f. fortified enclosure. 9534-19658. (cf. porpris.)  
PORQUERRE. v.tr., intr. do, achieve. 25549, K 26582.  
PORRIERE. n.f. dust-cloud. App. VII TV 401.  
PORT. n.m. 1. port. (used fig.) 21238, 30766. 2. (pl.) passes. KMQU 23445.  
(PORTRAIRE). v.tr. 1. write, paint (letters). 21990, MQ 25259. 2. draw, paint. 24262, KMQU 25256. p.p. painted, decorated (with painting(s)). 24298, 32280, MQ 9598.  
PORTRAITURE. n.f. painting, decoration. 24303.  
PORVEÏR. v.intr. look. App. VII TV 307.  
POSE. n.f. (period of time). grant pose. (for) a long time. 25160, 26470, 31472. also longue pose 28046, en pose M 23726, with the same sense. al chief de pose. eventually, finally. var. 31824.



POSNEE. n.f. presumptuous, arrogant action. 21196, 30604, 31304.

POU. see po.

POZ. n.m. pulse. T 21651. (It is curious to find this word used with issir, although pous and alaine are frequently linked, cf. T-L VII 1670, 9.)

PRAEL, PRAIEL, PREEL. n.m. (small) meadow. 10250, 20985, 27835.

PRANDRE, PANRE, PRANRE, (PRENDRE). v.tr. 1. take. 9574, 9694, 10033-20169. 2. cut off. 19816, 10170-20316, 21846. 3. catch, capture, take. (incl. chess move.) 10042-20178, 24880, 25091. 4. (= 1.) accept. 23740, 31380. prandre conroi (de). take care (of), look after. 20744, 20759. prandre compeignie (avec). go (with). 20750. prandre ostel. take lodging, lodge. 22159. prandre sa voie. set off. PS 21040; (cf. prandre un chemin. take a road. 20770). see also cuer, estal, garde, respit, tor. v.intr. (+ a + inf.) begin, start (to). 20563, 20692, 21098. prandre ansamble. join together. 32552. 23570 pitié li prant -he is filled with pity, compassion; cf. 25028. pris. (p.p.). a) captured, prisoner. 22874. se randre pris. yield o.s. as a prisoner. 21341, 25056. b) trapped, caught (out), undone. 22234, 32136. c) distressed, distraught, put out. 23695, 25398. d) (physically) distressed, tired. M 29138.

PREU. n.m. advantage. 25406, 30854.

PRIME. n.f. (hour of) primes, 6 a.m. 21483, 21581, 26117. adv. (at) first, for the first time. 26237, 28252, 29751. a prime(s). first, for the first time. 24713, 25711. or primes. now. 26452.

PRINCIPAL. adj. excellent, superior. 24080.

PRISON. n.f. 32138. While this must be fig., the exact meaning is unclear; -'distressing circumstances' ? 'danger' ?

PROPRE. see popre. propremant. adv. 32395 An s'escuielle propremant - from his (the king's) own dish.

(PROVER). v.tr. try (out), test, prove. 28715, 32564, L 9620-T 19742. p.p. proven. 19991. v.refl. 27357 qui am bien se prueve -who exercises, practices goodness, valour.

PRUEC. conj. (+ que + subj.) if, provided that. P 27978, P 30051, P 30484. (cf. por.)

(PUIER). v.intr. (+ amont, anson, sor). go up, climb. 29882, var. 31494, M 23164.

PUISCEDI. adv. since (then), afterwards, after that. 27328 (LPS) (= since you began ?), 27735 (KLPTV), L 30090 (error ?). (The two latter instances have + que.) The amount of variation in the readings shows



that this word troubled many of the scribes, cf. Roach note to 27328.  
PULLENT. adj. stinking, loathsome, horrible. 24115.  
PURE. adj.f. (as n.f.). la pure. the whole truth, the absolute truth.  
S 21683.

## Q

QUANQUE, QANQUE. (neutr.) whatever, everything (that). 19881, 19930, 20517. 21887 de quanque set -as far as she knows how. adv. 1. (+ po-oir) in every way (possible), as much (fast, loud, etc.) as possible, as much (etc.) as o. can. 19903, 21252, 21937. 2. while. 20317, 20437, 21741. (E only, see Roach note to 20317.)

QUARRÉ, CARRÉ. adj. (p.p.). square, four-cornered. 21827, 21864, 22344. (In some cases, the sense might simply be 'strong', but there is no way to be sure; -a lance-head may have been four-cornered in longitudinal section.) T 23150 is either an error, or an unusually extended sense of 'big'.

QUARREL, CARREL. n.m.(pl.). 1. large flat stone, used in building walls. 21120, QS 22632. While this may also be the meaning in 22568, 24258, 31152, the context inclines me to think that the sense might rather be 'square tower'. This precise sense is not positively attested, but cf. T-L II 52, 20 "viereckige Bau?".

QUARTIER, CARTIER. n.m. quarter. 24754. de quartier. (shield). divided into four fields, or quarters. 23100, 24913. -also K 20545, where orle seems to mean the whole shield ? (cf. orle). The meaning of de quartier when applied to a lance is less clear, 22002 (ES).

QUASSEMENT. adv. quietly. P 22700.

QUE QUE. pron. (rel.). whatever, no matter what. 25640, 26732. conj. while. 10175, 10263, 21185. (cf. quanque.)

QUERELLE. n.f. affair, business. 21003, 27866, 29540; (= combat) 20990. 27220 D'eus vos voil laissier la querelle -I want to stop talking of them.

QUITE. adj. 1. free, freed (of, from), relieved (of), excused. (duty, obligation, etc.). 20951, 22875, 24050. 2. unhindered, unharmed. 21784, 23230, 23770. used adverbially: freely, without hindrance. 23808, 26011, 30674. see also clamer.

(QUITER). v.tr. (q.ch. a qn.) free (o.s. from/of s.th. -obligation, etc. towards s.o.). 31457.

QUOI. see coi.



# R

(RAASTIR). v.refl. 25404. We appear to have here se raastir de bataille a gn. = attack s.o. again. (cf. re- 1., aastir). (The se is lacking in KMU 25403, cf. God. VI 526b.)

(RABANDONER). v.refl. charge, rush forward. (cf. re- 2.)

(RACHEMINER). v.refl. set off again. 20909, 24231, 25715. (cf. re- 1.)

RACOINTIER. v.tr. relate, tell. 28696 (P). (cf. re- 4.)

(RACOISIER). v.intr. quieten, calm down (again). TV 25660. (cf. re- 3., acoisier.)

RADE. adj. swift-running, rushing. (river). 20010, 21665, 25984.

RAFREMER. v.tr. P 22869. This must = bring to an end (cf. T-L VIII 168, 5.)(cf. re- 4.)

RAFRENER. see refrener.

RAIER. v.intr. 1. shine. (sun, moon). 23545, 24229, 30375. 2. run, flow. (blood). 25009. (I should have thought that the roier of E 23545 might have been retained.)

RAIES. n.f.pl. M 25349. I can see no reason for the editor's exclamation mark here; -this word is well attested with the sense 'sunbeam', as here.

RAIN. n.m. 1. branch. 20792. (where E has rant, no doubt with silent t.) 2. (pl.) points. (of stag's antlers). 24781. 3. QS 24171. The rhymes here (fains, vilains) attest the form, but do not entirely preclude the possibility that this is an error. While it is possible to imagine this word being used to indicate a sunbeam, there does not seem to be any such attestation; cf., however, FEW X 39b, rē (Moselle).

RAINER. adj.? S 20966. probably a var. of ramier, = wild.

(RALUMER). v.intr. regain o's sight. App. XI K 10. (cf. re- 3.)

RAMANTEVOIR. v.tr. mention, bring into conversation. (sometimes with a nuance of 'recall'). 26401, 26720, 28733. (cf. re- 1., 4.)

RAMÉ. adj. 1. spreading, branching. (mainly applied to forest). 21583, 21955, 24832. 2. antlered. (stag's head). 25900, KSU 26292. (cf. ramu)

RAMPANT. adj. (pres.p.). rampant. (heraldic term). (LS 9598-) 19720, 21643, 29281. (P 19720 rampoit is the same sense of ramper.)

RAMPONES. n.f.pl. mockery, jibes, derision. 28505 (E).

RAMPOSNEMENT. n.m. mockery, derision. S 23480.

RAMPOSNER, (RAMPONER). v.tr. mock, deride. 20663, 24999, 28877.

RAMU. adj. 1. antlered. (stag). 22239, 24781, 25439. 2. spreading, branching. (forest, tree). 23162, 28254 (ES), 32072. (cf. ramé.)



RANDIR. v.intr. gallop. LU 30794. (cf. randoner.)

RANDON. n.m. de randon. The essential idea contained in this expression (in C2) seems to be one of speed; (sometimes with a nuance of impetuosity, also). 23783, 28211; cf. 28804, 28853; 26608. The idea of force or violence is present in MQ 24394, and possibly in 9730, 24393 and var. 21871, but in each of these latter instances the sense might = that of an un randon 22235 (S -d'un randon), var. 9730, 'in succession, one after another'. (cf. randonee.)

RANDONEE. n.f. an une randonee. in succession. 22832. de randonee. rapidly (?). 26620. (cf. randon.)

RANDONER. v.intr. gallop. 23243. (cf. randir, randon.)

RANDRE. v.tr. 1. give (up), surrender. 9779, PT 19886. 2. give back, return. (also with the sense 'get (s.th.) back (fro s.o.)'). 10194-20332, 10197-20335, 22314. 3. give (off). (light, heat, etc.). 22528, 24342, 24745. 4. give. (greeting). 23468, 26482, 28100. randre prison. give o.s. up as a prisoner. 30865. see also gre, merci, reson. v.refl. 1. surrender, yield. 9785, 19960, 19965. 2. go. 9851. (se randre prisonnier, am prison = se randre pris, see prandre.)

RANLUMINER. v.tr. decorate, brighten. 27955 (EKLP). 2. illuminate, brighten. 32295 (ELTV) (K has reluminer). (cf. re- 4.)

RANT. see rain.

(RAPAIER). v.tr. calm, choke back. (anger). 25409 (EKU) (the rapaiier of P is an error.) (cf. re- 3.)

RASEOIR. v.tr. 1. besiege. 31347. (cf. re- 2.) 2. put back. L 10089. (cf. re- 3.) v.intr. 1. sit down again. 27947. 2. put o.s. back, replace o.s. (chess-pieces). 27986, L 10052. (At 27986 P has the comparatively rare inf. rassir.) (cf. re- 3.)

(RASTANDRE). v.intr. wait. 31492. (cf. re- 2.) (Only E has the form with -st-.)

RASTIZ. adj. rej.r. 31585. Presumably an error.

(RATAINDRE). v.tr. catch up (with). 20633, P 20611. (cf. re- 1., at- aindre.)

(RATIRER). v.tr. prepare, make ready (again). P 22938. (cf. re- 1., atirier.)

RAÜSER. see reüser.

RAVALER. v.intr. go back down, fall back. 27426. (cf. re- 3.)

RAVERTIR. v.refl. remember. 25668. (cf. re- 4., avertir.)

(RAVESTIR). v.tr. restore, re-furnish. (room). TV 24614. (cf. re- 3.)



RAVINE. n.f. (headlong) charge, gallop, etc. 9672, 20482, 28819.

RAVINOSE. adj.f. steep (?). (road). K 27512.

(RAVISER). v.tr. 1. In 23594 and var. 23695, this word could mean either 'examine, look closely at', or 'recognize'. I would incline towards the latter sense. (The meaning could even be different in the two instances.) (cf. re- 1.? or 4.?) 2. see. 26878. (cf. re- 2.) (Here, also, the sense might rather be 'recognize'.)

(RAVOIER). v.tr. redirect, set (back) on the right road. S 20747.

(cf. re- 1., avoier.)

RĒ. n.m. P 27613 Tout contre tout a mis el ré. I am unable to make any sense of this, whether it be ré = fire, furnace, ré, reus (cf. T-L VIII 368, 15), or something else.

RE-. (also R-.) (prefix). The principal functions of this prefix can, broadly speaking, be divided into four main categories.

1. "reiterative". Expresses the idea of 'again', in the sense of a repetition of a previous action. see e.g. raastir, racheminer, ramantevoir (see also 4.), rataindre, recorre.

2. "adversative". Expresses the idea of opposition contained in such phrases as 'for his part', 'in (his) turn', etc., and also the mild opposition of 'also, too'. e.g. 26879 Qui contre lui se rabandone - who in turn charges towards him. 31347 La lou rasist li rois Artus - and there (in turn) King Arthur besieged him. 31492 An celle gaires ne rastant -nor does he stay long on that one, either. S 24009 Et qui touz nos redeffera -and who will also make an end of us. see also raviser, rehater, relessier.

3. "opposite". Expresses an action performed in the opposite direction (or manner) to a previous action, -e.g. rapaier (or = 1.?), raseoir (see also 2.), ravaler, recliner- or simply a return to a previous state, e.g. racoisier, ralumer, ravestir. This sense is frequently conveyed in eng. by 'again', or 'back'.

4. "neutral". Here the prefix has little or no real (or discernible) function (at least in relation to the basic verb), but has merely become an integral part of the word. e.g. racointier (although this might contain a nuance of 'repeat'), ranluminer, ravertir (essentially = avertir), refrener. ramantevoir might be thought to come into this category, or, in its sense of 'remind, recall', into that of 1.

It is sometimes difficult to assign a particular verb to one or other of these categories, and especially to clearly distinguish 1. from 3.,



while some verbs with a variety of meanings naturally come into more than one category.

(REBIFER). v.intr. turn up. (nose). 23185 (ES). (cf. reborsser, rebricier, remuser.)

REBONDIE. n.f. reverberation. U 24344. (cf. bondie, rebondir.)

(REBONDIR). v.intr. reverberate, echo. MSU 29420. (cf. rebondie.)

REBORS. adj. fere rebors. mix up, tell in disorder, the wrong order. (stories). 26088.

(REBORSSER, REBOURSER). v.intr. turn up. (nose). MQU 23185. (cf. rebifer, rebricier, remuser.)

(REBRICIER). v.intr. turn up. (nose). LP 23185. (A hapax as far as this meaning is concerned; perhaps an error for rebracier ? -yet in Partonopeus de Blois 9316, for example, we find rebriquer and rebifer as alternatives, with the sense 'rebuke', so it is possible this identity was extended to other meanings.) (cf. rebifer, reborsser, remuser.)

RECELEE. n.f. secret. 26296. sanz recelee. openly. 28641. a recelee. quietly. P 22455 (applies to 22456), K 22664.

RECERCELEZ. adj.pl. (p.p.). curling, ringleted. (hair). 29365.

RECET. n.m. dwelling (-place), (place of) shelter, refuge. 20707, 23537, 24556. (cf. reçoit.)

(RECHOSIER). v.refl. T 22949. This is presumably for rechocier, a picard form of reco(u)chier, 'go back to bed'. (cf. re- 3.)

(RECLINER). v.tr. bow, bend (again). (head). 30619. (cf. re- 3., cliner.)

RECLUS. n.m. cell, hermitage. 10230-20384. (KLPT have renclus.)

(RECOILLIR). v.tr. App. VII TV 275. (requeut). receive (an enemy, an attack), = deal with, treat. (cf. re- 4.)

REÇOIT. n.m. 31031, 31034. (E only ?). In printing reçoit, the editor clearly identifies this word with recet (which is the reading of P at least). I am inclined to think (with A. W. Thompson, see Speculum 49 (1974) p. 145) that it rather = recoi (cf. T-L VIII 435, 50), although the meaning is still similar- '(secluded) dwelling, refuge'. So no

RECONDER. see conder.

(RECORRE). v.refl. ('mutual' refl.) (+ sus) attack one another again. 23286. (cf. re- 1.)

RECOVREES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). (+ de) in possession (of), endowed (with). App. VII TV 128.



RECREANZ. adj. (pres.p.). as n.m. coward, good-for-nothing. 10216-20358. In Q 22052, while the v.tr. = 'conquer, defeat' is not unusual, recreant appears to have the function of a p.p., unless we are to assume a severe ellipsis.

(REDEFFERE). v.tr. bring to an end. S 24009. (see re- 2., desfaire.)

REFERMER, REFREMER. v.tr. strengthen again, restore. KMQU 22869. (cf. re- 3.)

(REFLAMBOIER). v.intr. shine, gleam. 24761, 26634, KPT 26870. (cf. re- 4.)

REFRAINIRE. v.intr. sanz refraindre. without restraint, unceasingly. App. VII TV 999. (cf. re- 4.)

REFREMER. see refermer.

REFRENER. v.tr. curb, restrain, control. 22869 (E). (L has rafrener.) (cf. re- 4.)

(REGANCHIR). v.intr. duck back, withdraw. 9634. (cf. re- 3., ganchir.)

REGARDE. n.m.(?) Q 22638. This might = the act of looking (although we should expect it to be n.f.). L 22696 might be the same, but it is more probable that El regarde = she sees (that).

REGARDER. v.tr. 1. look at. 9573, 21597, 22694. 2. heed, pay heed to (?). 24649, 25531 (?). v.intr. look. 21742, 22566, 23773. (see also regarde.) v.refl. look round. 10183-20323, 10236. inf. as n.m. looking. 22638, 22696, 26080. (cf. re- 4., garder.)

REGART. n.m. 1. (cause for) concern, worry. 9889. 2. au/ou regart. looking, watching ? MQ 27792.

REGORT. n.m. stream, channel. 27653.

(REHATER). v.tr. 1. prepare quickly. (food). 27277. (cf. re- 2., haster.) 2. press (again). var. 23302. (cf. re- 1., haster.)

REHUICHIER. v.tr. call back. 32258. (cf. re- 3. ?)

RELAIER. see relessier.

(RELEECIER). v.intr. become joyful (again), regain o's spirits. 24381. v.refl. U 31187 -has the same meaning, but is probably an error. (cf. re- 3.; cf. esleecier, resleecier.)

(RELESSIER). v.tr. relessier aler. let go, give (horse) its head. 22342. (MS have relest = relaier). (cf. re- 2., laissier). v.refl. (+ de) excuse o.s., be dispensed (from). P 31187 (where L has relaier, v. tr. = excuse (from).) (cf. re- 4., laier, laissier.)

RELEZ. n.m. remission. T 24102.

RELUMINER. see ranluminer.



(REMAILLIER). v.intr. strike, hammer again. 25007. (cf. re- 1., maillier.)

REMENOIR, REMANOIR. v.intr. 1. stop, stay, remain, be left. remés p.p. 9654, 21431; remés pret. 1. 22860. 21547 Si remest an un auqueton -and he was left wearing an auqueton. 32046 La nuiz remest... -the night became... 2. (impers.) 22837 Am Blanche flor ne remest mie -Blanche flor made no objection, provided no obstacle; cf. 28137, 32267. 3. (impers.) 26783 Einsint remest -that is how things stayed. pres.p. estre remenant (de). remain (as a part of). 23524, 29647. a remenant. permanently, on a permanent basis (?). L 27162. de remenans. remaining. var. 31410. (cf. re- 4., manoir.)

REMERIR. v.tr. repay. 31005. (cf. re- 4., merir.)

REMÉS. see remenoir.

(REMETRE). v.tr. put back. L 10086. (cf. re- 3., metre.) v.refl. 1. go back. 25092. (cf. re- 3., metre.) 2. se remettre a la voie. set off again. 21661, 30009. (cf. re- 1., metre.) 3. S 20706 Et se remetoit el retor -and he was returning. -The re- is unnecessary here, cf. metre, and is probably due to the analogy of re-tor.

REMOVOIR. v.tr. move, cause to move. var. 31947. v.intr. move. 27461, 31947 (EMP). v.refl. move. 27457, KMQU 27464.

(REMUCHIER). v.refl. go back, thrust o.s. back. (There is no idea of hiding, here.) App. VII TV 863. (cf. re- 3.)

(REMUSER). v.intr. turn up. (nose). K 23185. It would be possible to see this as remusé (rather than remuse), with an elliptical construction (cf. God. VI 587a), -there seems to be no attestation of a verb remuser. (cf. rebifer, reborsser, rebricier.)

RENCLUS. see reclus.

(RENVOLEPER). v.tr. wrap up again. L 32592. (cf. re- 3.)

REONDE. n.f. a la reonde. (all) around, round about. 22100, 25136, 26052.

(REPASSER). v.refl. S 25409. Possibly = feed (on), cf. God. VII 50b, but an error for se repaisier = calm down (cf. T-L VIII 874, 49) seems more likely.

REPERE, REPAIRE. n.m. 1. residence, dwelling. 24060, 31806 (where the ms. reading is of course "a un suen repere"). 2. (return). estre el/ au repere. return, be back (= finish a task). var. 22898. see also metre.

REPERIR. v.intr. (?) (inf. as n.m.) M 21199. Probably = resperir,



with a sense of 'recover' (or 'recovery').

REPLANEZ. adj.pl. (p.p.). planed, smooth. KMT 22300. (cf. re- 4.)

REPLANI. adj. (p.p.). full, filled, (well-) endowed, furnished. 22565 (ES), 24614 (EQS, L has rapleni), 28619 (ES). There may be a nuance of 'again' in 24614.

(REPONDRE). v.refl. hide. App. VII T 873. (V has reporre, clearly an error). p.p. repuz. hidden. 20568, 30238.

REPUZ. see repondre.

REQUERRE. v.tr. 1. attack. 9706-19824, 9715, 21288. 2. ask (for), seek. 22113, 25149, 25155. 10123-20261 ainz mes d'amer ne fui requise -no-one has ever sought my love (before); cf. 29815. 3. seek help from. (saint). 21555. 4. seek, look for. 27859.

RESBAUDIR. v.tr. increase, enhance, brighten. (rejoicing, court). 23036, 28906. (cf. re- 4.)

RESCLAIRIER. v.tr., intr. see re- 3., esclairier. L 25601, LU 30688.

RESCLARCIR. v.intr. 1. brighten, become clear (again). (night) 25660. 2. start to shine (again). LT 24228, L 29084. (cf. re- 1., 3., esclarcir.)

RESLEECIER. v.tr. cheer up, make happy (again). 28231, LP 29259. (cf. re- 3.). v.intr. be glad, rejoice. var. 26822. (cf. re- 4., esleecier) (RESNIER). v.intr. talk, speak. 24729, var. 30328, P 23697.

(RESOIGNIER). v.tr. fear. MS 31057. p.p. (as adj.) feared. 25768. (cf. re- 4.)

RESON (1). n.m. echo, reverberation. 9578 (-PT 19700). ieter reson. obtain a response ? K 20576.

RESON (2), RAISON. n.f. 1. words, speech. 20576, 21522, 22921. 31759 a petit de raison. briefly. metre a reson. speak to, address. 21563, 24401, 24543. randre reson. give an account of o.s., answer. 26701, P 23421. 2. right, fairness, reasonableness, etc. 22065, 23233, 28584. par reson. rightly, properly. 27699, 31473, M 22304. avoir raison. be right. 22003. 3. reason, cause. 22083, 22105, 26012. dire, conter la reson (de). explain (about). 31787, 32241, 32519. cf. 4., 5. 4. truth (?) (cf. 3.) 23959, 24796 (? or = 1.), var. 26548. 5. business, affair. 25299, 31102 (?). 6. sense, significance. 27919. (? or = 3.) par tel raison. in this way, in such a way. 25043, 25244, 28959.

RESONER. v.intr. echo, reverberate. var. 24341.

(RESORDER). v.refl. E 26806 (rej.r.). For resorter, and approximately = 'turn back' ?



(RESORTIR). v.tr. push back, oblige to retreat. (fig.) 30354. (cf. re- 3.)

(RESPASSER). v.intr. get well, be healed. (L 9792-) 19895, 28705.

(RESPISSIER, RESPESCHIER). see espessier. (cf. re- 4.)

RESPIT. n.m. 1. delay. 10149-20283, 22385, 22888. (all sanz nul respit). prandre respit (de). put off. 23048; - metre an respit means the same. 28268. 2. postponement, period of grace. 31868, 31870. (cf. respoitier.)

(RESPOITIER). v.tr. 1. put off, delay. 27824. 2. spare. Q 28684. (cf. respit.)

RESTER. v.tr. (qn. de q.ch., or q.ch. a qn.). accuse (s.o. of s.th.). 28370, P 28568, S 28733. (Probably also Q 28677, where the idea is that Bagomedés was attacked without accusation, i.e. without justification.)

(RESTRANDRE). v.tr. screw up. (eyes). MQ 22699.

(RESTRE). v.intr. be again. 28881. restre au cos ferir = estre au cos referir, with the prefix re- transferred. (cf. re- 1.)

(RESVANOÏR). v.refl. disappear again. 29132. (cf. re- 3., esvanoïr.)

(RETERDRE). v.tr. dry. (eyes). U 22699. (cf. re- 3. ? 4. ?, terdre.)

(RETIRER). v.tr. (ELST) 22698 retire Ses iauz a soi -he lowers his eyes. The sense of P -retire Son cuer- is less clear. (cf. re- 3.)

(RETOMBIR). v.intr. echo, reverberate. var. 29420. (cf. re- 4., tom-bir.)

RETOR. n.m. 1. return. 20297. sans (nul) retor. a) certainly, definitely. 26451 (where I would read trestor). b) (retor = detour). straight, directly. 31952, var. 27810, U 9967. (cf. trestor). fere son retor. return. 21685. see also metre (tr. and refl.). 2. bend, elbow. (river). TV 27653.

RETRAIT. n.m. utterance, aphorism. App. VII TV 885.

RETRAITE, RETRETES. n.f.(pl.). 1. a la retraite. a particular way of delivering a blow in sword-fighting. (= backhand ?). 23255. 2. (pl.) verbal attacks, slander. 28939.

RETRAITIER. v.tr. relate, recall. KQTV 28696.

RETRERE, RETRAIRE. v.tr. 1. move. (chess). (cf. re- 2.) (var. 10036-) 20172, (MQ 10039-) 20175, 10041-20177. 2. relate, recount, tell, say. 20230, 20776, 23939. 3. withdraw, pull out. 23826. v.intr. say, tell. 23947, 24166, 27068.

RETRONCHIER. v.intr. L 32164. ? (It seems unlikely that this = retr-



ouchier for retorchier, with an intr. sense.)

REÛSER. v.tr. drive back(wards). V 26878. (This is in fact an error.)  
v.intr. retreat, give ground. 9761-19867, App. IV MQU 21. (and this  
may have been the original reading in App. IV MQU 25). v.refl. refr-  
ain, keep (from). Q 28735.

REVEL. n.m. arrogance, pride (?). 25295.

(REVERTIR). v.intr. return. M 29082. (cf. re- 4.)

RIBAUT. n.m.pl. rabble, common soldiery. M 31332.

RIFLEÏS. n.m. wasteland. Pot. 21931-T 19647.

RIFLOIS. n.m.pl. thickets, brushwood. LS 9471.

RIGOLAGE. n.m. pleasantry, trifling, trifle. MQ 29811.

RÏOTE. n.f. U 31360. Probably = 'anxiety, trouble', and applies here  
to King Carras.

ROBEORS. adj.pl. Q 26088. A loose sense, = 'villainous' ? -more pro-  
bably, simply an error for rebors.

ROC. n.m. rook, castle. (chess). 27952.

RÖÉ. adj. (p.p.). decorated with a pattern of circles. (cloth). 22678,  
MQ 27262 (where the roié of K rather = raié).

RÖEUSE. adj.f. L 23151. For ronceuse -'brambly' ? Or might ja ro(u)-  
euse = jaroneuse, and mean 'strewn with branches' ? Or could this =  
'rough' (from Lat. RUGA) (although rugos is not attested before c.  
1350) ? Of these three, jaroneuse seems the most probable, as it el-  
iminates the need to explain the curious ja.

ROICHEZ. n.m.pl. Q 23650. Although this might simply = '(blunted)  
lance' (the usual sense), I suspect it is an extended meaning, = ja-  
velin, dart' (cf. Eng. "rocket" ?).

RONÇOIZ. n.m.pl. bramble bushes. 9471 (A).

RONIAX. adj.pl. Q 30297. Unless this is a form ronel for roné (cf.  
T-L VIII 1365, 48), we should probably read roviax, see rovel.

ROTE. n.f. 1. troop(s), entourage. 27144. 2. (disorganized) crowd.  
P 30268.

ROUËL. see rovel.

(ROUSILLIER). v.intr. S 29247 Et ot rousillié a plantez -and there  
had been a heavy dew.

ROVEL. adj. red. K 23172. We should also read rovel, not rouël, at M  
30032. -The sense is rather 'reddish, tawny', as probably in Q 30297,  
where we might read roviax for roniax. Note that in M 30032 the word  
is used as n.m. = '(reddish) horse' (or even as a name ? cf. T-L VIII



1516, 48; God. VII 254a).

(ROVER). v.tr., intr. ask. 21328, 27409, 27817. v.intr. seek, wish (to). P 22154, Q 28430, P 31471. (all these latter have ruis -pres. indic. 1.)

RU. n.m. stream. 31819.

RUIS. see rover.

RUISTECE. n.f. strength, force, valour. P 29402, P 31053.

RUIE. adj. 1. strong, hardy. (person). 25117. 2. fierce, weighty. (blow). 27176, 27189. 3. bleak, rough, wild. (mountain). var. 23155.

RUSER. see reüser.

## S

SA. enclitic form. = si la. see covescler.

SABLONNOIE. n.f. sandy piece of ground, terrain. S 26239.

SACHIER (1), (SAICHIER). v.tr. 1. pull, tear, wrench (at). 9735, 23294, 30602. 2. draw. (sword). 21212.

SACHIER (2). v.tr. U 29704. At first sight, the reading of U -Car on ne set a pou sachier Cuer de fame... makes little sense. However, I think we have here a variant spelling of sasier (from Lat. SATIARE), meaning 'satisfy' (cf. sacïer as a variant of sasier). The sense is then clear: 'one cannot easily satisfy a woman's heart with a little', i.e. it takes a lot to satisfy...

SAFFRÉ. adj. (p.p.). menu saffré. a standard epithet for a hauberk, whose exact meaning is uncertain: the basic sense is 'fine'. var. 23759. (cf. dessasfrer.)

SAICHIER. see sachier (1).

SAIGNIÉ. adj. (p.p.). marked, decorated. 24982 (ELV), KM 27953.

SAINGNORIZ. adj. (pl.). noble, fine, distinguished. Q 22202, Q 24694.

SAINT. n.m.pl. 1. bells. 22733, K 22958. 2. decoration in the form of bells ? K 22658. (embroidery, doubtless).

SAISON. n.f. de saison. (fig.) (of) good quality, delicious. (kisses) 27883.

SAMBLANCE. n.f. 1. appearance, fashion. 22302. par samblance. in appearance. var. 32077. 2. (EPU) 32077 an sa samblance -to his mind, in his opinion. S 32362 Si com il m'estoit en samblance -as it seemed to me, apparently. 3. vision ? MS 32077. fere samblance a. be comparable to ? U 22302.

SAMBLANT. n.m. appearance. 25813. fere samblant. pretend. 26712. fere



mauvés samblant. show bad feeling. 27474. (cf. chiere.)

SAMPRES. adv. directly, straightaway, (very) soon. 27573, S 27159.

SAMTE. Q 23108. Error. (= s'ante, i.e. his aunt ?)

(SANER). v.intr. be healed, get well. S 27545.

SANS. see sens.

SANSMELLEE. adj.f. (p.p.). ill, prostrate(d). (as a result of a strong emotion). 29937.

SARCU. n.m. tomb. 31917.

SARMON. n.m. (sermon). faire lonc sarmon. beat about the bush. 22072.

SAUVAIGINE. n.f. wild animals, game. 22238.

SAVEUR. n.f. seasoning. (sauce ?). S 27288.

SAVOIR. v.tr. 1. know, be familiar with, be aware of, etc. 9466, 9528, 9619. 2. discover, learn, see. 21018, 21133, 21794. see also gre. v. intr. 1. (+ inf., also + a + inf., in var.) know how, be able (to do s.th.) 19678, 20342, 20807. 25778 Ainz ne me soi aparcevoir -I never noticed... -also with a sense of doing s.th. enough to achieve a required result: 25096, 27005, 27801. In 24939 the sense might be 'have to', or 'learn how to'. 2. know. 19774, 9773, 9838-19928. 3. realise, be aware. 19846, 9892. (2. and 3. are often very close in sense.) sa-voir avant. learn more. 23452.

SECORCIÉ. adj. (p.p.). with o's garment(s) tucked up. 25491 (ES), MSU 26204. (cf. escorciez.)

(SEELER). v.tr. 1. attach, fasten. (?). 9823. 2. enclose. Q 22628, App. IV MQU 90.

SEIGNORAIGE. n.m. force, power. 30644.

SEIGNORIE. n.f. 1. power, force, strength. 32151, LPTV 31115, App. VII KTV 73. 2. mastery, lordship. App. VII TV 196.

SEJOR. n.m. respite; 22868.

(SEMONDRE). v.tr. (qn. de + inf.) invite, urge. (s.o. to do s.th.) 20073 (E), 32421, 32504.

SEN. n.m. 1. direction. 24554, 25669, 27586. 2. (way). en nul sen. somehow, in any way. 28570. par tel sen. in such a way. 28959. 3. sense, cleverness. 29402. (cf. sens.)

SENEFIENCE. n.f. sign. 32233, 32479.

SENEZ. adj. clever, sensible. 23864, 26332, 29818.

SENOTÉS. adj. P 31586. Probably an error for sororé, but cf. God. VII 360b, seignoré, where this instance is quoted, under the meaning "seigneurial, princier".



SENS, SANS. n.m. 1. skill, cleverness. (S 10018-) 20152, 27684, KMQU 9643. = magic art (?). 26758, 27913, 31881. 2. senses, mind. 23072. issir fors dou/de son sens. go mad. 25816, 31557. estre hors/fors dou /de son sens. be mad. 28310, 28499, 30822. see also giter, oublier, tresaler, tresmüer. 3. (good) sense, wisdom. 23373, 26425, 29479. 4. direction (?). 31558 (EPQ) (or = 5. ?) (The sens of 30985 probably = pl. of sen.) de toz sans. on all sides. 9643 (ALS). 5. (way). an nul sens. in no wise. 20840 (ES). par tel sans. in such a way. 25244. an quel sens. how, in what way. 26590. an toz sens. in every way. 27924. P 20840 en mau sens Avés faite ceste estoutie -you should not have committed this arrogant act.

SEOIR, SEÏR. v.intr. 1. sit, be sitting. 19754, 19949, 9913-20047. 2. be situated. 9890, 22533, 22605. 3. (+ a) be agreeable (to), please. 21732, 22839, 29867. v.refl. 1. sit down. 10003, 10025, 27696. 2. sit, be sitting. 26371, 28547, 29445. seant. pres.p. (as adj.) 1. situated. 9884-20032, 28416, Q 21707. 2. agreeable, pleasing. Q 22299.

SERAINNE, SERAINE. n.f. siren. 25451, 26365.

SERI. adj. 1. calm, clear. 22741, 22954, 25781. 2. bright, light. var. 22741. adv. clearly, loudly. Q 29262. In spite of the form, P 23064 siereement is probably the adv. from this adj., = quietly, gently.

SERMONIAUS. n.m.pl. sermons. App. VI P 16. A form sermonel does not seem to be attested, although this = Potvin.

SESIR, (SAISIR). v.tr. grasp, seize. 29520, 30793. 2. p.p. saisies (de). in possession (of), endowed (with). TV 29508.

SEUR, SOR (2). prep. 1. on (top of). 9479, 9626-19754, 9641. 2. above, over. 9539 (-PT 19662), 23119, 31022. 3. before, beyond. 9828, L 10070. seur tote(s) rien(s). above all things, extremely. 9810-19910, 27356, 28386. 4. beyond, beside. 9883 (-PT 20031), 9890 (-PT 20034), 21123. 5. (because of). 22912 seur ce -because of that, on that basis. 6. during, over. (meal). 23724, 30328. see also muser.

SEURE, SORE. adv. monter seure. mount. L 9929. see also corre.

SEURFEZ. n.m. lack of moderation, overweening. 30849. (cf. sorfaites.) (SEURNOMER). v.tr. call, give an epithet. 29066 (EQU). (cf. seurnon.)

SEURNON. n.m. surname, epithet. 21658 (ES), S 29066. (cf. seurnomer.)

SEURPLUS. n.m. the rest, what happened next. 22835.

SEURPRANDRE. see sorprandre.

SEURVEOIR. v.tr. survey, look down on. 28783, T 20206.

SEVIAU. adv. (+ non) at least. 31011. (cf. viax.)



SIAUT. see soloir.

SIEREEMENT. see seri.

SIFAITEMANT. adv. 1. (thus). 24028 Estre l'estuet si faitemant -it must be so, this is how it must be. 2. (+ con) as, in the way that. 28339, 28978, 29249. (The editor prints this as two words.)

SIGLATON. n.m. silk cloth. 21548, 27259, 30145.

SIMPLE. adj. 1. demure. 27270, 31215 (EMPS). 2. pleasant, friendly. (? or = 1.) L 10097. simplemant. adv. simply, humbly. 30907, T 30908.

SINOPLÉ, XINOPLÉ. n.m. red (or green)(colour). 27037 (possibly green), 30141, 32289.

SIRE. adj. in control, well-established. 20676, 22750. Is this an adj. use of sire, seignor (cf. mestre) ?

SOFRANCE. see metre.

SOHAIDIER, SOUHAIDIER. v.tr., absol. 1. wish for, desire. P 24660, S 23024. 2. 29368 ausint con souhaidiez Eüst esté -as though she had been created by wishing. cf. de sohaidier. by wishing. 24660 (E). 3. wish (= have what o. wishes for). 29515. 23024 Autant con fust a souhaidier -as much as they could wish for; cf. 27289, var. 25887.

SOHAUCIER. v.tr. lift up. 27400. (cf. soufauchier.)

SOIF. n.f. hedge, fence. 21669.

SOLIER. n.m. upstairs room. 24384, MQ 24383.

(SOLOIR). v.intr. be (or have been) wont, used (to). 21639, 23650, 24892.

SOMELLOS. adj. sleepy. K 9473.

SOR (1). adj. 1. pale chestnut, (golden) brown. (horse). 9479, 27071, 29095. 2. blond, golden. (hair). 24519, rej.r. 20236.

SOR (2). see seur.

SORARGENTEES. adj.f.pl. (p.p.). decorated with silver. App. VII KTV 51.

SORE. see seure.

SORFAITES. n.f. presumption, arrogance. P 30849. This appears to be a hapax; T-L refers to God., who has this one example. FEW gives no references. (cf. seurfez.)

SOROREZ. adj. (p.p.). gilded, plated. 31586. (P has senorés.)

SORPRANDRE. v.tr. 1. overwhelm, subdue. 25144, 25156 (ELMV). 2. surprise. 25775.

SOU. enclitic form. a) = si le. 19837, 20453, 23585. b) = se le. 20277. (cf. Roach note to 20273.)

SOUFAUCHIER. v.tr. raise, lift. M 27400. (There is no need for the



editor's exclamation mark, see God. VII 548b, T-L IX 712, 22.) (cf. sohaucier.)

SOUFRIR. v.tr. armes souffrir. bear arms. 25113. see also metre.

SOUHAIDIER. see sohaidier.

SOURDOIS. comp.adj. the worse (for it?). 29870 (S) (see Roach note to this line). U 26907 Au relever fu li sordoïs -when he got up, he was the worse for it (= having been knocked down) ? (probably an error).

SOURQUETOUT. adv. above all, what is more. S 27480. (cf. anseurquetot)

SOUSTIMANT. adv. 1. finely, cleverly. 24284. (P has soutiurement; - read soutivement ?). 2. discreetly, stealthily. 31166.

SOUTE. n.f. fear, anxiety. var. 21155. T-L has only 2 examples of this word (of which God. has one), both from Benoit's Chronique des Ducs de Normandie.

SOUTEINE. adj.f. desolate, deserted. 31575.

SOUTILLIER. v.tr. fashion, create. (cleverly, with skill). S 32298.

SOVIN. adj. supine, (lying) on o's back. P 28863.

SULLANT. adj. sweating, in a sweat. 20522 (E), 31526.

## T

TABLE. n.f. 1. sheet, plate. (metal). 32291. cf. also 24287, 24296, etc., where the sense is between this and 'table'. (The talle of E 24296 is probably a simple error, not = picard ta(u)le.) 2. var.

21707. table dormant. A fixed table of some sort, as opposed to the more usual tables which consisted of boards on trestles. cf. Le Bel Inconnu 3095 and 2920-21, which suggest that the board part of the table may have been removable (as usual), while the dormans were fixed supports. (cf. also God.'s erroneous interpretation of table dormante, under ormante.)

TAION. n.m. grandfather. 28012.

TAIZ. adj. rej.r. 31585. Probably an error.

TALENTIS. adj. desirous (of), keen (to). P 22681.

TAMAINTE. adj.f. so many. K 32106. (= tant mainte, cf. L).

TAMPORAL. n.m. (period of) time. 25274.

TANCIER. v.intr. quarrel, fight. 28728, M 28749. (cf. tençon.)

TANT. n.m. (also pron.) 1. this (much). 10080-20214, 20231, 10122-20258. 2. so many, so much. 19630, 25709, 26582. plus que tant. more than enough, too much ? 29204. adj. (declined or invariable). so much, so many. 9460, 9461, 9495. adv. (+ que, + de) a) as much, so



much, so many (that). (also temp.). 19612, 9468, 9517. b) (always + que). = a), but often gives a sense almost of 'until'. 9465, 9474, 19647. c) a lot (?). 20587, P 20173. d) approximately = enough. 21047, 24646, 24661. 2. (qualifying adj.) so, such. 21617, 23008, 24610. 3. (qualifying adv.) so. 21269, 21620, 24284. tant que. i) see b), supra. ii) as far as, up to. 20063, 20872, 21086. 24470 Tant qu'a Perceval ne fina -she did not stop until she reached P. iii) to such an extent (that), so that. 22049, 22749, 23300. iv) (+ subj.) however much. 24110, 25124, 29487. (also ja tant + ne + subj., 29518). v) until, before. (with past or future tenses). 9570, 9834, 23128. vi) (var. only) = tant com a). tant qu'atant que. until. 23142. tant com. a) as long as. 19990, 23126, 23133. b) as much as. 10116-20252, 21732, 22100 (= as far as). an tant conme. while. 25242. (ne) tant ne quant. not at all. 20954, 23595, 30735. por tant. for this reason. 9719. tant come. what, that which. (cf. n.m.) Q 9774. (cf. entretandis, tamainte.) There is a considerable degree of overlap in the various meanings of tant + que.

TANVEMANT. adv. finely. 24289.

TASSIEL. n.m.pl. 1. decoration. (door). (?) P 19681. 2. Probably cas-siaus, M 29460, is an error for tassiaus, here = clasps.

TECHES. n.f.pl. qualities. 29495.

TEMPRE. adv. early. L 30954; (= soon) L 27573. tempre et tart. (both) early and late = all the time. App. VIII S 22.

TEMPREE. see trampee.

TENANT. n.m. an un tenant. without interruption, without pause. 22075, 22711. adj. strong, resistant. 30802. (cf. tenir tr. 8.)

TENÇON. n.m. (argument). sans tençon. freely. S 25290. (cf. tancier.)

TENDRIERE. adj.f. (+ de + inf.) keen (on), given (to). M 23505.

TENIR. v.tr. 1. hold back, prevent. 9526, 31268. 2. hold, have in o's possession. 9606-19728, 9762, 10205-20347; (essentially = catch) 24074. 3. (+ a, por). consider (to be). 9664, 20592, 20785; (= acknowledge as) 22722, 22892. (cf. mal.) 4. give. (shade). 9983-20113. 5. keep. (by force, against s.o's will). 21670, 25032, 30754. (cf. 1.) 6. (q.ch. de qn.) a) accuse (s.o. of s.th.) ? 28662. b) owe (s.th. to s.o.), hold (s.th. from s.o.). 31456, 31457. 7. continue (with). 28757. 8. resist, withstand. 28817. tenir chemin, voie, etc. follow, go along. (road, etc.) 9476, 9512, 21027. tenir ostel. keep house, entertain. 9809-19909. cf. tenir d'ostel. keep in o's household, en-



tourage. 26567 (EPS). tenir prison (a). go as a prisoner, give o.s. up as a captive (to). 22057, 23421. tenir (la) compeignie (de). keep company (with). 25749, 26277. tenir cort (1), feste etc. hold court, etc. 28486, 28551, 28587. tenir conte de. take account of, heed. 28504. tenir parole. speak. var. 27250. tenir cort (2). a) keep on a short rein. (horse). P 23554. b) harrass. P 24873. tenir (de haut). stretch, be tall. Q 31588. (cf. bracie). see also coi, covenance, cuer, droiture, piece, plet. v.intr. (+ a) adjoin, be beside. 27647. (cf. refl. 9.) v.refl. 1. (+ de + inf.) refrain (from). 9621, 23374, 23478. 2. stop, stay, wait. 9635, 29149, S 9487. 3. be ? (cf. 2 ?). 20387. 4. (+ a) keep up (with). 20472, 28805. 5. hold o's own. (in battle). 27194. (cf. 4.) 6. (+ a, por) consider o.s. (to be). 29522, 31707. 7. go. 30989. 8. be silent ? U 20642. 9. se tenir ansamble. join. 23182. (EPS, P is not refl.) see also coi, po. Note the inf. tenoir in LTV 29604; -the variants suggest this may have been the original reading.

TENSER. v.tr. protect, keep (from). L 10079.

(TERDRE). v.refl. rub o's eyes. App. XI K 10.

TERME. n.m. 1. time, deadline. 31890. au plus cort terme qu'il porroit. as soon as he could. 28159, 29080. Q 22902 mes se vos dessirez le terme -but if you are impatient (to return). 2. (period of) time. M 26738. (cf. termes.)

TERMINES. n.m. 1. (end, deadline) 24800 venuz est vostre termines - your time has come. 2. (period of) time. var. 26738. (cf. terme.)

TIERCE. n.f. (hour of) tierce (or terce), 9 a.m. 19653, 21584, 23547. (also tierce de jor.)

TINTER. v.intr. sound. M 31320.

TIRE. n.f. 1. a tire. without (a) pause, without a break. 22186, 23032, 27658. 2. d'une tire. of one sort, the same (= evenly matched ?). 28831.

TOMBIR. v.intr. shake, reverberate. P 27428.

TOR (1). n.m. 1. circuit. 21079. 2. (turn, wheeling about) a) 28244 An autre voie prist son tor -he turned off a different way. b) joust, charge. 30262, 30808. 3. (probably = somersault). fere le tor de Mez. be unhorsed. 28935. (This is doubtless the sense of tornel also, U 28950.) 4. (pl.) times. P 22048. see also chief.

TOR (2). n.m. hand's breadth, small quantity. 32354 (EMPU). (Probably fig. in P, cf. desoivre). (This word is more usually spellt dor, see



Roach note to this line.)

TORBLECE. n.f. cloud, gloom, bad weather. P 25659. (This appears to be a hapax; it could of course be an error for torblence.)

TORMANTER. v.tr. agitate (violently). 32031.

TORMENTE. n.f. storm. 25779.

TORNEBOËLLE. n.f. somersault. 30174 (ES).

TORNEL. see tor (1).

TORNER. v.tr. 1. turn, direct. 20680, 24773, 24905. see also chantel. torner a (au) desbarat. defeat. (KL 10044-) 20180. (cf. desbarat.) torner a la chace. put to flight. 28642. 2. (+ a) interpret (as), consider (to be). 30344. v.intr. 1. go, turn away. 9513, 31352. 2. (+ a) (turn out) 9631 Tort a gaaign ou tort a perte -whether it turn out well or badly, for good or ill. see also declin. 3. come, go, (re-)turn. 19969, 23574, 25443. torner arier(e). return, turn back. 10155, 21677, var. 21136. 4. turn (aside), be deflected. (sword). 21844, 24983. 5. leave = escape, get away (fig.). 28642. 6. 21134 ce lui torne a grant annui -it is irritating (troublesome) to him; cf. 22266, 23541. v.refl. go (away), leave, set off. (generally s'an torner.) 9522, 19934, 20302. with the same sense as intr. 5., 31308.

TORSSIS. see tortis.

TORT. n.m. wrong. 9660, 27478. avoir tort. be (in the) wrong, make a mistake. 28913. adj. son tort chemin. the wrong road, way. (because not straight). 21056.

TORTIS. n.m.pl. torches. 26683. (S has torssis, cf. God. VIII 749c, torcheis.)

(TOUSER). v.tr. cut, trim. (hair). var. 23198.

TRAIRE. see declin, mal.

TRAITIE, TRAITIEE. n.f. bowshot. (distance). 24749, 26541, 31588. (One wonders if this is meant literally in the latter two instances.) The treciee of M 24749 and the traitee of U 26541 would seem to be errors.

TRAITIS, TRAITIZ, TRESTIZ. adj. (pl.). 1. long and slim. 20236 (T), 22295. 2. long drawn-out. (blast on horn). 26643.

TRAIZ, TREZ. n.m.pl. moves. (chess). 10046-20182.

(TRAMETRE). v.tr. send. 22972, 23471, 23972.

TRAMPEE. adj.f. (p.p.). tempered. (steel). 29790, var. 23262, Q 26131. (cf. atramper.)

TRECIEE. Error, see traitie.

(TRESALER). v.intr. (fail) KLTV 27706 se li sens ne li (me) tresva -



if he is (I am) still in his (my) right mind. (cf. sens, tresmüer). (TRESGITER). v.tr. 1. create, construct. 20126 (EPT), KMU 22628. 2. 22035 Onques bataille a champions Ne fu plus menuz tresgitee -never was (even) a combat between (picked) champions more fiercely contested. (i.e. it was a fierce fight).

TRESLIZ. adj. with triple linking. (hauberk). 9682. The meaning of treliz in S 26532, applied to a bridge, might be similar, but makes poor sense.

(TRESMÜER). v.intr. (change). U 27706 Et se li sens ne tresmüa -and if he (?) had not lost his mind. (cf. tresaler, sens.)

TRESPANSEZ. adj. (p.p.). pensive, sunk in thought, worried. 30626, 32576.

TRESPASSER. v.tr. 1. cross, go through, over. 9858-20008, 21981, 22523. 2. pass by. 20626, 30034, 31606. 3. pass (time). 27011. 4. pass, go along. (road). 26070, 31966. (cf. 2.) 5. (foi) go against, betray. (duty, obligation). 30628. v.intr. 1. pass (through, by). 20409, 20843, 20987. pres.p. a) en trespasant. as they passed one another. 20492. b) as n.m.pl. passers-by. 20390. 2. (temp.) pass, come to an end. 32513. 3. (+ de) leave. Q 28706. (cf. P 22525 = go?)

(TRESSAILLIR). v.intr. shiver, quiver. 29854. (cf. entresalir.)

TRESSEIGNIÉ. adj. (p.p.). decorated. M 27954. This word appears to be unattested elsewhere. (cf. anseignier, antresaignier, saignié.)

(TRESSÜER). v.intr. break out in a sweat. 28874, S 25847.

TRESTIZ. see traitis.

TRESTOR. n.m. (detour). sanz (nul) trestor. 1. without doubt, certainly. 9868-20016, 26233, 26451 (see retor). 2. straight, directly. 9967-20097, 27810 (or = 3. ?), 28201. 3. (temp.) without delay, directly. 27573. (cf. retor.)

(TRESTORNER). v.intr. change. 10108-20244. v.refl. (+ de) turn off, turn aside (from). 9969 (AS). pres.p. as adj. changeable, fickle. 23506.

TRIFOIRE. adj. (n.f.) uevre trifoire. 26198. A form of open-work, incrustated (usually) with gold.

(TRIPER). v.intr. jump about, gambol. 27717.

TRISTOIRE. adj. Rej.r. 26198. Probably an error.

TRONÇONER. v.tr. App. IX Q 55 Onques tant na poi tronçonner Que la poisse resouder. The normal meaning of tronçonner (break in pieces) would make little sense here, but the dictionaries offer no example



of a sense 'put together, place together (pieces)', or somesuch, which is what we would expect here. This may therefore be an error (replacing ajoster, for example ?) but what is interesting is the enclitic form na = ne la; cf. C1 Roach note to E 5668, and covescler.  
 TRONE, TROSNE. n.m. sky. 25575, 32052.  
 TROS. n.m.pl. les tros. at a trot. P 27643.

## U

UEVRE, OVRE, EUVRE, OEVRE. n.f. 1. affair, business. 22081, 27935, 30476 (where it is difficult to see why, in emending the line, the editor changed the ouvre of E to oeuvre). 2. situation. 23233, 24488 (?). (cf. 1.) 3. (artistic) work, decoration, etc. 24509, 27651, 28003; (pl.) = embroidery, 24521; -cf. 27680 ? see also trifoire.  
 4. (written work). author's source ? Q 29344, M 31595.  
 US. n.m. (fashion, custom). 23173 a l'us de Cornuaille -in the Cornish style.  
 USAIGES. n.m.pl. customs, habits. 32460.  
 USEZ. adj. (p.p.). accustomed, used (to). 30476.

## V

VA. see voie.  
 VAIR. n.m. vair. (fur of grey and white squirrel). 22588. adj. 1. blue-grey, clear. (eyes). var. 22296 (where the vers of E may = this), L 10097. 2. dapple-grey (?). (horse). L 22401. The form vers may also = this word in 27271 (EKS), 31729, while the vert of 30807, 30815, applied to arms and armour, is probably due to confusion of vair(s) (or ver(s)) = 'shining, polished', with vert = 'green'. (On this point, see A. J. Holden's note to Ipomedon 6034, in his edition.)  
 VALOR, VALLOR. n.f. 1. merit, good quality or qualities. (person or thing). 9540, 9980, 23373. -and, by extension, 2. courage, valour. 9585 (?), 25001, 31799. These meanings are not always easy to distinguish.  
 VANTAILLE. n.f. lower portion of the helmet (possibly attached separately), perforated to allow respiration. 9742, 25008.  
 VAVASOR. n.m. vassal, fief-holder. (usually a knight with a small amount of land). 21019, 22458, 22514.  
 VENIR. v.intr. 1. come, arrive. (also an venir, v.refl. s'an venir, with no change in sense). 19938, 20092, 10010. bien veigniez. wel-



come. 29886. 2. (temp.) 20911 Tant que ce vint androit midi -until noon. cf. 22248, 26412; cf. 21069 tant..Que li vespres vint aproi-  
chant -until it drew near to vespers. 27159 Qant vandra ancui au par-  
tir might be a similar (impers.) usage. 3. happen. 25212. venir sus  
(a). attack. 19848. venir au desus (de). defeat, get the better of.  
20882, 30656. venir au repantir de. come to regret. 21199, 25597.  
venir a mervoille (a qn.). amaze, surprise. 22812; cf. Q 9664 il li  
vint a grant ennui -it vexed him greatly (cf. torner). see also ch-  
ief, gre, miauz.

VENT. see voie.

VENTELER. v.intr. float in the wind. (banners). App. VII KTV 7, KTV  
24, KTV 53.

VENTREILLIER. v.intr. roll about, lie. App. VII TV 914. (A borrowing  
from C1, see Roach note to 27055, cf. C1 E 9338.)

VEOIR, VEÏR. v.tr. see. 9501, 9592, 19714. imper. vez, veez...ci. see  
(here), here is (etc.). 9516, 10193, 22717. (= Mod.F. voici). also  
veez...la. 25252. 31009 je ne voie l'eure Que...soie... -I do not see  
when I shall be, I do not envisage (ever) being... p.p. veüe. = vis-  
ible. 23147. pres.p. 24898 voient ses iauz -before his (very) eyes.  
cf. 26979, 31895. v.intr. veoir a qn. fere q.ch. see s.o. do s.th.  
23221 (ES). veoir de qn. que (+ v.) see that s.o. is... 23298.

VEREL, VERROIL, VERROILL. n.m. lock, bolt. var. 9558.

VERGONDER. v.refl. be put to shame. 24802.

VERS. see vair.

VERTU. n.f. 1. force, strength, power. 26218, 26719, 27136. a/par ver-  
tu. forcefully, with force. 20312 (E), 21806. also de grant vertuz,  
with the same sense, 23246, but this is the reading of E only. de tel  
vertu. with such force. 23990, 24339, 24416; cf. 31936. 2. 27612 (E)  
-the sense of the var. here is 'quality, property' (of precious sto-  
nes); the sense of E is less certain, -'relics' ?

VERTUAL. adj. powerful, efficacious. 31211 (EPS). The reading of M,  
where vertual is n.m., (= qualities, properties, efficacy ?), may  
well be an error. It is not supported by P, as it would appear from  
God., who quotes both; -the reading of P given by Potvin (33543), re-  
corded by God., seems to be an invention of the editor, probably in-  
fluenced by M.

VERVIELES. n.f.pl. staples or loops (into which door-bolt slides). P  
19679.



VESPRE. n.m. (hour of) vespers, 6 p.m.; -used loosely, = evening, dusk. 21069, 24433, 26402. n.f.pl. vespers, bell(s) for vespers. 26930.  
 VESPREE. n.f. late afternoon, evening, dusk, nightfall. 21282, 22288, 23536.  
 VESTIR. n.m. garment. rej.r. 29437.  
 VĪAIRE. n.m. face. 21325, 32464.  
 VIAX. adv. at least. TV 24322. (cf. seviau.)  
 VILENER. v.tr. insult, illtreat. S 28678. v.intr. behave basely, badly. 22013.  
 VILONS. n.m.pl. Q 31314. villages (?). Perhaps for vilo(i)rs, cf. God. VIII 244c.  
 VIONOIZ. n.m.pl. 9472 (A). Doubtless a derivative of Lat. VIBURNUM (as A. W. Thompson suggested, see Speculum 49 (1974) p. 145), with the sense '(land covered in) clumps of guelder-rose or way-faring tree'.  
 VIS. n.m. ce li est vis, ce m'est vis, etc. (as) it seems to him (etc.) in his (etc.) opinion, etc. 9467, 9474, 19653. also vis li estoit. 25619; cf. 26159. (cf. avis.)  
 VOIDIER, VUIDIER. v.tr. empty. 22742, 22797, var. 28484. voidier le champ. leave the field (of battle). 27098 (E); cf. vuidier (la) place. retreat, give ground. KQU 9760.  
 VOIE. n.f. 1. road, track, way. 19894, 10227, 21059. an la voie. on the way. 21033. la droite voie. the right way (= the shortest way). 25972, 26071, 26281. (cf. tort.) also a droite voie, 26214; leur droite voie, 28008. see also changier, haster, metre, piece, prandre, tenir. 2. (fig.) a) course of action. 22895. b) an male voie. on the path of evil. 25800. 3. travelling, journey. 23049, 27365, 30940. estre a la voie. be on o's way, set off. 24061. tote(s) voie(s). anyway, in any case, all the same. 26730, 27590, 30774. (ne savoir) ne va ne voie, ne vent ne voie (de). (know) nothing at all (of). App. VII TV 1250. (the va of T is probably an error.)  
 VOISIEE. adj.f. S 9959. clever, subtle ? Perhaps p.p. = tricked ? (Neither meaning makes much sense in the context.)  
 VOLOIR, VOLLOIR. v.intr. (sometimes + inf.; + que + subj.) wish, want (to). 19631, 20602, 21432. volsist ou non. whether he like it or not, willy-nilly. 9685; cf. volent ou non 30278. 10193-20331 que me volez? -what do you want of me ? 28717 Voudra a pié ou a cheval -as he wishes, on horseback or on foot; (cf. MQ voille a p. ou voille a c.). inf. as n.m. (also pl.). desire, will, wishes. 21892, 22751, 22918. a son vo-



loir. to o's heart's content, to o's liking, as o. pleases, etc.

21291, 27695, 29334.

VOLU. adj. vaulted. 22454, S 31918. (cf. voste, vostez, vostiz.)

VOSTE, VOTE. n.f. vault, vaulted building. 20379, 20382, 20386. a voste. vaulted. 21156. (cf. vostez, vostiz; volu.)

VOSTEZ. adj. (p.p.) vaulted. 20144. (cf. voste, vostiz; volu.)

VOSTIZ. adj.pl. vaulted. 10012, 22625. (cf. voste, vostez; volu.)

VUIDIER. see voidier.

## W

WIDIER. see voidier.

## X

XINOPLE. see sinople.

## Y

YDE. n.f. (or m.). terror, fear. 31149 (ELP).

YNDE. adj. indigo-blue. 22990, 24484, 32203.

### Note on (a)arbrer.

This family of words is very sparsely attested: for arbrer (v.intr.) T-L quotes one example from the Vie de S. Gregoire (ed. P. Meyer in Romania XII (1883) p. 145 ff.) 2478. God. quotes one example, from Partenopeus de Blois (3065). FEW notes instances in the Continuations (presumably TV 13127, cf. Foulet's glossary) and Foulque de Candie (5377). The Anglo-Norman dictionary notes Ipomedon (5061).

For aarbrer (v.intr.) God. quotes one example, with the definition "grimper dans des arbres", in which he is followed by FEW. In the context given, this example could easily = "se cabrer", but I have been unable to trace God.'s reference to verify this. aarbrer (as v.refl.) occurs in Troie, var. 23635, but is not noted by the dictionaries. One surmises that this was the example G. Paris had in mind when he said (a propos of enarbrar, Romania VII (1878) p. 467) "...il s'agit d'un cheval qui s'aarbre, comme on disait en ancien français;" -but he may have known of other examples, variants in other texts.

For enarbrer (v.refl.) (for the relationship to aarbrer, cf. aamer, enamer), FEW notes Troie (23635, no doubt) and three examples in Li Fet des Romains (p. 490 l. 27, 661 12, 696 4), printed as s'en arbrer.



## APPENDIX I.

### Critical notes and corrections to the text.

#### 1. Critical notes.

20660-61.

At first sight, these lines make very little sense, since it is clear that Perceval, having lost his trophy, will in fact not be able to claim his reward. It is tempting to assume that the original reading may have been "Autrui jerra...", in conformity with the "false claimant" motif (cf. Tyolet). However, the mss. are unanimous (in essence), and probably we should read this sentence, not as an affirmation, but as an ironic (mocking) question.

23388-90.

These three lines are not entirely clear, and there is some confusion in the mss. The broad sense, though, is clear: the Biau Mauvais is prepared to profess his love for his lady before anyone, however eminent. The best reading in 23389 might be Qui (MU) or Cui (S) = to whom.

23597.

This line is slightly obscure. The most satisfactory interpretation seems to be to take it as independent, syntactically, of 23594-96 and to understand "Moreover, they did not remember (about) him", i.e. they had forgotten the young man who rode off all those years before.

24013-26.

The editor's punctuation of these lines leaves something to be desired, as the text presents a hypothetical sentence, with the first clause "Se je savoie...", but no second clause, leaving the sentence open-ended. It would be better to eliminate the full stops both at 24017 and at 24021, read 24018-21 as parenthetic, and accept that there is a slightly curious dual construction, with 24023 dependent on both 24013 and 24022.

24484.

It is clear that the original text had bl(i)aux (blue), not blaux, although the correction might not be wholly justified.



29514-19.

Eus is the usual spelling, in ms. E, of oés (from OPUS). I would read 29514-17 thus: "And so devoted to them (the knights) / That, if they (the ladies) could have whatever (= whoever) they wished for / They (the knights) thought they would be above (= preferred to) everyone / King, count or emperor."

The reading of LMQTUV at 29516 is much clearer than that of EPS, probably introduced because the scribe of their model used the form peüssent as opposed to poüssent.

29518-19 present more of a problem. I would be inclined to understand "Even though they (the knights) had no land / But (only) themselves, etc." However, the eüst, where we would expect eüssent, and the use of ja tant (+ subj.), which usually = 'however much', suggest that 29518 qualifies 29517, which makes perfect sense, but leaves the s'eus non of 29519 isolated, and somewhat baffling. (It clearly troubled the scribes, also.)

The solution is clear: we must restore the reading of LMQTUV at 29516, which leaves s'eus non dependent on that clause, i.e. "they (the ladies) would not choose / King, count or emperor / (Be he never so rich) / But (rather) them (the knights), etc." -or, / Instead of them, in their place.

30330-32.

The editor cannot be criticized for conserving the fu of 30330, a decision which he defends in his note. However, it is difficult to see how the Se ne fust que of 30331 can mean anything other than "were it not for the fact that", which suggests that the fu of 30330 must be an error, perhaps due to the natural (unthinking) assumption by a scribe that Keu would be mocked in such circumstances (as in C1 IV/11, for example). (This interpretation is supported by the ce a (chen a) of LTV 30333, which would definitely make this line dependent on 30330-32.) The scribe of T corrected the error, and the model of MS also eliminated the discrepancy, by omitting 30331-32.

31614-16.

This passage, slightly enigmatic at first sight, becomes perfectly clear if we accept that escrit, in 31614, is n.m., and an letre = "in Latin".



The editor has perfectly expressed, in his note to 32569, the problem of sense and syntax in 32569-75. However, he ignores the fact that, as the text stands, the Mais of 32564 makes little sense (unless we are to see it, not as adversative, but as meaning 'further to which' or somesuch, which seems most unlikely). Both problems are resolved if we adopt the reading of KLQTV 32569. The Fisher King then says that Perceval has done many feats of arms, but, while he (the FK) accepts that Perceval is without peer as a warrior, he has not yet attained the degree of perfection where he can be said to be the best knight in every sense. We have seen (Chap. I) that where KL(Q)TV confront EMPS(U) in the latter part of the text, the former generally appear to have the better version, and while I can offer no explanation as to why or how the reading of KLQTV (32569) should have been altered to that of EMPSU, it is impossible to make sense of the latter, and the reading of KLQTV is to be preferred.

## 2. Corrections to the text.

The following list of corrigenda is mainly based on a close examination of the base manuscript, E. Most of the errors in the text are clearly attributable to slips at the printing stage, or to minor alterations which have crept in between the original transcription and the final version, to omissions of variants, etc. In the very rare instances where the editor has clearly misread the text, this can be directly attributed to the disadvantages of being able to work only from photographs, and these corrections are only possible after a close inspection of the actual manuscript, usually with the aid of a magnifying glass.

I have divided these corrigenda into four types: 1. a) corrections to E which affect the actual reading of the text. b) corrections to E which affect only the presentation of the text. This includes changed spellings, and also several instances of a letter or letters which were not legible in the editor's copy (or when that copy was made), but which can now be read. 2. corrections to E which affect only the variants, that is to say words affecting the reading of E, but where that reading should be, or has already been, rejected. 3. corrections to other mss., which, naturally, affect only the variants.



Some of these corrections are conjectural (i.e. not verified), and are marked as such by an asterisk. 4. In addition, I will include a certain number of remarks on the readings of E, which can not be called corrections as such.

Each correction will be given in the form of a line-reference, followed by the correct reading, with the corrected word(s) or letter(s) underlined, followed by any remarks or explanations.

1. a)

19881. Ma terre est vostre et quanque j'ai.

(The word terre is written very small, with the letters very close together, whence the editor's reading mie.)

20792. Si con li rain i acroichoient.

(A very close scrutiny reveals that this is indeed the reading, in spite of the note to this line.)

23431. Puet estre el l'a ansorceré.

(It is impossible to justify the editor's decision to read ansorceté, both when comparing the relevant letter to other examples of r and t, and in the light of his choice in other, similar cases, see infra.)

23648. An celle grant forest dela.

(The scribe may have intended to write -st-, and indeed the letters incline towards one another in a way which might suggest this; however, the t has no cross-stroke, and I feel celle is the only possible reading, as well as coinciding with the other mss. In 26232, celle is written in a very similar manner; indeed, one might even think the second l was crossed like a t, but I would print celle in both cases.)

25524. Celle jure Dieu de lesus.

26451. Je voldroie sanz nul trestor.

(There is a certain amount of confusion possible when deciding if a particular letter is a c or a t, in ms. E. In this case I would give the scribe the benefit of the doubt, and read trestor, which I would print; cf. the reading of U, and 26237 etc.)

26580. Litorés de Baraguidan.

(In spite of my remark concerning the previous correction, I am certain that in this case we have a t and not a c. One wonders if this character is not actually Li tousés de Baradigan



- (or Garadigan) = Li vallés de Baladingan in Le Bel Inconnu; -  
cf. the readings of L and TV 26580, and LMQTUV at 29054.)
28140. Tant que li jors esclarciz fu.
28672. Si jugiez se j' é tort ou non.  
(This is a similar case to 19881, and no doubt is possible on close scrutiny; it is necessary to read j' é rather than je; cf. ms. S.)
30704. De dras de soie eschequetez.  
(This is the counterpart of 23431; there is absolutely no doubt in my mind that we have a t in this case; cf. ms. U.)
31806. Un jor fu a un suen repere.  
(Ms.: 'a .i. s. r.')
1. b)
21756. Belle fait il et je de cui.  
(In this instance the ms. has been repaired, the wrinkle mentioned by Roach presumably having cracked; as a result, many letters which were not visible before can now be read, most of them clearly. At the same time, some letters which Roach was able to read are now illegible, but I have taken no account of this. With the exception of 21798 and 21820, Roach's conjectures are confirmed in every case, and each of these 'corrections', up to 21833, affects only the presentation of words or letters bracketed by the editor.)
21757. Me doi esmaier ne (dout)er.
21758. Certes sire nou quier celer.
21759. Fait elle si li prant a dire.
21772. Dont j' e formant lou cuer marri.
21796. Isnellemant son haubert vest.
21797. L'iaume lace l' espee çaint.
21798. Et jure Dieu qui l(a)isus maint.  
(An i is clearly visible beside the end of what must be the a; the spelling laisus is common in E, cf. 24026, etc.)
21799. Que son ostel ne la(i)ra mie.
21800. Por nule cho(s)e qu'an li die.
21807. Vasal qu(i) vog a ci conduit.
21808. Bien seroiz herbergiez annuit.
21812. Lou che(v)al voit si s'an aïre.



21813. Por ce que sus l'erbe pessoit.

21814. D'une maque qu'il tenoit.

21815. Li done un cop deresoné.

21817. Lors n'ot (q)u'irier am Perceval.

21818. Son escu prant et vient aval.

21820. Som bon cheval voudra vangier.

(There is no doubt that the letter is m, not n.)

21824. Li jeanz le tient molt por fol.

21825. De ce que einsint vers lui vient.

21826. Sa maque ampoignee tient.

21828. Si l'a tout contremont levee.

21830. Mais il l'a fait a lui faillir.

21831. Que ganchiz est de l'autre part.

21833. Car s'il li puet un cop ataindre.

22474. Or me devez lo vostre dire.

22790. An la salle ot grant bastestal.

23135. Dou Saint Graal la verit(é).

(I am surprised at this; -although there is a trace of an e at the end of the line, it is the merest scratching, hardly in ink at all, and certainly not the work of the scribe, nor a proper correction.)

23224. Et li chevalier li escrie.

(This is visible through a film of some sort of deposit.)

23473. Pe(r)cevaux qui ne vos het mie.

(The scribe has omitted the r in his abbreviation: Pec'.)

23686. Fait Percevaux Je ne savroie.

23774. De loint choisist an une angarde.

(cf. my remark on 26580.)

23830. Sa soreur baille lou destrier.

25357. S'i(l) vos plait annuit remanez.

25732. Pe(r)cevaux molt tost descendi.

(cf. 23473.)

25840. Qui d'autrui chose n'ait anvie.

26193. Out regardé si s'an torna.

(Although Roach has accurately reproduced E's reading, I would maintain it, and print as indicated.)

26941. Fait Percevaux mes pansez d'el.

27057. Jostes ancontres et mellees.



(The abbreviation 7 is now visible, probably after a ms. repair.)

27097. Tenoit ou poing le blanc d'acier.

(cf. 27057.)

27531. Fu ainsint quant le vos baillai.

(cf. 23224.)

27795. Endemantiers que g'iere ainsin.

(The a is written so close to the preceding e as to appear to be a single jambage, and so with the following i looks like u; one should print ainsi or ainsin, of which I would favour the latter.)

27839. Et la teste si l'am porta.

28101. Et il lor respont gentement.

(cf. 23224.)

28668. Bag(o)medés sanz nul desroi.

(cf. 23473.)

28807. Proie qu'il a de loint veüe.

(cf. 23774.)

29015. Et de toz biens bien anteichiez.

29728. Qui molt est coriageus et fiers.

(cf. note to this line. It would appear that the scribe wrote coriajeus, and that he, or someone, then wrote a g over the i, and almost on top of the a, giving a reading corigeus or coriageus, of which I would print the latter, although it is not an orthodox spelling.)

29782. Mais que li Ch(evalie)rs Petiz.

(The scribe omitted the tilde after the ch.)

30190. Li ranc asamblent tot a fet.

(cf. 23224.)

30540. Enmi lou chemin aresté.

31054. Gauvains lo voit vers lui s'adresce.

31776. Et bien quarante ch(evalie)rs.

(cf. 29782.)

2.

(Variants only.)

21697. E: iert deseus g. (or de sens ?)

22352. E: L'un a l'a.



22643. E: Que n. i.  
 (Some editors might leave que for qui, but for simplicity and conformity I have included this and similar examples as var.)
22695. E: Que m. a.
23318. E: et ie uaurai.  
 (and not Et ie.)
23490. E: Li rois rist s'an fu.
23880. E: d. parut li jors.
24293. E: .I. pandoit.  
 (The I is clearly flanked by the full stops used to denote numerals.)
24639. E: no variant.  
 (Given the above-mentioned difficulty there can be in distinguishing c and t, I would give the benefit of the doubt to the scribe in this case.)
24832. E: no variant.  
 (The word is clearly arbre, although the scribe's habit of often 'crossing' his b's explains the editor's error.)
25043. E: Par t. r. et par t. m.
25137. E: l'ot fermee.
25429. E: Que m. an.
25436. E: Que sus e.
25848. E: de la puor.
25883. E: Que m. b.
26587. E: iert cei m.  
 (There is an extra jambage here.)
26606. E: d. ciel ne.
26788. E: Ce v.
26957. E: Ainz s.  
 (The i is even 'dotted'.)
27145. E: j. anssamble o.  
 (The original ansansamble was corrected by an erasure, but the second s was inadvertently left; one could, of course, print this form.)
27369. E: est garees d.
27421. E: Qui anorte an avoit m.
27739. E: le b. cers anz.
28131. E: Que de b.



28270. E: ne li portoit.

(This is clearly a t; -if we print r, how are we to justify printing ansorceté in 23431 ?)

28761. E: Que de ce.

28981. E: A celle ce s.

29325. E: le vos queer c.

29338. E: no variant.

(See note to this line. We can clearly read Ne d( )ule riens; what we find between the d and the u looks like an a corrected to en, and I would print de nule.)

29423. E: Si clerc s.

(This is clear, although trivial.)

29471. E: h. m. dou d.

29695. E: Un p. porroie f.

(While the scribe may have intended to write por joie, he clearly wrote a double r.)

29702. E: Que tot.

29858. E: si sera.

(There is some doubt possible here, but the relevant letter appears to be an l corrected to an s.)

29961. E: C. ieestuz et.

(The scribe certainly appears to have written i (not 'dotted') + e, rather than v.)

30247. E: Des trestout.

30275. E: Et abatre am.

(It would be possible to read abarre. The editor is mistaken in suggesting that E's reading is hypometric.)

30830. E: Le c. de son de son d.

31112. E: Que t.

31305. E: li r. ealarras (?)

(This certainly appears to be the ms. reading; the first a and the l are very close together, but the initial letter is e, not c.)

32512. E: li mangieris.

(This is the theoretical reading, since the ms. reads mang'is.)

3.

9486. K: Li chevaliers q. \*



- (I assume this is actually the variant of K; -it is not the reading of L (see Appendix II infra), and cf. MQ.)
9764. MQSU: cil (Q il) o. t. la g. \*
9948. L: Fuiés quele vos. \*
- (Or perhaps KL: ? This is the reading of L, certainly, but I have been unable to check K.)
20012. P: ni peust nagier sans nages. \*
21397. U: sont tuit ensemble.
21631. KLMPQST: resgardee (?) \*
- (E certainly has esgardee, but so does P, according to Potvin)
23210. for P, read Q.
23231. KMU: Por co que v. en a. ris. \*
23912. read (P: Quant, and U: Bien sai at end of lines.
24524. KLMQTUV add Trestotes le clament (MQ etc.
- (This is the spelling of U; I have been unable to check K.)
25555. K: Ne destre en. \*
30018. MQ: Sa idier le f. nu (Q nut) i.
- (The reading of MQ should be understood, not as S'aidier (so Roach), which leaves a hypometric line, but as S'a Idier.)

4. In addition to these first three categories, there are several points which, while they do not justify any form of correction, I feel are worth making for the same reason as many of the trivial corrections listed above, that is, to present as accurate a picture as possible of the text found in ms. E.

20144. The scribe actually wrote ainsins, with a 'dotted' i after the a, but minus a jambage, whence the editor's ausins.
21696. I would be inclined to read veut rather than veist, but without any degree of certainty.
- 23693-95. The p of apelez, the es of s'est, and the e of prise have all been 'lost' due to a folded tear in the manuscript.
23734. There is a small tear in the ms. here, with a flap folded back, in the middle of the word pont. However, there is an o under the flap, and probably nt also, which poses the question as to when the tear occurred and when the correction was made. (The ms. looks like this: p( )ont.)
24408. We could as well read nos et vos here; the choice is entirely



- arbitrary, so why not adopt the reading which conforms to the other mss.?
25015. One would almost read s'ateste; cf. ansorceté (23431)...
25180. One might read demoretons; cf. ansorceté...
25336. We might well read serornerai, but I would give the scribe the benefit of the doubt.
25781. The word serie looks more like setie, and certainly the r looks more like a t than does the supposed t of ansorceté: if the editor read t in 23431, he should certainly have done so here!
26204. There is a solitary h in this line: H. e. et h bien h.
26270. The editor obviously read nostre on the basis of the preceding line, but since the choice of n or v (u) is an arbitrary one, I would read vostre, thus eliminating the need for a correction.
30028. The editor's decision to expand the abbreviated form Id' to Idier surprises me enormously: he cheerfully expands targ' to targier, so why not Idier? The name is never written in full (in E -other mss. have the forms Idier, Ydier), but the rhymes escuier and anuitier (30382) are surely sufficient evidence that this was the form of the name that the author had in mind. None of the other eight instances of the name is found at the rhyme. Does tradition justify the editor's choice? I think not.
30490. I would print S(e) j'ai, and omit the variant.

#### Note.

For further corrections to the variants of L, up to A 10268, see Appendix II, infra.

It should perhaps be pointed out that, in general, the 1530 prose version is of little assistance for resolving textual or manuscript difficulties. We might note, though that it confirms the reading "acroichoient" in 20792. (1530: accrochoient.)



## APPENDIX II.

Transcription of C21 ms. L. (equivalent to A 9457-10268).

This is a straightforward transcription of the manuscript, with the usual resolution of abbreviations, etc. No corrections have been made whatsoever; -few would be necessary, and they have been left to the discretion of the reader. The punctuation broadly follows that of Roach.

The line-numbering is continued from Roach's edition of C1 (L). The numbers in brackets refer to his edition of C2 (A), for convenient cross-reference.

Underlining indicates a difference between this transcription and the readings of L indicated by Roach's variants (and App. II).

It should be noted that the new foliation of L has been used, so that Roach's 161 now = 164, 162 = 165, etc.

Notes will be found at the end of the transcription.

D'iaus deus le conte ci vos lais,  
Si rediromes ci après  
De Perceval la verité,  
Qui ot en tante terre esté 9512 (9460)  
Et trovee ot tante aventure  
Et fait mainte bataille dure  
Dont il avoit l'oneur eüe.  
Un jor ot sa voie tenue 9516  
Tant qu'en une forest entra,  
Mais saciés bien c'ain n'egarda,  
Ce li est vis, jor de sa vie,  
Forest qui tant fust effreüe. 9520 (9468)  
Ensint le covint cevaucier  
.ii. jors sans boivre et sans mengier  
Par bois, par landes, par riflois,  
Par bruières, par jenestois, 9524  
Enclins, famellos et pensis,  
Tant c'au tier jor, ce m'est avis,  
Entra en un cemin ferré  
Et l'a tenu et tant erré 9528 (9476)  
166c Que il vint en .i. quarefor.



Iluec trova .i. veneor  
 Seur .i. caceor bauçant sor;  
 A son col ot .i. rice cor 9532  
 De fin ivoire, gros et blanc;  
 .I. berserez tot baut au sanc  
 Seur le ceval triers soi portoît;  
 Coples de ciens que il menoît 9536 (9484)  
 Ot devant lui bien jusc'a vint.  
Le chevalier qui vers lui vint  
 Choisi, s'estut por lui atendre  
 Et por les noveles aprendre 9540  
 Des dehés qu'il ooît orer,  
 Ses savoit il sans demander.  
 Percevaus vint vers lui arrant,  
 Sel salua tot maintenant. 9544 (9492)  
 Cil dist: "Je ne vos salu mie,  
 Chaitis! qui par vostre folie  
 Avés mis tantes gens a mal.  
 Jamais en nule cort roial 9548  
 N'avrois en vostre vie honeur,  
 Qu'a la cort le Roi Pesceur  
 Fustes, et n'enquesistes mie  
 Les secrés: ce fu grans folie, 9552 (9500)  
 Que la lance sainier veïstes  
 Devant vos, et si n'enquesistes  
 Por quel aquoison el sainoit,  
 Ne del Graal o il aloit. 9556  
 Se vos l'eüsiés demandé,  
 Cest regne eüsiés restoré,  
 166d Et mis en joie et en leece  
 Ciaus qui or sont en grant tristece. 9560 (9508)  
 Peciés vos i a fait faillir,  
 Molt par vos en devés haïr.  
 Fuiés vos de ma compagnie,  
 Dolereus, et ne tenés mie 9564  
 Ceste voie: tornés ailleurs,  
 Car ce seroit vostre douleurs;  
 Alés ariere maintenant.



Veés les esclos ci devant	9568 (9516)
D'un ceval a envers ferré.	
S'il vos avoient tant mené	
Que trovisiés le cor pendu	
Au portal, s'averiés perdu	9572
Vostre pris, et sans nule faille	
N'en torneriés sans bataille."	
Atant s'en part delivrement;	
Et Percevaus plus n'i atent,	9576 (9524)
Ains dist: "La u je cuit morir	
Iroi, ne m'en puet nus tenir,	
Quant teus honte m'est avenue	
Qui par tot le mont est seüe."	9580
Ainsi cevauce molt iriés.	
Ne s'estoit gaires eslongiés	
Quant devant lui voit .i. castel	
Enmi la lande, fort et bel,	9584 (9532)
Et n'i vit borde ne maison	
Fors la porprise d'environ.	
Les murs voit blans et nués et haus,	
Ne leur pooit mal faire assaus;	9588
167a Et si n'avoit entor fosé,	
Fors plaine terre et molt biau pre.	
Sor le portal ot une tor	
Qui estoit de molt grant valor,	9592 (9540)
N'i ot tor ne torete plus;	
Porte i ot d'un fust d'ibenus.	
Si tos com Percevaus le vit,	
A soi meïsme pense et dit	9596
Que molt est en gast leu assis	
Li castiaus, ce li est avis.	
Tant erra que il vient devant,	
N'i trova nule rien vivant;	9600 (9548)
Entor ala tot maintenant	
Tant c'au portal revint errant,	
Si vit la porte bien frenee.	
Molt longement l'a esgardee,	9604
C'ainc mais nul jor de son aé	



Ne vit nule de tel biauté, N'ovree de si ciere ovrengne; Car de fin or vermel d'Espagne Fu trestote la ferreüre, Li corueil et l'enclaveüre. .I. gros anel d'or nœelé Enmi la porte avoit fremé. Signeur, a cel anel pendoit .I. cors d'ivoire, blans estoit Plus que n'est fleurs de lis ne nois, Par la guige d'uns ciers orfrois. De fin or vermel ert bendés Et trop ricement atornés.	9608 (9556)
167b Quant Percevaus le voit, si dist Que ja puis Dex ne li aït Que il d'iluec se partira Tant que le cor soné avra. Son hiaume a maintenant osté, Et quant son vis a desarmé, Le cor commence a regarder, Sel prent tantos sans demorer Et le sona si durement Et si cler et si hautement Que la contree d'environ Dona <u>par</u> le cor grant reson. N'a mie longement esté, Puis que il ot le cor soné, Qu'il oï el castel aler Gent, ce li fu vis, et parler, Et que uns dist: "Avés oï ? Ainc mais cis cors ne sona ci! Cil est plains de molt grant valor Qui l'a soné par tel vigor." Puis dist: "Faites tost apporter Mes armes a mon cors armer." Et Percevaus, qui l'escouta Estrangement se mervella De la parole qu'ot oïe,	9612  9616 (9564)  9620  9624 (9572)  9628  9632 (9580)  9636  9640 (9588)



Car de celui ne veoît mie.	9644
Lors garda par une overture,	
Qui fu les une desmointure	
De la porte, si vit passer	
.I. vaslet, et li vit porter	9648 (9596)
167c Un rice escu de geules fines,	
A un lion ranpant d'ermes;	
La guige en fu tote d'orfrois.	
D'un molt rice paille grigois	9652
Estoit li escus enarmés	
Molt cointement, et atornés.	
En une sale s'en entra	
Li vaslés ki l'escu porta.	9656 (9604)
Bien vos puis dire sans mentir	
Que Percevaus vausist tenir	
Defors a la porte l'escu,	
Car de grant biauté l'ot veü.	9660
A la porte fu longement	
Et sans compagnie de gent.	
Et quant il ot grant piece esté,	
Si prist le cor et ra soné	9664 (9612)
Plus cler et plus haut que devant.	
Adonc oï tot maintenant	
.I. home qui dist: "Dex, merci!	
Certes, mervelles ai oï.	9668
Li miudres chevaliers del monde,	
En cui gregneur proëce abonde,	
A soné le cor, bien le sai:	
Encor ancui le proverai."	9672 (9620)
Atant se tint de plus parler.	
Et cil s'esforce de soner	
La tierce fois par grant aïr.	
A itant a veü issir	9676
Hors de la sale .i. chevalier	
Armé sor .i. molt grant destrier,	
167d Tot covert d'un vermel samit;	
Onques nus hom mellor ne vit.	9680 (9628)
Molt vint après lui chevaliers,	



Vaslés, serjans et escuiers.  
 Tot a gaaing u tot a perte,  
 Lors fu molt tost la porte overte. 9684  
 Quant Percevaus les a coisis,  
 El pre ariere s'est guencis  
 . Et se tint sos .i. olivier;  
 Iluec atent le chevalier. 9688 (9636)  
 Et cil s'en ist molt abrievés  
 De la porte, trop bel armés,  
 Qar meruelles li avenoit  
 Une corone qu'il avoit 9692  
 Sor son hiaume molt bien asise.  
 Pieres i ot de mainte guise  
 En la corone de tos sens;  
 Au faire estut molt grant porpens. 9696 (9644)  
 C'estoit signes qu'il estoit rois,  
 Sires d'Irlande et de Norois.  
 Si tos com il en fu issus,  
 De pluisors gens fu coneüs 9700  
 Li escus que Percevaus ot,  
 Et le destrier qu'il cevaucot.  
 Molt en ot el cuer grant dor  
 Li rois, et dist par grant amor: 9704 (9652)  
 "Biaus sire Dex, li miens amis  
 Ou est remés, n'en quel païs ?  
 Puis que l'envoiai en Bretagne,  
 N'oï de lui veraie ensagne. 9708  
 168a Mais a ses armes que voi la  
 (Ne sai qui est cil qui les a)  
 Sai or bien qu'il est pris u mors;  
 Se jo ai duel, n'est mie tors." 9712 (9660)  
 A ces paroles vint el pre,  
 Le chevalier a desfïé;  
 Et li chevaliers lui ausi,  
 Qui or le tient a anemi. 9716  
 Atant fierent des esperons;  
 Plus joins que .i. esmerellons  
 S'entrevient lances baisies



Et les enarmes enpognies,	9720 (9668)
Les escus joins devant as pis.	
Li pres fu biaux, vers et floris,	
Et li ceval fort et corant.	
En leur ravine plus tres grant	9724
S'encontrerent li chevalier,	
Qui molt erent hardi et fier;	
Si jostent vigerosement	
Par vertu et bien vistement.	9728 (9676)
Li chevaliers del cor brisa	
Jusqu'es poins sa lance et froissa;	
Et Percevaus l'a si feru	
Que il li a percié l'escu	9732
Bien haut endroit le gros del pis.	
Seur le hauberc qui ert treslis	
Si roidement asist la lance	
Que maintenant sans demorance,	9736 (9684)
Vausist u non, l'a jus porté	
Trestot envers enmi le pre.	
168b Si com il dut otre passer,	
Si li estut a encontrer.	9740
Li ceval vont de tel aïr	
Qu'a la terre le fist caïr	
Otot le sien destrier ensamble.	
Tele ire en a que tos an tranble,	9744 (9692)
Si resaut sus molt vistement,	
De son arçon l'espee prent;	
N'a pas traite la rice espee	
Qui li avoit esté donee.	9748
Tant fu iriés vers son destrier	
Que la teste li vint trencier,	
Et li dist: "Bien m'avés honi,	
C'onques mais mes cors ne caï;	9752 (9700)
<u>Non</u> feïst il mie sans vos,	
Dans ceval mal aventuros,"	
Fait se il. En meïsme l'eure	
Li corut li chevaliers seure,	9756
Et il l'atent et cil le fiert,	



Qui par grant ire le requiert.	
Molt l'asaut vigerosement,	
Et Percevaus bien redesfent	9760 (9708)
Son cors a l'espee d'acier.	
Lors veïsiés hiaumes trencier,	
Et comencier si fort bataille	
Que je vos di de voir sans faille	9764
C'on ne vit mais si grant estor	
De deus chevaliers a nul jor,	
Ne si grans caus, ne si morteus,	
Ne si pesans, ne si crüeus.	9768
168c Quant Percevaus conoist et voit	
Celui qui si se conbatoit,	
Et qu'il est si bons chevaliers,	
Si preus et si fors et si fiers,	9772
Si le dota molt durement.	
Lors se desfendi sagement,	
Et se porpense que peu vaut	
Envers celui qui si l'asaut	9776
Et requiert par si grant vigor	
Qu'a fine force et par estor	(9716)
Li tost place, et fait tel anui	
Qu'il porprent terre deseur lui,	9780
Et le demaine laidement	
Quel part qu'il viut a son talent.	
Por tant assés plus l'en dotoit	
A ce que il li redonoit	9784
Grans cols par la u l'atagnoit.	
Tant qu'en son cuer bien s'aparçoit	
Qu'il est mors s'il ne se desfent,	
Si prent et cuer et hardement;	9788 (9724)
Seure li cort otot l'espee,	
Si l'en dona si grant colee	
Amont el hiaume reluisant	
Que cil en vait tot cancelant;	9792
Adonc la requeut a ferir.	
Par hardement et par aïr	
Li a l'escu tot detrencié	



Que il avoit tant convoitié;	9796
Mais cil l'en rent le gerredon,	
Car bien .vii. cols en .i. randon	
168d De l'espee li done tex,	
Li mains caisans est molt crueus.	9800 (9732)
Menu se fierent et sovent;	
La les veïsiés durement	
Sacier et boter et enpaindre;	
Molt se paine cascuns sans faindre	9804
De son compaignon damagier.	
Les hiaumes font fondre et ploier	
Et les cercles d'or jus voler,	
Les mailles des coifes entrer	9808 (9740)
Es frons, qu'il sainenent durement	
Par les ventailles, car sovent	
S'entreblegoient au hurter,	
Au partir et a l'asambler.	9812
Tant dura la bataille issi,	
Signeur, que por verté vos di	
Que trestuit cil qui esgardoient	
Por la pitié d'iaus .ii. ploroient	9816 (9748)
Et sont angoisseus sans mentir	
Que il nes osent departir.	
Por le peril u il les voient,	
A poi que d'ire ne desvoient.	9820
Tant a duré des deus vasaus	
Li <u>dure</u> estors que Percevaus	
Senti bien de son chevalier	
Qu'il le faisoit afoibloier.	9824 (9756)
Lués maintenant si le hasta	
Et si durement le grava,	
Que bien li poist u mal li face,	
Li tost tot a force la place,	9828
169a Sel fait ariere raüser.	
Del brant qu'il tint trencant et cler	
Le fiert si menu et sovent	
Que cil, oiant tote sa gent,	9832 (9764)
Li dist: "Biau sire chevaliers,	



Ne soiés si crüeus ne fiers.  
 Estés! ge vuel a vos parler  
 Por de vostre estre demander. 9836  
 Molt vos voi jovne, ce m'est vis,  
 Si n'ai pas vostre non enquis;  
 Molt par le vauroie savoir."  
 Et cil li respondi le voir: 9840 (9772)  
 "Sire, nel sai, se Dex m'aït,  
 Fors si come la gent me dit,  
 Que mes drois nons est Percevaus."  
 "Vos serois li miudres vasaus, 9844  
 Fait cil, et li plus renomés  
 Qui onques fust de mere nes.  
 Biaux sire, je vos rent m'espee:  
 Nostre bataille avés finee, 9848 (9780)  
 Tot a force m'avés conquis.  
 Ne cuidois pas que fust vis  
 Chevaliers qui me conquesist."  
 Lors se vaist vers lui et li dist: 9852  
 "Biaux sire ciers, a vos me rent  
 Tot a vostre comandement."  
 Quant Percevaus voit k'il li prie  
 Merci, et que il s'umelie, 9856 (9788)  
 Quite li claime bonement  
 La bataille, par tel covent  
 169b C'au roi Artu tantos ira  
 Com il respassés essera, 9860  
 Et se metra sans autre esgart  
 Cn sa prison de soie part. (sic)  
 Cil l'a volentiers creanté;  
 Ainsi sont andui acordé. 9864 (9796)  
 Atant vinrent es pres pognant  
 Chevalier, vaslet et serjant,  
 Qui maintenant les desarmerent,  
 Laiens el castel les menerent. 9868  
 En une cambre grant et lee,  
 De dras de soie encortinee,  
 Molt soavet les despoillierent



Et en après si les coucierent	9872 (9804)
En deus rices lis les a les.	
Ainc ne fu hom si honorés	
Come fu la nuit Percevaus.	
Molt par fu rices li ostaüs	9876
Que li chevaliers fist tenir.	
Seur tote rien faisoit servir	
Et honorer et festoier	
Perceval, le bon cevalier.	9880 (9812)
Ne vos porroie pas conter	
La grant honeur ne deviser	
Que il li fist a ce sejour.	
Ensi furent jusc'a un jor	9884
Qu'il erent tuit sain et legier.	
Icel jor oïrent noncier	
C'au haut pui del Mont Dolereus	
Avoit .i. piler merveilleus.	9888 (9820)
169c Par tel devise fais estoit	
Que trestot environ avoit	
Cros de fin or, bien seelés.	
Mais il n'ert hom de mere nes	9892
Qui i poïst pas aresnier,	
Por rien qu'il feïst, son destrier,	
Se li miudres n'estoit del mont	
D'armes seur trestos ciaux qui sont	9896 (9828)
Au jor qu'il aloit essaier.	
Tot maintenant, sans delaier,	
Que Percevaus conter l'oï,	
A dit: "Vrais Dex, que fa ge ci?	9900
Jamais, certes, repos n'avrai	
Tant que la verité savrai,	
Se je sui prosdom u mauvais:	
Et nuit et jor irai adés,	9904 (9836)
Tant c'au piler puise venir;	
Car lors savrai bien sans mentir	
Se jê serai bons chevaliers."	
Armes et cevaus et deniers	9908
Li fist li chevaliers venir;	



Et cil tantost, a son plaisir,  
 Que il les voit, les mellors prant,  
 Si s'en arma molt vistement. 9912 (9844)  
 Puis est seur .i. destrier montés  
 Qui devant lui fu amenés;  
 Grans ert et fors et molt isniaus,  
 Hardis et aisiés et biaux. 9916  
 Et cil del cor sans targier plus  
 Dist qu'il iroit au roi Artus  
 169d Et qu'il se rendroit en sa cort  
 Ançois que il plus se sejort. 9920 (9852)  
 A ces paroles desevrerent  
 Li dui chevalier, puis errerent  
 Et tint cascuns son droit cemin.  
 Tant erra ce promier matin 9924  
 Li bons Percevaus et ala,  
 Les landes del Cor trespassa,  
 Tant qu'il vint en une riviere  
 Qui molt ert grans et roide et fiere. 9928 (9860)  
 Molt estoient haut li rivage,  
 Nus n'i poïst passer sans nage.  
 Jusc'a l'iaue vint cevaucant,  
 Si s'arestut .i. poi devant. 9932  
 Par uns entresains qu'il i vit  
 Conut certainement et dist  
 Qu'il trova le Roi Pesceor  
 En cele eve sans nul trestor. 9936 (9868)  
 Lors li menbra del bel ostal  
 Et de la lance et del Graal,  
 Dont rien n'enquist ne demanda;  
 Grant ire et grant angoisse en a. 9940  
 Volentiers pasast la riviere,  
 S'il poïst en nule maniere,  
 Car molt vit bele la contree  
 De l'autre part et bien puplee. 9944 (9876)  
 Lors prie a Diu que il li doist  
 Trover passage u gé u pont  
 Par u il puist otre passer.



Atant recomence a errer, 9948  
 170a Tot le jor cevauca issi  
 Tant que ce vint après midi.  
 Lors vit sor l'eve en .i. pendant  
 Un castelet trop bien seant. 9952 (9884)  
 Ne sai por quoi le vos devis,  
 C'ainc n'en vi nul si bel asis.  
 Molt par i avoit noble tor  
 Et rices bailles tot entor, 9956  
 Si fort que de rien n'ot regart;  
 Sor l'iaue sist de l'autre part.  
 Quant il otre passer ne puet,  
 Bien set que faire li estuet 9960 (9892)  
 Avant l'ostel s'avoir le ve(u)t.  
 Adonc a ceminer ageut  
 Et si a puis chevaucié tant  
 Qu'il est venus a un pendant; 9964  
 Iluec trova unes trencies  
 Entre deus grans haies plaisies.  
 La voie n'estoit gaires lee  
 Et si estoit molt poi antee. 9968  
 Outre se met vers .i. maisnis,  
 Et trova uns viés messeris,  
 Un fondeïs d'un castelers.  
 Rices ymages, ciers pilers, 9972  
 De mabre fin trestos entiers,  
 I avoit plus de .iii. milliers; (9900)  
 Si ert encore li portaus  
 Entiers, qui molt ert fors et haus; 9976  
 N'i avoit plus sale ne tor.  
 Percevaus ala tot entor  
 170b Et dist: "Ci fait mal sejourner  
 Quant l'en n'i puet arme trover." 9980 (9908)  
 Et que vos iroie acontant?  
 Tant vait et ariere et avant  
 C'au portal vint, dedens entra.  
 D'une pucele qu'il trova 9984  
 Seant desos .i. olivier,



Ou il li vit son chief pignier,	
Ne vos vuel conter ses biautés,	
Car trop i demoroie assés,	9988 (9916)
Ne les merves qu'il veïst,	(n. 1)
Mais la pucele qui la sist	
Li toli lués tot a veoir,	
Car encontre sailli por voir	9992
Et li dist: "Or ça, biaux amis,	
Passage avrés, molt l'avés quis."	
Hors des maiseries le mena,	
Et Percevaus tant l'esgarda	9996 (9924)
Et desirra tant a passer	
C'ainc rien ne li pot demander.	
Devant le portal ont trovee	
Une mule bien afeutree.	10000
Seure monta la damoisele,	
Qui tant ert avenans et bele;	
Jusc'a la rive le mena,	
Un petit calan desferma.	10004 (9932)
La mule, qu'i fu costumiere,	
Sailli dedens par tel maniere	
Que tos li calans est branlés.	
Puis li a dit: "Biaux sire, entrés."	10008
170c Mais Percevaux pas n'i entra,	
Car ses cevaus lués s'aarbra	
Et sali ariere d'aïr.	
Ne vos vuel pas tot faire oïr,	10012 (9940)
Coment ele le dut noier,	
Se ne fusent li pontenier:	
De l'autre part de la riviere	
Avoit une molt grant cariere;	10016
Gens avoit dedenz qui crioient	
A haute vois, et si disoient	
Par verité au chevalier:	
" <u>Fuiés, qu'ele</u> vos viut noier.	10020 (9948)
Mors estes se vos i entrés."	
Ne vos seroit hui racontés	
Li mestiers dont cele servoit,	



Ne la malise qu'ele avoit.	10024	
En la nef ne puet nus entrer		
Qu'en l'iaue ne face verser;		
Et les ravisoit, ce dist l'en,		
A la cort le roi Brandisen.	10028	
Onques nus hom vivans n'oï;		
Puis icele eure qu'il nasqui,		(9956)
Nule rien tant autre angoisier		
Com cele fait le chevalier	10032	
D'entrer ens, et quant ele nel pot		
Engignier, molt grant ire en ot,		
Si s'est tantos esvanuë.		
Et cil ne s'oblioient mie,	10036	
Qui venoient o la carriere,		
De crïer qu'il alast ariere;		
170d Tant qu'a la rive sont venu,		
Si l'ont en leur nef receü;	10040	
Ensamble o eus otre passa.		
Grans mervelles li reconta,		(9964)
Signeur, li maistres ponteniers,		
Puis li mostre .i. cemin pleniers	10044	
Qui le menront sans nul trestor		
A la cort le Roi Pesceor.		
S'il les set droitement tenir		
En mains d'un jor i puet venir.	10048	
Atant les lait, et si s'en torne,		
De la nef ist, plus n'i sejourne;		
Molt comence tost a errer		
Et entra lués en un penser	10052	
De la cort que il quere vait.		
Par ce pensé le cemin lait		
Que li ponteniers li mostra:		
Amont la riviere torna,	10056	
Et quant il ot grant piece alé,		
Si a le bel castel trové		
Que orains el conte vos dis,		
Qui deseur l'iaue estoit asis.	10060 (9972)	
Tant erra qu'il vient a l'entree,		



Si voit la porte desfermee;  
 Lors dist que dedens enterra  
 Por la grant biauté que il a. 10064  
 A la premiere porte vint,  
 Parmi le boile entra et tint  
 Sa voie tot droit a la tor  
 Qui molt estoit de grant valor. 10068 (9980)  
 171a Ne par ert se mervelle non  
 Des herbergemens d'environ,  
 Ne del onbrage que tenoient  
 Dui pin qui en la place estoient; 10072  
 A ce voër molt entendî  
 Lors fu conté qu'il descendi (n. 2)  
 De son son cheval, puis l'aresna.  
 Au pié de la tor apuia 10076 (9988)  
 Son escu, et est sus montés  
 En la sale par uns degrés.  
 Laiens vit lances en lanciers,  
 Coples a ciens et colers ciers, 10080  
 Et clers espîus, trencans, burnis,  
 En roides hantes, bien forbis.  
 La sale fu de grant biauté  
 N'onques en nule roiauté 10084 (9896)  
 N'esgarda hom si tres cîer lit  
 Com il trova enmi et vit,  
 Covert d'un fres paille grigois  
 Ainc si rice n'ot quens ne rois. 10088  
 Lors cuida il molt bien trover  
 Gent o cui il poïst parler,  
 Mais n'i vit nule rien vivant.  
 Au lit s'adrece maintenant, 10092  
 Desus s'asist et si pensa;  
 Son cîef et ses mains desarma. (10004)  
 Puis a la sale regardee  
 Qui a fin or ert tote ovree, 10096  
 Tot environ et par desus,  
 Et li lanbruns d'or musî tos,  
 171b Onques ne rois ne enperere



N'ot si tres bele ne si clere.	10100
Lors dist: "Molt par fait ci bel estre."	
Atant voit .i. huis devers destre.	
Quant il le vit, si se leva	
Et vint la droit, si s'apuia,	10104
Si voit unes loges trop beles;	
D'erbe fresque et de fleurs noveles	
Erent joncies lués tot droit;	
Si bone odor laiens avoit	10108
Qu'il n'est espice de valeur	
Dont cil n'i sente la flaireur.	
Signeur, ja celer nel vos quier,	
En mileu ot un escequier	10112
A poins d'azur et de fin or;	
Par molt grant savoir furent Mor	
Les rices escés d'or polis	
D'esmeraudes et de rubis.	10116 (10020)
Ne vos puis dire leur biauté;	
Molt par rendoient grant clarté,	
Car vos savés bien que ce sont	
Les plus cieres pieres del mont.	10120
Li geu furent trestuit assis.	
Seur .i. feutre de paille bis	
Vait Percevaus laiens seoir	
Por les escés qu'il viut veoir,	10124
Et comença a manoir	
Les geus qu'il vit seur l'escequier.	(10028)
A soi meïsme pense et dit	
C'ainc mais si rices geus ne vit,	10128
171c Ne jamais jor <u>ces</u> ne verra	
<u>Puis</u> que d'iluec departira.	
Lors prent .i. des paons atant	
Et dit que il le trait avant.	10132
Autresi tos, sans plus d'esgart,	
Traïstent li giu de l'autre part;	(10036)
Et Percevaus quant veü l'a,	
A dit: "Ostés! ce que sera?"	10136
Puis traïst encontre vistement.	



Tot autresi isnelement  
 Retraist li geus. Et cil que fist?  
 Par foi, j'ai reconté qu'il prist 10140  
 Et il lui, ce dist por verté.  
 Lors fu a desbarat torné. (10044)  
 Et que vos iroie alognant,  
 Ne trestos lor trais acontant? 10144  
 C'au daesrain en fu matés  
 Li bons Percevaus, c'est vertés;  
 Estrangement en fu maris.  
 Mais assés plus fu esbahis 10148  
 De ço qu'il vit tantos par eus  
 Les geus raseoir en lor leus. (10052)  
 Lors joa tant que mas refu  
 Trois fois. Tel duel en a eü 10152  
 Que par ire les escés prist,  
 El pan de son hauberc les mist  
 Et dist: "Jamais ne materois  
 Nul chevalier, car n'est pas drois." 10156  
 Puis vint molt tost droit as fenestres,  
 La grant iaue vit sor les estres, (10060)  
 171d El plus parfont les veut geter.  
 N'i avoit mais que del rüer, 10160  
 Quant une damoisele vint  
 As fenestres, qui le retint.  
 Un samit vermel ot vestu,  
 Brodé de fin or et tisu, 10164  
 Et ele fu a desmesure  
 Bele sor tote creature.  
 De l'iaue s'en issi tant hors  
 Que par desus paru li cors 10168  
 Tos, des la çainture en amont.  
 Lors dist: "Sire, li escec sont  
 En ma garde; nes getés mie.  
 Car vos feriiés vilonie, 10172 (10076)  
 Qu'el monde ne puet on trover  
 Si biaux, si les doit on garder."  
 "Pucele, fait il, ge sui ci



Tos seus, et por verté vos di	10176
Que vos pões molt bien tenses	
Les rices escés de <u>geteter</u> .	
Del tot ferai vostre plaisir,	
S'o moi volés caiens venir;	10180
Molt par ferois grant cortoisie	
Car tos sui seus sans compagnie."	(10084)
"Sire, fait el, je vos requier	
C'ains remetois sor l'escequier	10184
Les escés, puis irai a vos,	
Car n'est pas drois que soiés sos."	
A itan tos rasis les a	
Seur l'escequier, si retorna	10188
172a Com il ains pot a la pucele,	
Si li a dit: "Amie bele,	
S'il vos plaist, or venés amont,	
Car li escec asis resont."	10192
Et cele en vient lués droit a lui;	
Par grant amor l'asist les lui:	
Entre ses bras laiens as estres	
La mist par une des fenestres.	10196
Dejoste l'escequier s'asissent,	
Mainte parole s'entredisent	
Et mainte bele envoieüre,	
Et conterent mainte aventure.	10200
Percevaus la voit si tres bele	
C'ainc mais dame ne damoisele	
Ne vit a nul jor qu'il fust vis	
De sa biauté, ce li est vis;	10204 (10100)
Car ele fu et gente et grans,	
Simple vis ot, ex vairs rians,	
Biau cors, biaux bras, et beles mains;	
Et biaux dois graisles, lons et plains	10208
Avoit, et biau contenement,	
S'ert trop de bon afaitement.	
Por son estre, por sa biauté,	
Vint une si grant volenté	10212
Au chevalier tantos d'amer	



Qu'il comença a sospirer,  
 Et dist: "Dex! com est tos müés  
 Mes corages et trestornés." 10216 (10108)  
 "Sire, fait ele, c'avés vos?"  
 "Quoi? fait il, trop sui angoisos,  
 172b Damoisele, de vostre amor,  
 Si ne vos vi ainc mais nul jor; 10220  
Qui n'a nule rien en cest mont,  
 De totes les choses qui sont,  
 Ne sai por coi vos en mentise,  
 Que tant amase ne vauseise 10224  
 Avoir plus que vostre cors,  
 Qu'el mont n'est nus plus biaux tresors.  
 Trop avroie grant manantie,  
 Se je vos avoie a amie." 10228  
 Et cele li respont: "Biau sire,  
 Je ne sai que vos volés dire;  
 C'ainc mais ne fui d'amer requise  
 Ne tant ne quant en nule guise." 10232  
 Quant cil l'oï, sa l'acola,  
 Vers li se traist, si la baisa  
 Et dist: "Doce dame, merci!  
 Car faites de moi vostre ami." 10236  
 "Sire, dist cele, or est assés.  
 Quant tele est vostre volentés  
 Que a force m'avés baisie,  
 G'en sui et dolente et irie, 10240  
 Mais or le soferrai issi.  
 Bien vos creant por voir et di,  
 Se jamais l'aviiés pensé,  
 Molt esseroit cier comperé." 10244  
 "Pucele, fait il, trop seroie  
 Mors et honis, se gerpisoie  
 La plus bele rien c'ains fust nee,  
 Que Dex m'a ci seule amenee." 10248  
 172c Lors la traist vers soi et feïst  
 Plus s'ele nel contredesisist.  
 Et li a dit: "Biau sire, estés!



Se vostre vie point amés.	10252
Mors seriés ja et occis,	
Se vos plus m'aviiés requis	
Que seulement ma volenté.	
Je vos otroi que de bon gre	10256
Vos amerai; mais vos ferois	
Mon comandement, qu'il est drois."	
"Pucele, fait il, molt seroie	
Orgellos, se je nel faisoie."	10260
"Sire, or m'atendés .i. poi ci;	
Ja revenrai, je le vos di."	
En une cambre s'en entra,	
Un blanc bracet li amena,	10264
Et dist: "Joste ceste <u>ceste</u> riviere,	
Qui parfonde est et rade et fiere,	
Fist .i. parc mesure mes pere.	
Amis, foi que je doi Saint Pere,	10268
.I. cerf i a, blanc come nois;	
Ainc nel pot prendre quens ne rois.	
Ne ja a nul jor nel prendra	
Nus hom que cil qui m'amera.	10272
Ves le bracet au cerf cacier.	
Or si pensés de l'exploitier,	
Car bien vos vuel dire et mostrer,	
Se vos m'en pōés apporter	10276
La teste, si devés savoir	
Que je vos amerai por voir.	
172d Vos armes porterois o vos,	
Car li pars est aventuros.	10280
Molt seriés avilonis	
Se vos estiliés desgarnis,	
Sans armes seur vostre destrier,	
Quar tost sordent grant destorbier."	10284
"Dame, fait il, ge m'armerai	
Mon chief et mon cors. Puis ferai	
Del tot a vostre volenté."	
Lors a son chief tantos armé,	10288
Et descent jus par les degrés;	



Puis est sor son ceval montés, Son escu et sa lance prist, Et la damoisele li dist:	10292
"A cele bretesque est l'entree Del parc. La porte est desfurmee. Ves le braquet, gardes le bien, Quar il ne cangeroit por rien Le blanc cerf." Après li mostra Le bracet, et cil l'apela.	10296
El parc entra, le cerf trova, (n. 3) Et il lait le brachet aler; Au cerf comença a hūer.	10298a 10300 (10164)
Et li brachés a tant tracié Et tant suī et tant chacié K'a un haut rochier l'a ataint. Perchevaus d'aler ne se faint, Qui est a joie et a grant feste; Del cerf a prise tost la teste. Et si est tos entalentés,	10304
173a Qu'il or avra ses volentés De la pucele qu'il tant ainme <u>Ki</u> ja tot sien lige se claime. Que qu'il entent au cerf desfaire, Une pucele de malaire Vint chevalcant parmi le lande. Vit le brachet, plus ne demande, Par le coler d'orfrois l'a pris, Devant li sor son arçon mis; Atant s'en torne vistement. Et Percevaus isnelement Se regarde, son braket voit Que cele devant li tenoit, Si s'en aloit grant aleüre. De nule rien ne s'aseüre, La teste prent, puis est montés Et vait après molt abrievés. "Bele, fait il, atendés moi." Cele dist: "Non ferai, par foi.	10308 (10172) 10312 10316 (10180) 10320 10324 (10188)



Et se ge bien vos atendoie,  
 Dites que g'i gaaigneroie. 10328  
 Veés moi ci, que demandés?"  
 "Bele, mon braket me rendés;  
 Et sachiés molt avés mespris  
 Qui sans mon congié l'avés pris. 10332 (10196)  
 Rendés le moi, si ferés bien."  
 Cele dist: "Je n'en ferai rien.  
 Mon cerf avés pris sans congié,  
 Si en ai mout mon cuer irié. 10336  
 173b Cele qui ça vos envoia,  
 Onques, certes, ne vos ama;  
 En autre guise avrés s'amor.  
 C'est li brakés qui jamais jor 10340 (10204)  
 Ne tenrés nis une seule eure."  
 "Si ferai, se Dex me secheure,  
 Fait Percevaus, jel vuel avoir.  
 Metés le jus par estavoir, 10344  
 Car quant je plus vos prieroie,  
 Bien sai que mains exploiteroie."  
 Cele respont: "Si m'aït fois,  
 Force faire n'est mie drois. 10348 (10212)  
 Et force me pões vos faire,  
 Mais molt en avrés grant contraire,  
 Si serés a tos jors honis  
 Et vis recreans et fallis. 10352  
 Mais s'alés la a cel arcel,  
 La troverés vos un tonbel  
 U il a paint un chevalier.  
 Tant li dites sans atargier: 10356 (10220)  
 'Vassal, que faites vos ici?'  
 Le brachet avrés, je vos di."  
 Et Percevaus li respondi:  
 "Nel perdrai pas por si petit." 10360  
 Lors prent le braket, si s'en torne;  
 Desi k'a l'arcel ne sejourne,  
 Car la voie molt bien savoit.  
 La tombe et une crois i voit, 10364 (10228)



Et si avoit .iiii. pertrus,  
 Tot aussi come a un enclus.  
 173c Et Percevaus a dit en haut:  
 "Dans chevaliers, se Dex me saut, 10368  
 De nient faire s'entremist  
 Qui ci en cest tombel vos mist.  
 Levés sus, trop avés geü."  
 Dont se regarde, s'a veü 10372 (10236)  
 Deriere soi un chevalier  
 Trestot armé sor son destrier;  
 Mais molt fu noire s'armeüre,  
 Plus que nule meure meüre. 10376  
 Et que vos porroie conter?  
 Cil li a dit sans arester:  
 "Sire vassal, que volés vos?  
 Trop estes fiers et orgellous. 10380 (10244)  
 Par molt grant orgoil m'apelastes,  
 Mais sachiés que mar le pensastes."  
 Fors s'eslonge, sel vait ferir.  
 Qant Percevaus le vit venir, 10384  
 Son braket et la teste a prise,  
 Sor un molt bel prael l'a mise.  
 Vers celui point isnelement,  
 Si s'entrefierent vivement 10388 (10252)  
 Et des lances tels cols se donent  
 Que eles ploient et arçonent,  
 Et enmi le pre s'abatirent  
 Et li cheval sor els kaïrent. 10392  
 Cil metent les mains as espees  
 Si s'entredonent grans colees;  
 Menu et sovent s'entrefierent,  
 Des espees bien se requierent; 10396 (10260)  
 174a Onques mais si dure mellee  
 Ne fu veüe n'esgardee.  
 Et que que cil se combatoient  
 Et a eus ocire entendoient, 10400  
 Uns chevaliers trestos armés  
 Revint vers aus tos abrievés;



Le teste et le braket en porte.

Et Percevaus se desconforte

10404 (10268)

---

Molt durement, cui pas n'agree.

(E 20531)

En sa main destre tint l'espee

Notes.

1. In some ways the reading of L is superior here, suggesting that Perceval would have seen great wonders, but that the maiden's beauty monopolised his attention.
2. The manuscript is hard to decipher here; the reading looks more like faconte than anything else, but I would read fuconte rather than Roach's raconte.
3. The last 9 (and a half) lines of this column were erased, and the text given here was written over the erasure. As a result, a tercet was left at 10297, and the distribution of rhymes was upset, which the scribe corrected in the next column, by writing the last line of 173a on two lines. The importance of this point (which Roach does not mention) is that the somewhat independent version given by L throughout C2, up to this point, clearly continued beyond A 10162, and at least up to A 10170 (or the equivalent). Of course, we cannot say how much further, if at all, it extended after that. (From what we can see of the original reading, which is not much more than some of the initial letters, the text erased bore no resemblance to the text replacing it.)



### APPENDIX III.

#### Select Bibliography.

##### Texts.

##### 1. Perceval and continuations.

Der Percevalroman (Li Contes del Graal) von Christian von Troyes.

hrsg. von A. HILKA. Halle 1932.

Le Conte du Graal (Perceval). éd. F. LECOY. 2 vols. Paris 1973 (1979) 1975. (CFMA)

Chrétien de Troyes. Perceval le Gallois. éd. Ch. POTVIN. 6 vols. Mons 1865-71. (repr. Slatkine, Geneva 1979).

Le Roman de Perceval ou le Conte du Graal. éd. W. ROACH. 2nd ed. Geneva, Paris 1959. (TLF)

The Continuations of the Old French Perceval of Chrétien de Troyes. ed. W. ROACH. 4 vols. Philadelphia 1949-71 (vols. I, II, repr. 1965).

Gerbert de Montreuil. La continuation de Perceval. éd. M. WILLIAMS, M. OSWALD. 3 vols. Paris 1922, 1925, 1975. (CFMA)

Perceval le Gallois. The prose version printed for Galiot du Pré; Paris 1530.

##### 2. Others.

Beroul: The Romance of Tristan. ed. E. EWERT. 2 vols. Oxford 1939 (1977), 1970.

Bliocadran. A prologue to the Perceval of Chrétien de Troyes. Edition and critical study. L. WOLFGANG. Tübingen 1976. see also A.W.Thompson.

Li chevaliers as deus espees. hrsg. W. FOERSTER. Halle 1877. (repr. Rodopi, Amsterdam 1966).

Chevalier. see 'Two old French Gauvain Romances'.

Chrétien de Troyes: Cligés. hrsg. W. FOERSTER. Halle 1884.

-: Cligés. éd. A. MICHA. Paris 1978. (CFMA)

-: Erec und Enide. hrsg. W. FOERSTER. Halle 1890 (2nd ed. 1909).

-: Erec et Enide. éd. M. ROQUES. Paris 1979. (CFMA)

-: Le chevalier de la Charrette (Lancelot). éd. M. ROQUES. Paris 1965. (CFMA)

-: Le chevalier au Lyon (Yvain). éd. M. ROQUES. Paris 1975. (CFMA)

-: Guillaume d'Angleterre. éd. M. WILMOTTE. Paris 1971. (CFMA)



- : Der Karrenritter (Lancelot). hrsg. W. FOERSTER.  
Halle 1899.
- : Der Löwenritter (Yvain). hrsg. W. FOERSTER. Halle 1887.
- La Cote Mal Taillie. (fragment). éd. G. PARIS in Romania XXVI (1897) pp. 276 ff.
- The Didot-Perceval. ed. W. ROACH. Philadelphia 1941.
- Durmart le Galois. ed. J. GILDEA O.S.A. 2 vols. Pennsylvania 1965, 1966.
- The Elucidation, a Prologue to the Conte del Graal. ed. A. W. THOMPSON. New York 1931.
- Eneas. éd. J.-J. SALVERDA DE GRAVE. 2 vols. Paris 1925 (1973), 1931. (CFMA)
- Les Enfances Gauvain. (fragments). éd. P. MEYER in Romania XXXIX (1910) pp. 1 ff.
- Gautier d'Arras: Eracle. éd. G. RAYNAUD DE LAGE. Paris 1976. (CFMA)
- : Ille et Galeron. éd. F. A. G. COWPER. Paris 1956. (SATF)
- : Ille et Galeron. éd. E. LÖSETH. Paris 1890.
- Golagros and Gawayne. in Syr Gawayne. ed. Sir F. MADDEN. London 1839.
- Hue de Rotelande: Ipomedon. éd. A. J. HOLDEN. Paris 1979.
- : Protheselaus. ed. F. KLUCKOW. Göttingen 1924.
- Hunbaut. hrsg. H. BREUER. Dresden 1914.
- Inconnu. see Renaut de Beaujeu.
- Joseph. see Robert de Boron.
- Lancelot. (en prose). éd. A. MICHA. 8 vols. Paris, Geneva 1978-83. (TLF)
- The Mabinogion. tr. G. JONES and T. JONES. London, New York 1974.
- Marie de France: Les Lais. éd. J. RYCHNER. Paris 1973. (CFMA)
- Meriadeuc. see Li Chevaliers as deus espees.
- La Mort le Roi Artu. éd. J. FRAPPIER. Paris, Geneva 1964. (TLF)
- Mule. see 'Two old French Gauvain Romances'.
- Partonopeu de Blois. ed. J. GILDEA O.S.A. 2 vols. Pennsylvania 1967-70.
- Percyvelle. see Syr Percyvelle.
- Perlesvaus (Le Haut Livre du Graal). ed. W. A. NITZE and T. A. JENKINS. 2 vols. Chicago 1932, 1937.



- La Queste del Saint Graal. éd. A. PAUPHILET. Paris 1967. (CFMA)
- Raoul de Houdenc: Meraugis von Portlesguez. hrsg. M. FRIEDWAGNER.  
Halle 1897. (repr. Slatkine, Geneva 1975).
- : La Vengeance de Raguidel. hrsg. M. FRIEDWAGNER.  
Halle 1909. (repr. Slatkine, Geneva 1975).
- Renaut de Beaujeu: Le Bel Inconnu. éd. G. PERRIE WILLIAMS. Paris 1978. (CFMA)
- Robert de Boron: Le Roman de l'Estoire dou Graal. éd. W. A. NITZE. Paris 1971. (CFMA)
- Syr Percyvelle. in 'The Thornton Romances'. ed. J. O. HALLIWELL. London 1844.
- Le Roman de Thèbes. éd. G. RAYNAUD DE LAGE. 2 vols. Paris 1966, 1968. (CFMA)
- Thomas: Les Fragments du Roman de Tristan. éd. B. H. WIND. Paris, Geneva 1960. (TLF)
- A. W. THOMPSON: The text of the Bliocadran. in Romance Philology IX (1955-56) pp. 205-209.
- Le Roman de Troie. éd. L. CONSTANS. 6 vols. Paris 1904. (SATF)
- Two old French Gauvain Romances. (Le chevalier à l'épée, La Mule sans frein.) ed. R. C. JOHNSTON and D. D. R. OWEN. Edinburgh, London 1972.
- Wace: Le Brut de Wace. éd. I. ARNOLD. 2 vols. Paris 1938, 1940. (SATF)
- Der Altfranzösische Yderroman. hrsg. H. GELZER. Dresden 1913.
- also:
- E. BRAYER and F. LECOY: Fragment d'un nouveau manuscrit de la première Continuation du Perceval de Chrétien de Troyes. Romania LXXXIII (1962) pp. 400-407.
- Articles, critical works, etc.
- A. C. L. BROWN: The Grail and the English Perceval. Modern Philology XVI (1919) pp. 553 ff.; XVII (1919/20) pp. 361 ff.; XVIII (1920/21) pp. 201 ff., 661 ff.; XXII (1924/25) pp. 79 ff., 113 ff.
- J. D. BRUCE: The Evolution of Arthurian Romance. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Göttingen 1928.
- E. BRUGGER: Bliocadrans, the father of Perceval. Mediaeval Studies... G. S. Loomis. Paris, New York 1927. pp. 147-174.
- : The Illuminated Tree in two arthurian romances. N. Y. 1929



- : Der sog. Didot-Perceval. Zeitschrift für französische Sprache und Literatur. LIII (1930) pp. 389-459.
- : review of J. L. Weston's 'The legend of Sir Perceval'. ZfFSL. XXXI (1907) pp. 122-162.
- K. BUSBY: Syr Perceval of Galles, Le Conte du Graal, and La Continuation-Gauvain: the methods of an English adaptor. Etudes Anglaises. XXXI (1978) pp. 198-202.
- M. DELBOUILLE: A propos des rimes familières à Chrétien de Troyes et à Gautier d'Arras. Mélanges...Lecoy. Paris 1973. pp. 55-65.
- Ch. FRANÇOIS: Etude sur le style de la continuation du Perceval par Gerbert et du Roman de la Violette par Gerbert de Montreuil. fasc. L. BUL Liège, Paris 1932.
- J. FRAPPIER: Autour du Graal. Geneva 1977.
- P. GALLAIS: Formules de conteur et interventions d'auteur dans les manuscrits de la Continuation-Gauvain. Romania. LXXXV (1964) pp. 181-229.
- : Gauvain et la Pucelle de Lis. Mélanges...Delbouille II 1964. pp. 207-229.
- Grundriss der romanischen Literaturen des Mittelalters. Band IV/1. Le Roman jusqu'à la fin du XIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. Heidelberg 1978. (J.-Ch. PAYEN pp. 354-361).
- R. HEINZEL: Ueber die französischen Gralromane. Vienna 1891.
- W. HOFFMANN: Die Quellen des Didot-Perceval. Halle 1905.
- R. H. IVY: The manuscript relations of Manessier's continuation of the Old French Perceval. Philadelphia 1951.
- R. S. LOOMIS: Arthurian Tradition and Chrétien de Troyes. New York 1949.
- : ed.: Arthurian Literature in the Middle Ages. Oxford 1959.
- F. LOT: Etude sur le Lancelot en prose. Paris 1954 (2nd ed.).
- : Encore Bleheri-Breri. Romania. LI (1925) pp. 397-408.
- : Les auteurs du Conte du Graal. Romania LVII (1931) pp. 117-136.
- J. MARX: La légende arthurienne et le Graal. Paris 1952.
- : Etude sur les rapports entre la continuation de Manessier et le cycle de Lancelot en prose en général et la Queste en particulier. Romania. LXXXIV (1963) pp. 451-477.
- : Nouvelles recherches sur la littérature arthurienne. Paris 1965.



P. MEYER: Wauchier de Denain. Romania. XXXII (1903) pp. 583-586.

-: Versions en prose des Vies des Pères. Hist. Litt. de la France. XXXIII. Paris 1906. pp. 258-292.

A. MICHA: La tradition manuscrite de Chrétien de Troyes. Geneva 1966.

W. W. NEWELL: Legend of the Holy Grail III. The continuations of Chrétien. Journal of American Folklore. X (1897) pp. 299-312.

W. A. NITZE: On the chronology of the Grail Romances. Manly Anniversary Studies. Chicago 1923. pp. 300-314.

G. PARIS: Perceval (etc.). in Hist. Litt. de la France. XXX. Paris 1888. pp. 27-29.

W. ROACH: The conclusion of the Perceval Continuation in Bern MS 113. Studies in honour of Albert C. Baugh. Philadelphia 1961. pp. 245-254.

-: Transformations of the Grail theme in the first two continuations of the Old French Perceval. Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society. 110 (1966) pp. 160-164.

Les Romans du Graal aux XII<sup>e</sup> et XIII<sup>e</sup> siècles. Paris 1956.

M. ROQUES: Le manuscrit fr. 794 de la Bibliothèque Nationale et le scribe Guiot. Romania. LXXIII (1952) pp. 177-199.

G. VIAL: L'auteur de la deuxième continuation du Conte du Graal. in Travaux de Linguistique et de Littérature. (XVI) Strasbourg 1978. pp. 519-530.

B. WEINBERG: The magic chessboard in the Perlesvaus: an example of mediaeval literary borrowing. Publications of the Modern Language Association of America. 50 (1935) pp. 25-35.

G. D. WEST: An Index of proper names in French Arthurian Verse Romances. 1150-1300. Toronto 1969.

-: An Index of proper names in French Arthurian Prose Romances. Toronto 1978.

-: Grail Problems I : Silimac the Stranger. Romance Philology. XXIV (1970/71) pp. 599-611.

-: Grail Problems II : The Grail Family in the Old French verse romances. Romance Philology. XXV (1971/72) pp. 53-73.

J. L. WESTON: The legend of Sir Perceval. 2 vols. London 1906, 1909.

-: Wauchier de Denain as a continuator of Perceval and the Prologue of the Mons MS. Romania. XXXIII (1904) pp. 333-343.



-: Wauchier de Denain and Bleheris (Bledhericus). Romania.  
XXXIV (1905) pp. 100-105.

M. WILMOTTE: Le Poème du Gral et ses auteurs. Paris 1930.

-: 'Gerbert de Montreuil' et les écrits qui lui sont attribués. Bulletin de l'Académie royale de la Belgique. N° 3  
(1900). pp. 166-189.

H. WREDE: Die Fortsetzer des Gralromans Chrestiens von Troyes. Göttingen 1952.



## APPENDIX IV.

### Notes.

#### Introduction.

1. We have the following editions of the Perceval and the Continuations (for full details see Bibliography):  
A. Hilka: Der Percevalroman. (base ms. - A).  
F. Lecoy: Le Conte du Graal. (text of ms. A).  
Ch. Potvin: Chrestien de Troyes. Perceval le Gallois. (6 vols. contains Perlesvaus, Perceval and the two prologues, C1, C2, CM, extracts of CG.) (gives mainly the text of ms. P).  
W. Roach: Le roman de Perceval. (Text of ms. T).  
-: The Continuations. (4 vols. -contains C1: vol. I = MRed. base ms. - T; vol. II = LRed., base ms. - E; vol. III/1 = SRed., base mss. L and A, printed in parallel; vol. III/2, glossary. -and C2: vol. IV).  
M. Williams: Gerbert de Montreuil. La Continuation du Perceval. Unless otherwise indicated, references for the Perceval will be to Hilka; for C1 and C2, to Roach; for CM, to Potvin; for CG to Williams. However, in many instances I will also give line-numbers according to Potvin, whose edition was the only one available to scholars for over fifty years.
2. see note 1.
3. For the list of the manuscripts and their sigla, see Hilka pp. II-VII, and Roach, Continuations I pp. xvi-xxxiii.
4. Wilmotte: 'Gerbert de Montreuil'. For details of this and subsequent references, see Bibliography.
5. Ch. François: 'Etude'.
6. A. W. Thompson: 'Elucidation'. The Elucidation is also printed by Potvin, 1-484; and by Hilka, in appendix, pp. 417-29.
7. see Bibliography.
8. Wilmotte: 'Poème du Gral'. Chap. II.
9. Including, apparently, the Bliocadran, but not the Elucidation.
10. In fact, Wilmotte affirmed that Chrétien had written the text up to around l. 20000 (Potvin). It would be surprising if he believed him to have written the remainder, up to the end of C2; -he did not commit himself on the identity of the author of this part, saying only that it was not Wauchier de Denain. Roach, at least, believed that Wilmotte attributed C2 to Chrétien: see 'Romans du Graal' p. 108.
11. For this attribution, due to P. Meyer, see H.L.F. XXXIII (1906) pp. 290-292. The attribution is discussed in my chapter V.
12. According to F. Lot, Gerbert ll. 6980-84 suggest that that poet believed Chrétien wrote at least up to 25280 (Potvin; = Roach 23070); see Lot: 'Auteurs' p. 122. I would say the lines in Gerbert were too ambiguous to be interpreted in such a positive way.
13. See Gerbert 6980ff.; Potvin vol. VI pp. 157-158.
14. F. Lot: 'Auteurs'.
15. G. Vial: 'L'auteur de la deuxième continuation'.
16. This was the opinion of J. D. Bruce, for example: see 'Evolution' I p. 291.
17. H. Wrede: 'Die Fortsetzer'.
18. B also contains an explicit: 'Explicit li romans de Perceval'. Wilmotte asserted that mss. A and B were closely related, and of



little value, see 'Poème du Gral' p. 35.

19. Perceval, rich rhymes 16,5%, leonine rhymes 14,5%. C1 I, rich rhymes 18,8%, leonine rhymes 12,2%.

There does not seem to be any universally accepted definition of what constitutes a rich or leonine rhyme (or rather, of what constituted such a rhyme in the Middle Ages). I have therefore formulated my own criteria, which I have followed in all cases; - rich rhyme = vowel + supporting consonant. This includes the liquids l and r, independent of any consonant which precedes them. Leonine rhyme = vowel + a whole syllable, in other words two vowels and the consonant(s) which separate(s) them. I have not counted two vowels in hiatus, and I have ignored the 'e mute' of feminine rhymes. Pronunciation takes precedence over spelling. Here are some examples; - jeter : porter -rich; aler : parler -rich; inonder : abonder -leonine; inonde : abonde -'poor' rhyme; veü : teü -'poor'. Most scholars seem to consider rhymes such as inonde : abonde as rich (leonine), but I felt that more restricted criteria might give more interesting and more convincing results.

To give the reader an idea of the results obtained with these criteria, here are the proportions of rich (and leonine) rhymes found in the romances of Chrétien de Troyes: Erec 34%; Cligés 39%; Lancelot (1-6160) 39%; Yvain 34%; Perceval 31%. These figures are all based on the CFMA series, and therefore on the same single ms. (In passing, we may note that Guillaume d'Angleterre yields 40%.)

20. For the opinion of Lot on this question, and on that of the provenance of the different parts of C1, see 'Auteurs' p. 128 ff.
21. see W. Roach: 'Conclusion of the Perceval Continuation'; also Appendix XI of his edition of C2.
22. see Wilmotte, 'Poème du Gral' pp. 71-72, and Potvin vol. VI pp. 157-158. The variants given by Wilmotte for mss. T and U contain numerous inaccuracies. The end of the poem is missing in mss. EQS. Gerbert also says that he began at this point, see CG 7008 ff.
23. The Roach numbering here refers to ms. A, since the numbering of C2 continues with A, rather than L.
24. H.L.F. XXX (1888) pp. 27-28.
25. art. cit. p. 136.
26. Lot was perfectly aware of this; idem. p. 126.
27. idem. p. 136.
28. This episode has come to the general attention of scholars partly because it contains a name for Perceval's father.
29. In the sections preceding and following E's lacuna, the text of E is some 10% (+) longer than that of MQ(U). We would thus expect the 2560 lines missing from E (two quaternions, = 16 x 160 lines) to correspond to some 2300 lines, not the 2428 found in MQ(U) in the relevant section of the text. The 226 lines of V/5 would more or less account for this difference.
30. For details, see chapter IV, infra.

#### Chapter I.

1. In other words, the basis for comparison is which lines are in the text, rather than precise verbal correspondance within those lines.
2. In general, I will try to avoid constructing a series of hypothetical stemmata, which would necessarily be simplified, and very possibly would not represent the real state of affairs, and will confine myself to indicating broad manuscript groupings. The follow-



ing symbols will be used:

// = different redactions  
/ = substantial difference  
- = difference  
A,B = sub-groups

Obviously there is a degree of overlap throughout these gradations.

3. I have omitted those mss. which are of no concern to us in the Continuations.
4. This is an approximation of:  
E 19607-19656. E - T(V) - P / AS,KU,MQ - L.  
E 19657-20226. E,PT(V) / AS,KU,MQ - L.  
E 20227-20368. E,T(V) - AS,KU,MQ,P - L.  
E 20369-20530. ET(V) / AS,KU,MQ,P,L.
5. 'Tradition manuscrite' p. 233.
6. Or, more precisely, lines 1959-3636 and 3959-4828.
7. In general, the indications of where a shift occurs should be taken to be approximate.
8. Romania LXXXIII (1962) pp. 400-407.
9. For the text of P, see Roach III Appendix I.
10. Note that E has a lacuna, 12577-736; we may also note that the version of IV/2 given by ASPU is actually longer than that of the LRed.
11. That is, the incident in which Gauvain recounts his adventure with the sister of Bran de Lis, and his subsequent combats with her father and brothers.
12. P. Gallais: 'Gauvain et la Pucelle de Lis.'
13. In fact, the text of E could be allowed to stand uncorrected, but that of L is preferable.
14. The unusual form tailloër cannot be considered an error; -it occurs in ms. U, var. to E 3850, as well as the instance noted by Foulet, U var. to E 3795. (It is not attested by T-L, God.)
15. Except, as I stated, in IV/5.
16. Roach should have made use of MQU in order to make his rare emendations to L, in this part of the text (i.e. Branches V and VI). Note that, in the introduction to vol. II, Roach hints at the fact that in this part of the text MQU do not follow the same redaction as E, but have been classed with it because of E's lacunae.
17. For this episode, and E's position, see supra, Introduction p. 5.
18. see supra pp. 5-6.
19. It should be remembered that Roach divides C2 simply into 35 episodes, not into Branches and episodes, as in C1.
20. K contains only the text of C2, while V has a lacuna at this point. However, V always forms a pair with T, throughout the corpus.
21. see supra pp. 6-7.
22. This variation in L disappears at A 10162, but note that the erasure in L at that point strongly suggests this was not originally the case; -see infra Appendix II, note 3.
23. Note that P contains a passage = ET (E 20391-422), but slightly later in the text, see Roach IV App. V, and chapter IV, infra.
24. see supra pp. 6-7.
25. Due to the lacuna in K and the idiosyncrasies of Q, this could well simply be equal to U + the KLQTV sub-group
26. Ivy: 'Manuscript relations' p. 65.
27. There is a theoretical possibility that in E 7537-9786, P has preserved the best text, and that episodes III/7 and III/8 have been suppressed by LAS, while III/9, like III/13, has been added by EMQTUV. However, I think even a cursory inspection of the ver-



- sification in the relevant parts of the text will show that this is not the case. The rich rhyme proportion in III/7-8 is in excess of 40%, while in P III/1-6 and III/11-15 it is about 20%.
28. Wrede: 'Die Fortsetzer'. pp. 116-119. In the opinion of Wrede, the primitive C2 could be more or less reconstructed, and he considers the evidence of ms. K to be particularly important. It is true that he adds that "...in den späteren Abschnitten gehen die Unterschiede zwischen des beiden Redaktionen nicht über kurze Einschübe oder Versvarianten hinaus." (Which, to my mind, is tantamount to saying there is no difference.) We do not yet have Roach's definitive ideas on this question. In 1954, he seemed to agree with Wrede (see 'Romans du Graal', p. 111). Since then, his edition of C2 has appeared, but he has hardly expressed his opinion more clearly; -in the introduction to C2, he simply says that after the end of ms. A "the Short Redaction ceases to exist" (p. xiv), but on page xvi he says "To the extent that the Short Redaction survives...", which seems to suggest that it must have existed in a longer form than that of the 800-odd lines which have reached us intact.
  29. Appendices III, IV and V will be dealt with later, in Chapter IV.
  30. The rhyming is also inferior in Q and U; note the identical rhymes non : non (Q 27, = U 25), dire : dire (Q 31, = U 29) and estoit : estoit (U 17). The lit : loisir of Q 61 is a scribal error; -read lit : delit, as at 31244.
  31. Lot described the episode as "postiche" (Etude p. 357). In his article on the authorship of the Continuations, he suggested that the whole of episodes 28-32 might be an interpolation, and that ep. 32, at least, is posterior to the prose Lancelot (see 'Auteurs' p. 126 note 1).
  32. For further discussion of the theory that ep. 32 is interpolated, see Chapter VI, note 21.
  33. Rather than Robert de Boron's Joseph, in which Alain is not called "le gros" (although he is in the prose Estoire). Note also the fact that, in App. XI, as in the Didot-Perceval, the Fisher King dies three days after Perceval's arrival at the Grail Castle.
  34. The non-sense of K is important, since without it the presence of two inexact rhymes in the passage K omits (escoutent : montent 26091; acroire : fere 26099) might suggest that K's version was authentic.
  35. For 20621-30252.
  36. This is a reconstruction from Roach's variants, not the actual reading of ms. K. This applies equally elsewhere.
  37. In theory, of course, it is possible that EPS have the authentic text, and (although this is not a necessary consequence of that) that there was no Good Friday episode in the original Perceval. However, it is unlikely: even if that episode were interpolated, it was almost certainly in the text of the Perceval by the time C2 was composed.
  38. KLMTU. V has a lacuna here.
  39. These four rhymes are clearly primitive; -only L does not have that at 21581, only MP, that at 28869.
  40. There is no passage equivalent to 23421-34 in the Didot-Perceval, which contains the same episode, but this does not necessarily mean the passage is not authentic.
  41. This is of course an acceptable rhyme, insomuch as auter is an attested form of autel.
  42. Add to this the confusion in 31791, where only MS have m'antandez,



clearly a change introduced to eliminate the repetition of m'escoutez.

43. Naturally, this does not mean that the editor is wrong to suggest, as he does periodically, specifically in his notes, or tacitly in his edition of the text, that ES sometimes preserve the best reading, when they are in conflict with the other mss. That would only be the case if the reading of P were identical with that of the other mss., in opposition to that of ES, and if that reading were not one which may easily have been arrived at independently by different scribes.
44. The same line occurs in C1 (A 6814); cf. Roach's note to 30173-74.
45. Given the lacuna in K and the divergences in TV (such as App. VII).

## Chapter II.

1. Lot: 'Auteurs'. pp. 130-133.
2. In fact, as I have indicated, I would group III/16 with IV - VI, rather than with II and III/1-15. In ms. L, III/16 has a rich rhyme proportion of 14,5%; -cf. III/1-15, 21,7%, and IV, 14,1%. (In A, the figures are 8,5%, 20,6%, and 17,1%.) III/16 also contains some stylistic features characteristic of IV - VI, as we shall see. It is of course virtually impossible to demonstrate that a passage of about 160 lines belongs with one group of several thousand lines rather than with another.  
The overall rich rhyme figures for ms. A are: Branch I, 30,9%; II, 19,3%; III, 19%; IV, 17,1%; V, 14,4%; VI, 12,4%. These suggest a more positive difference between I and the rest, but also point rather to a II - IV group, than a IV - VI group. See, however, the evidence presented below.
3. To give some idea of the banality/rarity of each feature, I will give its incidence in each of the following works: Erec, Yvain, and Perceval (chosen as representing the beginning, the middle, and the end of Chrétien's work, as regards his romances), Méragis de Portlesgue (= Méragis), Le chevalier aux deux épées (= Meriadeuc), Le Bel Inconnu (= Inconnu), and the two short romances Le Chevalier à l'épée (= Chevalier) and La Mule sans frein (= Mule).
4. P. Gallais: 'Formules de conteur'. see pp. 187 ff.
5. It occurs once in Yvain (where the speaker is a young lady, rather than the author), and three times in Inconnu; there is also a similar line in Mule "Ne sai que j'alasse acontant". (The formula is also to be found occasionally in lais.)
6. This type of filler line is found once in Erec, 3 times in Yvain, 9 times in Perceval (to which we may add 3 others, where the rhyme is redit : aīt); twice in Méragis, 8 times in Meriadeuc (once, dit is a noun), and once in Mule. Some of these lines have "se (Dame)Diex t'aīt, vos aīt", etc. (The number of lines with "Diex" is about equal to the number with "Damediex". Note that the line in Perceval 4066 is not exactly of this pattern.
7. I confess to a lingering doubt as to whether III/16 - IV/6 belongs with the rest of ClII. It does have a higher rich rhyme proportion in ms. A, perhaps the result of reworking? In any case, I intend to treat ClII as one unit (cf. Note 15, infra).
8. Chrétien uses this expression once in Erec (1459), and once in Yvain (4121), and it is also present in Meriadeuc (9851), but the only use which corresponds to that in ClII is in Inconnu (1152).
9. This rhetorical device occurs 3 times in Erec (2802, 5792, 5924),



- once in Yvain (2399), twice in Perceval (313, 2351), Méragis (1174, 5668), and Chevalier (558, 752). More often than not, it is used by a character rather than the author. It is also found in C1i, according to Potvin, 11787; however, the variant Roach gives for ms. P here (= A 1357) is "Saciés". I have not been able to check the ms. reading, but allowing for printing errors, etc., it is probable that Roach gives the correct reading.
10. Banal though this action is, expressions of this sort are not as frequent as one might expect:  
Erec "La lance et l'escu prist après" (3965).  
       "Son escu a pris et sa lance" (4304, cf. also 723-25, Perceval 1431-32, and several examples in Inconnu).  
Meriadeuc "Et si prist son escu et sa lance" (7909)  
       "K'il ne mont, et prent son escu" (2691).  
Inconnu "Son escu a pris et sa lance" (687, cf. Erec 4304...)  
Chevalier "Lor escuz et lor lances pristrent" (127).
  11. This type of apostrophe is surprisingly rare in romances; except when a character is speaking, which is clearly a different case, I have found only one instance in the eight romances, in Méragis (33), and that in the most logical place, at the beginning of the story. (This feature is, however, very frequent in Bérout's Tristan.)
  12. Nevertheless, it does not appear once in any of our eight texts.
  13. Although this phrase may seem banal, it is not in fact found anywhere in the eight romances we have used as a basis for comparison. Indeed, I have found it nowhere else except in the romances of Hue de Rotelande.
  14. 15,5% in ms. A.
  15. Notably the following features, found in C1ii, but not in C1i:  
   a) first person plural verb-ending -on (as opposed to -ons). L 4469, 5251, 5736, 6386, 6430, 6521, 6665, 7458, 7897, 8117. (Also found at A 2192, but ≠ L, ≠ SP.) b) the rhyming of nos, vos with -ous. L 3747, 4578, 5224, 5246, 5475, 6027, 6367, 6891, 7975, 9436. Also nos, vos with seus (from SOLUS), deus (DUOS). L 6122, 7311; cf. 5391, 8928. c) third person sing. imperfect in -ot. L 5933, 9044. (These are all essentially western dialectal features, although we should perhaps not attach too much importance to that fact.) d) second person plural verb-ending in -oiz. L 4129, 5124, 8930. It is worth noting that many of these examples come from III/16 - IV/6.
  16. Pronounced in A and R, less so in L. The percentage for Branch I in R is 39,4% -compare the 31,5% of A, the 26,5% of L.
  17. The text of ms. R is given in full in Roach's edition of C1, at the end of vol. III/1.
  18. see Micha 'Tradition manuscrite', pp. 310-315.
  19. In R 647 he is called li fils al roi Yder, but elsewhere in this ms. (277, 693, 800) he is, as usual, the son of Do(e). The remaining mss., EMQU,TV, also have Girflet.
  20. Hilka ed. 4721-23. (ms. A actually has "fils de Nut", but the majority of the mss. have the correct reading "fils de Do".
  21. Again, an understandable addition to a story which is essentially about Perceval's Grail-quest, and which Chrétien entitled the Conte del Graal.
  22. As is well known, "Briébras", misunderstood as Short-arm, is a corruption of Breton Brechbras (Welsh Vreichvras), or Arm-strong. It is possible that the story also sought to account for the epithet attributed to Caradoc's wife, who (although the only attes-



- tation is of later date) seems to have been called (Tegau) Eurvr-on, or (Tegau) Breast-of-Gold.
23. She is simply called "ma dame Ysaje" in the shorter version of Branch II contained in mss. MQ; -it seems probable in any case that this is a reduction of the common version, rather than that the latter is an expansion of the MQ text. The treatment of Ysave is a marked anomaly in C1. She is first found in Branch I (A 85, L 83) as a lady of Arthur's court; then, in Branch II (A 1235, L 1165) she is among the besieged at Branlant, only to reappear in Branch III (A 2057, 2066, L 2051, 2060) as Arthur's niece!
  24. see Gallais : 'Gauvain et la Pucelle de Lis'.
  25. It will not have escaped the notice of anyone who has read C1 that there is a marked similarity between the beginning of episodes III/3 and IV/1. Not only are the scenes and action essentially the same, but there is enough textual similarity to clearly indicate a borrowing. What is less obvious is which passage is borrowed from which. While we might expect III/3 to be based on IV/1, the evidence is far from clear, and the question merits further attention.
  26. R. Heinzel: 'Gralromane'. pp. 32-34.
  27. This was also the opinion of Heinzel, who said these events must take "mindestens zwanzig Jahre". op. cit. p. 33.
  28. see note 24., supra.
  29. It would appear that there was still one more stage in the formation; -the addition to the LRed. of the two long passages in Branch I, found only in EU. -see Introduction, p. 6.
  30. Lot, who saw similarities between Branches IV and V of C1, and C2 (art. cit. p. 127), might have reached the same conclusion, had he had the benefit of using the Roach edition, rather than that of Potvin, which gives only the text of ms. P.
  31. It must be remembered that Roach prints the SRed. and the LRed. in parallel text, up to the end of ms. A; subsequently he prints the LRed. (i.e. the text of E). Mainly because of the difference in length between C1 SRed. and LRed., 10268 of the SRed. corresponds to 20530 of the LRed.
  32. The redactions in mss. A and L are fairly different, although they both represent the SRed.; I propose to consider the version of L, as in C1ii. The picture would not be radically different if we were to look at ms. A. For the text of L, see my transcription in Appendix II, infra.
  33. The numbering refers to my transcription in Appendix II, infra.
  34. These are the mentions of the Moors which I have found, none of them resembling the expression we are concerned with here; -Yvain 288, Mule 515, CG 8944.
  35. Note though, that the line in Partonopeus is identical to the reading of A and L, here, not that of MQ/Inconnu.
  36. M. Delbouille: 'Rimes familières'.
  37. In spite of Roach's classification; see Chapter I, supra.
  38. For fuller discussion of this type of rhyme, see Chapter III, note 17.
  39. We have seen that the third person imperfect verb-ending -ot occurs in C1ii, and of the other features found there, the second person plural verb-ending -oiz is found in C2i, L 10155, 10257, as are rhymes of vos : -ous, L 9753, 10217, 10379 (also vos : sos (SOLUS), 10185. These features do not markedly distinguish C2i from C2ii, however. What does is the absence in the former of predominantly northern dialectal features -note the rhymes



- cited from C2ii, and also the fuller survey of these features, in Chapter III.
40. Quatrains of this type are frequent enough to make one feel they may have been introduced deliberately.
  41. Although this could be a couplet in -ot followed by a couplet in -oit.
  42. The proportion of enjambement, like that of everything else, is affected in the C1ii/C2i corpus by the presence in ms. L (and A) of episode V/5, which we have seen is probably an interpolation. However, as this episode contains only 226 lines (or 3,1% of the total length of C1ii/C2i), and the proportions would also be affected if the PU version of IV/5 were the primitive one (it is considerably longer than IV/5 L or A), I have simply based my figures on the text as Roach prints it.
  43. see Chapter I.
  44. see Chapter I; also Chapter IV.
  45. One assumes it is a change, regardless of A simply breaking off, in that E did not = A, so if S = E, S would not = A.
  46. cf. ms. M at C2 30252, for example.
  47. M. Roques: 'Le manuscrit fr. 794.'

### Chapter III.

1. Wrede: 'Die Fortsetzer'. p. 128.
2. For the following section, reference may be made to the useful summary of the events of each episode, in Roach IV pp. xviii - xxxix.
3. Indeed, he tells Perceval he will learn his name within the year (27501-03).
4. In fact, many of them are tied up in CM and CG, see Chapter VI.
5. Another detail of ep. 9 is mystifying, and seems to hint at source material; -the danish axe which Perceval finds, and takes with him (21102-07), but of which there is no further mention - Perceval fights the lion with his sword (21162-76).
6. The fact that in ep. 14, Gauvain's son calls himself 'Li Biaus Desconeüs', while in ep. 32 he calls himself by his proper name, Guinglains, is a small point which might point to different authors for these two episodes. However, I feel that Wrede attaches too much importance to this point, and that the two facts are by no means irreconcilable.
7. Using the Brandt and Snedecor method. A "significant" figure of  $P = 0,05$  means that there is only a 1:20 chance that the sample is homogeneous, i.e. that probably it is not (although this need not mean it is the work of more than one author). A standard table for the accumulative distribution of Chi-Square was used. A statistical analysis has the advantage that the average proportion of rich rhymes in a text is not relevant.
8. Both for 400- and for 600-line groups.
9. Yder does not show a significant value if we discount 5000 ff.; Hunbaut does, even when we discount 3200 ff., where the proportion is c. 33,5%, as opposed to c. 84% up to 3200; the figure for Erec can be explained by the steadily increasing proportion throughout the text, perhaps the mark of an early work (the first 1000 lines yield 24,8%, the last 1000, 37,8%); -that for Lancelot (1-6000) is more intriguing, especially as eliminating the Nouauz episode (added later, it has been suggested) makes little difference; CG yields the most interesting figures, since even



- if we discount 1-5000 and 15000 ff., thus eliminating the Tristan episode (with its very low proportion, perhaps due to the source; -see on the subject of this episode Miss J. Weston, Romania XXXV (1906) pp. 497 ff.) and the contamination at the end of the text, we are still left with a significant value of P. As for Bérout's Tristan, if we split the text at 2800 or 2600, and compare the two "halves", we get a significant figure again, but the "internal" figures for each half are not significant, which strongly suggests (statistically!) dual authorship or remaniement.
10. Méragis does not yield a significant figure for 600-line groups, if we discount the first 800 lines, where the proportion is noticeably higher (c. 54%, compared with c. 34% for the remainder).
  11. Or even 20, + 22 - 25, since removing these episodes in no way harms the structure of the text.
  12. G. Wacker accepts this as a characteristic feature of picard texts, as she does rhymes with -iee reduced to -ie. (Dialekt und Schriftsprache im Altfranzösischen. pp. 67, 74.)
  13. Alongside the standard forms veoir, cheoir, etc. The latter are slightly the more frequent in C2ii (counting only those at the rhyme, of course), although there are some instances in the variants which might be authentic, and would make the numbers about even (see Chapter I). Where two verbs of this type occur rhymed together, as at 28783, it is, of course, impossible to say which type of infinitive is involved.  
Curiously, it is only in episodes 15, 20 and 21 that we can definitely say that both types occur together. It is perfectly normal to find both types in a single text.
  14. There are also examples of this feature in the variants, very possibly authentic, e.g. 27164, 27329 (see Chapter I).
  15. Also a northern feature; cf. Pope § 1320 xxiv.
  16. see Foulet, Petite Syntaxe § 212-213, S 169.
  17. We also find, for example, -u from -OCU: fu 31331, sarcu 31917 (Pope § 1320 vi); -ain : -ein: 21319, 22081, 22301, etc. (Pope § 1320 ix); introduction of interconsonantal e, in e.g. averai 30495 (ELPT), 30692, 30773 (EPT), also LPTV 26945, KLPTV 27876, KLTV 28052, etc. (Pope § 1320 xiii); 4th person verb-ending -omes 25218 (attested by rhyme), 26945 (KPS, probably M, metre), 29468 (metre), (Pope § 1320 xxvii); occasional consonantalisation of i in hiatus with e in 5th person conditional and imperfect: feriez, etc., 24203, 28737, 31469 (E), 31565 ((E)LP), also KLPTUV 25380 and 28885, LPTV 27733, KLMPU 22909, etc. -all these last could be authentic; (Pope § 1320 xi); in general, though, the disyllabic form is commoner, e.g. 22859 (ES), 22909, 22910, 25830, 25928, 27733, 28885, 29111, 30768, etc.  
The form bos (from BOSCU) 27644, 29162, is also consonant with a northern origin for our text. The northern dialect would also explain the slightly bizarre rhymes of the type departirent : tindre, found at 28007 (ep. 26), 28183 (26), 29913 (29), 30721 (31). It is the last of these, vindre : virent, which gives a clue to the origin of such rhymes. It was common in northern texts to find virent written vinrent, vit - vint, etc., (cf. prins(e), p.p. of prendre); this presumably applied equally to the preterite of other verbs, and so we can assume forms departinrent, issinrent, etc. Since, in addition, northern texts show tinrent = tindre, vinrent = vindre, etc. (Pope § 1320 xiii), the apparent virent : vindre actually represents vinrent : vinrent. (I am not sure to what extent the n in such forms as vint, vinrent (from veoir)



- reflects a genuine nasal pronunciation, but clearly such rhymes were considered acceptable to northern writers -or at least to this one!) The present 6 form preudent is also northern (Pope § 937); -it is attested by the rhyme at 22511 (14), 24127 (19) and 26329 (23), although the scribe of E always writes prenent. On the other hand, C2 also contains dialectal features characteristic of other areas, such as vos : -ous (etc.), 22069, 23347, 23909, 25713, etc., which is essentially western (Pope § 1326 v), as is the 3rd person imperfect in -ot, of which there is admittedly only one example in C2, 31503 (plus one at 20800 in EPS), (Pope § 1326 xvi). There are several examples of -al from -ALIS (essentially south-western, Pope § 1327 ii), 22667, 24079, 25274, 31208, 31211, 32100, also KLMPQTUV 27706 (not in ES). The survival of the 5th person future and present subjunctive verb-ending -oiz is essentially eastern (Pope § 1322 xxvi): 23282, 23453, 26310, 28975, 31001, 31710, also KMPQTV 21431 (not ES). Equally, the distinction between diphthong ai and e, characteristic of northern texts, is not observed in C2, e.g. 21383, 22293, 22791, etc. (Pope § 1320 ix). However, we would not expect to find every northern feature in one text, and while the dialectal picture of C2ii is entirely consistent with the idea of a picard remaniement of a text with a slight western flavour, we would rather assume that by this stage (c. 1200 ?) a northern author would be sufficiently conversant with other dialectal features to make use of them for his rhyming, as and when it suited him.
18. For reasons which were gone into in Chapter I, I am inclined to favour readings found in all but ES, as probably authentic, and to dismiss those only in ES, as probably not.
  19. Also = Durmart 3291.
  20. The Ille references prefaced by the letter P are to the Foerster edition, all others to the S.A.T.F. (Cowper) edition.
  - 20a In addition to these, there are 3 expressions which are found frequently in C2, forming a single hemistich. "Dont n'i ot/a plus", as a first hemistich, occurs 8 times (23059, 26876, 27017, 27274, 27430, 28844, 29580, 30151; -excluding 26384 (≠ ES), 23285 (≠ ESU), 24195 (EPS -Il n'i a plus); -of these, 26876 = 27274 (cf. infra). The similar "Or n'i a/ot plus" occurs 6 times (22935, 23377, 26016, 29332, 31710, 31910; -29332 = 31710, cf. infra), all in direct speech. Besides these, there is "plus n'i atant", which occurs, as a second hemistich, 9 times in isolation (i.e. between commas) (21095, 22372, 24904, 25956, 27450, 28462, 29465, 30456, 31038; -to these we may add 22511 "plus n'i atandent"), and 3 times linked to the first hemistich of the line (9524, 20766, 21660). 28462 and 30456 are virtually identical. None of these three features is very significant -all are used by other authors-, but they do show that the same 'building blocks' are used throughout the text, to construct the poem.
  21. A hyphen (21817 - 23800) means the lines are similar; an = (21817 = 23800) means they are (to all intents and purposes) identical. There is some degree of overlap, as I have not insisted on absolute identity. The figures in brackets indicate which episodes are involved. A line-reference underlined means it is found only in ES (or as indicated), one in brackets, that it is in all but ES (or as indicated).
  22. cf. also 30434.
  23. These lines are identical only in unpunctuated form; -the distribution of the elements to the speakers is different.



24. Excluding those listed as c - ii.
25. In addition, 21271-72 cf. 30823-24.
26. var. 23002 (≠ ES) = 27816.
27. 23685 and 32245 are identical only in the variants.
28. We can ignore the apparent difference in verdie, verdoie, since the rhyme of verdoie (24762), reflamboie, could as well be refl-ambie, cf. 26634.
29. This convenient octosyllable occurs not infrequently in arthurian romance (e.g. Inconnu 49, CG 16023, 16047, 16643, 16559), and indeed is found in the fragment of the romance of which "cil a la cote maltaillie" is the hero (l. 96, see Romania XXVI p. 278).
30. also 28174 cf. 29788.
31. Another convenient octosyllable (cf. note 29), this forms a useful rhyme for Sagremor, and as such we also find it in Durmart, 7980, 8020. This character also appears in Erec, 1712.
32. Both lines in EMPSU only.
33. For this I have counted only those lines which I consider 'identical', and have discounted all those which contain the proper names Perceval and Gauvain.
34. While ep. 10 requires ep. 9, the reverse is not true, so I have discounted this link, to some extent. Equally, 27 and 28 do not require one another at all -indeed, the variant of QT 28606 "Atant es vos un chevalier" might hint at an independent existence for the Bagomadés section of ep. 28, with 27 added on the basis of Bagomadés' account of his brush with Keu and the others (cf. my remarks in Chapter I, p. 36).
35. It will be noticed that there are some lines common to C2ii and to episodes 1 - 8. There are also a few more, which I have not included, as they do not occur more than once in C2ii. However, their number is not such as to suggest either that episodes 6, 7 and 8 are not interpolated, or that there is no break at A 10268.
36. This view is shared by Wrede, and was adopted by Bruce, following W. Hoffmann - 'Quellen'.
37. While these differences might be explained by postulating an earlier version of C2, or a verse work by Robert de Boron, as for the Joseph and the Merlin, one is naturally reluctant to add to the plethora of 'lost models' which seem to abound in the field of mediaeval literature... In reality, it is only episode H which differs radically from its counterpart, ep. 13. (In theory, of course, it is possible that C2 is based on D-P, but I feel we can rule out this possibility, given the apparent fusion of elements from Perceval and C2 which we see in the D-P.)
38. This has tended to be the case with ep. 32, for example; see Chapter I, note 31.
39. 'Etude' p. 161 note 4.

#### Chapter IV.

1. cf. note 12 below.
2. For the link between the Black Knight and the white stag, cf. Chapter VI, p. 101.
3. Plus the fact that line i is closer than 20609 to, e.g., 20685.
4. see Chapter I, B.
5. cf. my remarks on Gales li Caus, Chapter VI, note 25.



- The original reading may have been Segurain, or something similar. cf. West (Prose) for Seguran(t), Senigran-Segrain.
6. Note, though, that the facts given in ep. 21 do not accord with those in EPT, either, in that the latter show the knight living alone, and in the vault, as in App. IV.
  7. The Black Knight's story, authentic or not, conjures up an intriguing picture of a somewhat circular situation (due to enchantment?), in which a knight solicits the love of the lady of the Chessboard Castle, hunts the stag, 'loses' the dog, fights the previous suitor, who is now in the arcel, and takes his place, then is defeated and displaced by the next suitor... Perceval's arrival would (predictably) have brought all this to an end.
  8. The discrepancy between the EPT version and ep. 21 might support this idea, see note 6. It must be said, too, that the best way to eliminate the Black Knight's troublesome revelations would have been to have him disappear into his arcel!
  9. I would punctuate with a full stop after 160, and a comma for the semi-colon in 161, hence no enjambement.
  10. The high proportion of rich rhymes precludes the possibility that episodes 6, 7 and 8 belong with C111/C21. While such odd little points may hint at remnants of a SRed. after 10268 (such as the "Savez...?" of ET'20392 (= App. V P 2), the balance of evidence is clearly against such a possibility.
  11. However, experience tells us that interpolations in mediaeval texts do not always increase the coherence of the narrative, besides which, a scribe could have added App. IV without having read ep. 21.
  12. This view would also conform with the fact that, while before and after ep. 5 there is a KMQU sub-group (see Chapter I), MQU here confront KLT (+ EPS). This would of course suggest that MQU do not give the primitive text, but it is not a very positive piece of evidence, given the shift in the mss. that occurs at A 10268.
  13. We see elsewhere how the scribe of T inserts lines to make his text conform with earlier or later events; -the addition at 28137, for example, is probably due to the presence in T of CG.
  14. p i is the pucele who takes the dog from Perceval. In the D-P, the vielle who first takes the brachet (corresponding to p i) is a fairy, sister of the lady of the Chessboard Castle, and the same one who built the invisible castle for the Black Knight. This fact, and the passage in T, might seem to suggest that the other mss. have rationalized the situation, and eliminated a pucele (= T's p ii) or vielle. Yet how could T have retained this one fragment of a previous version, yet elsewhere kept to the idea that a knight stole the dog and the stag's head?
  15. see note 14.

#### Chapter V.

1. F. Lot: 'Auteurs'.
2. see P. Meyer in H.L.F. XXXIII (1906), pp. 258-292.
3. G. Vial: 'L'auteur de la deuxième continuation'.
4. M. Wilmotte: 'Poème du Gral' pp. 38-73.
5. Lot: 'Auteurs'. p. 123.
6. idem p. 124.
7. idem p. 122.
8. idem p. 136.
9. This appears to be more or less how the redactor of the 1530 prose



- version understood it, for he says: "...Gauchier de Doudain, qui ceste hystoire nous a comemoree et mise en avant..." (ff<sup>a</sup> 177 r<sup>a</sup>).
10. The 1530 prose version agrees with E, see preceding note. K has a lacuna here.
  11. Note that the original latin name of Denain appears to have been DONINCUM; see H.L.F. XXXIII p. 290. Wilmotte (op. cit. p. 67 note 3) cites the following forms of the name: Donain, Donen, Doneng, (all from the 12th century), and Denen, Denaing, Deneng (all c. 1190-1210).
  12. There is also a Dordan in the Nièvre, but it is a small village, and probably negligible.
  13. There are possibilities for these locations, but nothing very convincing. Wilmotte suggested, very plausibly (op. cit. p. 68 note 1), that Denet might have been a miscopying of Denent = Denen(g).
  14. Although we cannot say to what extent his name would still have been known when the mss. were copied.
  15. see Chapter III pp. 59-60.
  16. art. cit. p. 126.
  17. For the reference to Vézelay and Auxerre, see my comments, Chapter I, p. 34. As for the reference to "le petit village de Ronay", only ms. P has this reading: rosnais (22964).
  18. cf. note 2.
  19. This figure includes some verses hypothetically 'restored' by Meyer, and if we count the four obvious octosyllables found in the prose, p. 283: (car) par (le) bien savoir et retenir / puet l'en sovent a bien venir. / Qui bien ne seit ne bien n'entent / de bien faire n'a nul talent. / -we have 138 lines.
  20. The same is true for the compilation of ancient history (see P. Meyer, Romania XIV pp. 36-63), where there are rather more verse passages, including one of more than 280 lines, but whose attribution to Wauchier is purely hypothetical.
  21. Carpentras ms. ff<sup>a</sup> 117d/118a.
  22. ms.: con con.
  23. vos le is not entirely clear.
  24. see H.L.F. XXXIII p. 288.
  25. idem p. 290.
  26. As a footnote, let me add that there is a further question relating to the author of C2; -was he also responsible for the LRed. of C1? Although the LRed. is a complex text, possibly the work of more than one author (see Chapter VI n. 29) and although no positive answer can be given without undertaking a closer examination of C1 LRed. than would be appropriate here, I would say that the answer to this question is 'no', and that Wrede may well be correct in suggesting that the C1 LRed. post-dates Manessier.

#### Chapter VI.

1. see Chapter III note 2.
2. see Chapter I, B.
3. The enigmatic allusion to the stag's head as a subsequent cause of strife at King Arthur's court (28232-38) might hint at a source, only partially used.
4. Assuming it is a mistake, as seems probable.
5. see Chapter III note 5.
6. The apparently parallel traditions represented by the CM and Perlesvaus "Handsome Coward" episodes (see below pp. 99-100) make a source seem fairly plausible.



7. If ep. 33 had a source, of course, the relevant part of ep. 25 could be a back-formation from there, which would explain why Perceval relates (in ep. 33) the events of ep. 25 at some length, instead of the narrator saying "si li conta...ainsint con oï avez", or somesuch, as for example in ep. 19 (23969-77). It would also explain the fact that 31624-27 do not correspond to anything in ep. 25.
8. see Chapter I, p. 36.
9. I wonder if the statement that Gauvain did not force his attentions on the girl (29864-70), might not suggest that the author was familiar with a tradition in which he did, cf. C1 IV, in the version given by PU, EMQTV.
10. cf. note 7.
11. P's reading is so obviously corrupt that we must needs disregard it, therefore we have ES versus the rest, which makes their reading suspect, cf. Chapter I B.
12. see Chapter III, pp. 60-71.
13. This is a 'combat-cliché' par excellence.
14. This resemblance, in ES, appears to be due to a scribe, cf. Chapter I B, p. 37.
15. In this section, for Troie I have indicated only identical or near-identical lines, since there are so many similarities between C2 and Troie, which is by far the best represented text in this respect, and with which the author of C2 was obviously very familiar. -To be more precise, I have omitted at least 27 points of resemblance of the sort indicated by 'cf.' for other texts.
16. This is my own transcription of ms. E (with mss. QTV used for comparison); see Ivy 'Manuscript tradition' pp. 56 ff. on the subject of P's (individual) version of this part of the text. The line-numbering is continuous from Roach's C2.
17. cf. my remarks concerning App. XI, Chapter I B, p. 23.
- 17a The casual reference in ep. 22 -with no sense of revelation- suggests one of the following: a) the author of C2 (or ep. 22) knew C1 V/5 (possible, but unlikely, in that we have concluded that V/5 is probably an interpolation); b) he knew CM, in which case ep. 22 would have to be an interpolation; c) it was 'common knowledge' (since the appearance of the Joseph?) that the Grail was a Holy Blood-relic. Of these, I would favour c).
18. The argument of J. Marx (Romania LXXXIV (1963) pp. 451-477; -the same article is also found in his Nouvelles Recherches Arthuriennes pp. 239-58) that the author of the Queste (and the Agravain) and Manessier used the same material, is based to a great extent on his assertion that, had Manessier known the prose Lancelot, he would doubtless have made extensive use of it, and that this is not the case. (He says: "Mais avec ses procédés verbeux, Manessier eût sans doute pris quelque chose à un texte aussi abondant que celui du Lancelot en prose, s'il l'avait eu sous les yeux.") This argument is entirely spurious, given the fact that the three elements quoted by Marx as common to Agravain-Queste and CM (combat between Hector and Perceval; combat between Boort and Lionel; importance of Agloval) are not, as he would have us believe, the only ones. For example, there is the episode involving the diabolic black horse, the rock, and the (in CM) false Blanche-flor (Queste pp. 91-112; Potvin 40473-908), but, more importantly, there are several elements in CM which we might attribute to the direct influence of the prose Lancelot. Thus the incident in which Gauvain rescues a damsel from the stake, and in the ensuing combat



knocks his antagonist into the fire (Potvin 37757 ff.) corresponds precisely to the similar incident involving Lancelot in the Lancelot (ed. Micha (II) chap. XLIX 26-31); the incident in which the Sore Pucelle sends the son of King Margon back to him, fully-armed, by catapult (Pot. 38177-233) is the doublet of that involving Boort, the damoiselle de Hongrefort, and the knight sent as a captive by the former to the latter (Micha (II) XLIV 31-32); note also the white pennon given to Boort, which he bathes in his adversary's blood (Micha (II) XLV 2-6), cf. Gauvain in CM (Pot. 38523-30, 39288-96); we might also compare the reading of knights' names in Micha (IV) LXXVII 3 with Potvin 40268-75, and the incident in which Lancelot refuses to pay "passage" (Micha (V) LXXXVI 7) is paralleled in Potvin 40966 ff. (where Perceval is involved).

We cannot positively conclude from these similarities that Manessier used the Lancelot, but they reinforce that possibility, and undermine Marx's argument against it.

19. see Chapter I, note 31, and note 21, below.
20. Compare the fact that, when Gauvain sets off from court to finish the task of Silimac, the knight killed in his conduct in C1 (V/2), he puts on Silimac's armour (Potvin 37625-26, 37663-64, 38153), although all the mss. of C1 agree in stating that the armour was taken away by a stranger, following Gauvain's return from the Grail Castle (C1 A 8243-50), and no mention is made of Silimac's sister having brought it with her.
21. Although the sword is arguably not a part of the procession; -it does not return, 32422 ff. Gauvain, in ep. 32, mentions a youth carrying the Lance ( $\neq$  C1, but = Perceval), and another carrying the sword -again, not part of the procession- (31188-95), and a maiden carrying the Grail (31207-14) ( $\neq$  C1, = Perceval). Again, the contradiction between ep. 32 (youth carrying the Lance) and ep. 35 (maiden) can probably be explained away, as can the fact that Gauvain's two accounts (ep. 28, ep. 32) differ, by the confusion resulting from an attempt to harmonize the elements of Perceval, C1 and the imminent Perceval visit in C2. The very fact that the broken sword is carried by a youth in ep. 32, on which Wrede placed so much importance (since it corresponds to neither of Gauvain's Grail-visits in C1), surely indicates, not the influence of ep. 35, exactly, but rather a preparation for it? It might seem harder to reconcile the fact that in ep. 28 Gauvain said the broken sword was on the bier (29124-25), while in ep. 32 it is brought by a youth (although these two facts are not, in fact, irreconcilable), but having seen the changes the procession undergoes in CM, who can doubt the confusion the differing traditions (Perceval and C1, then C2) caused the continuators? In fine, Wrede's argument that episode 32 must be interpolated, being posterior to the LRed. of C1, itself posterior to CM, is severely weakened by the fact that those elements he says are borrowed from C1 LRed. (notably the Lance carried in procession) are found in the Perceval.

Wrede's other argument, that the "Carras" part of ep. 32 is influenced by the Vulgate cycle, is weakened by the fact that, as Lot indicated (Etude p. 352), it is quite possible that the name (of Carras' brother) originally found in ep. 32 was not Claudas at all (there is some variation in the mss., as well as some apparent confusion as to which brother is the chief enemy of Arthur, as to what happens to Claudas, etc.), but a different character,



- and that the form Claudas (de la Deserte) resulted from a scribal rationalisation at a stage when the Vulgate cycle was widely known. Altogether, it is difficult to accept Wrede's arguments as cogent, given the unanimity of the mss., which all contain ep. 32.
22. Also 23143-45 (ep. 16). Note that CG 16861 = C2 23145.
  23. see Chapter III, p. 73.
  24. "soz l'arbre", in the text.
  25. In passing, we may note that in 3072 of CG, Perceval says that his father was Gales li Caus. This suggests that Gerbert knew C1 V/5, and that this is a (scribal?) rationalisation of the name found there (Gulle Genelax, A 7633; Guellans Guenelaus, L 7671; other forms in MQU) to that of a recognized arthurian character (cf. e.g. Erec 1726, C1 E 919, 9152). This impression is strengthened later on, when Perceval fights with one Gollains li Chaus (in company with Keu), who is doubtless the same as Gales. It is noteworthy that Perceval says he knows his father's name because the Fisher King told him (3073); -this does not correspond to anything in any known text, and puts one in mind of the similar error in C2 ep. 19, where Perceval seems to know about the broken sword (cf. Chapter III p. 57). I would ascribe both these anomalies to inattention, rather than assume a Perceval Grail-visit = that of Gauvain in C1...
  26. Durmart II pp. 60-63.
  27. In CM, most of the verbal resemblances fall into the category of clichés in C2, listed in Chapter III. In CG, many of them are also clichés of this sort, while others are less so, cf. e.g. those mentioned in points 7 and 9, supra, and also such as CG 14738-39, cf. C2 23296-97 (ep. 16).
  28. There are a number of other textual similarities between C2 and Yder, Meriadeuc, but they are essentially clichés, which could be attributed to the influence of other texts. The more notable of these similarities are: Yder 5222 cf. C2 28874; Meriadeuc 874 cf. C2 26770 (cf. 23800, 30786), and 8912 cf. 28546. In general, there are more similarities between Meriadeuc and C2 than between Yder and C2, and they are sufficiently numerous to suggest the author of Meriadeuc may possibly have been influenced by C2.
  29. These episodes are found in EU only, see Chapter I. I believe that at C1 I/6-10 and III of the LRed. may be due to different authors, but this is not the place to explore such a possibility.
  30. I would be inclined to think ep. 22 was based on C1 V/5, on this point; yet, if that were the case, why is there no mention in C2 (episodes 28 and 32) of Gauvain having learnt anything of the Grail's nature?
  31. It is accepted that Gerbert used (at least) the Estoire. See note 18, supra, for a discussion of Manessier's use of the Vulgate.
  32. There is the possibility that Claudas de la Deserte (ep. 32) is taken from the Vulgate, but this is not demonstrable, and, I feel, probably not the case; -see note 21, supra.